

This electronic version (PDF) was scanned by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Library & Archives Service from an original paper document in the ITU Library & Archives collections.

La présente version électronique (PDF) a été numérisée par le Service de la bibliothèque et des archives de l'Union internationale des télécommunications (UIT) à partir d'un document papier original des collections de ce service.

Esta versión electrónica (PDF) ha sido escaneada por el Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la Unión Internacional de Telecomunicaciones (UIT) a partir de un documento impreso original de las colecciones del Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la UIT.

(ITU) نتاج تصوير بالمسح الضوئي أجراه قسم المكتبة والمحفوظات في الاتحاد الدولي للاتصالات (PDF)هذه النسخة الإلكترونية نقلاً من وثيقة ورقية أصلية ضمن الوثائق المتوفرة في قسم المكتبة والمحفوظات.

此电子版(PDF版本)由国际电信联盟(ITU)图书馆和档案室利用存于该处的纸质文件扫描提供。

Настоящий электронный вариант (PDF) был подготовлен в библиотечно-архивной службе Международного союза электросвязи путем сканирования исходного документа в бумажной форме из библиотечно-архивной службы МСЭ.





Published by the General Secretariat of the International Telecommunication Union Geneva, 1976

ISBN 92-61-00181-5

© I.T.U. 1975 Printed in Switzerland

.

# PREFACE

#### FOREWORD

1. This revised edition of the Radio Regulations is published under the authority of the Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union. It is a consolidated document which incorporates the provisions of the 1959 (Geneva) Radio Regulations and the partial revisions of those Regulations by:

- a) the Extraordinary Administrative Radio Conference to allocate frequency bands for space radiocommunication purposes, Geneva, 1963 (referred to hereafter as "the 1963 Space Conference");
- b) the Extraordinary Administrative Radio Conference for the preparation of a revised allotment plan for the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service, Geneva, 1966 (referred to hereafter as "the 1966 Aeronautical Conference");
- c) the World Administrative Radio Conference to deal with matters relating to the Maritime Mobile Service, Geneva, 1967 (referred to hereafter as "the 1967 Maritime Conference");
- d) the World Administrative Radio Conference for Space Telecommunications, Geneva, 1971 (referred to hereafter as "the 1971 Space Conference");
- e) the World Maritime Administrative Radio Conference, Geneva, 1974 (referred to hereafter as "the 1974 Maritime Conference").

1.1 The final signature clauses (Nos. 1632 and 2165) and the signatures themselves which follow the Radio Regulations (Geneva, 1959) and the text of the Additional Protocol to those Regulations, have not been reproduced; nor have the signatures and the texts of the Additional Protocols contained in the Final Acts of the 1963 Space Conference and the 1966 Aeronautical

Conference; nor have the signatures and the texts of the Final Protocols contained in the Final Acts of the 1967 Maritime Conference, the 1971 Space Conference and the 1974 Maritime Conference. For these details reference should be made direct to the volume containing the 1959 Radio Regulations and to the Final Acts of the afore-mentioned Conferences.

2. Wherever one of the under-mentioned symbols appears it indicates an addition, substitution or amendment made by a Conference as follows:

Spa – 1963 Space Conference
Aer – 1966 Aeronautical Conference
Mar – 1967 Maritime Conference
Spa2 – 1971 Space Conference
Mar2 – 1974 Maritime Conference

2.1 In the case of a provision, if more than one of the above-mentioned Conferences has been concerned in a variation of it, the symbol shown under the number indicates the last Conference to make a change.

2.2 In the Table of Frequency Allocations from 10 kHz to 275 GHz [Article 5 of the Radio Regulations] the appropriate symbol appears at the top of the page under the indication of the frequency range if one of the above-mentioned Conferences has amended the allocation or conditions of use of any band in the frequency range.

2.3 A symbol which appears under the number of an appendix, and which is underlined, signifies that the appendix has been added or completely substituted by the Conference represented by that symbol: a symbol which is not underlined indicates that the appendix has been amended.

It was not practicable to include symbols in the texts of the appendices to indicate all the changes made by the above-mentioned Conferences. Therefore symbols have not been inserted in these texts.

3. In a few cases the General Secretariat has updated a provision to bring it into conformity with a change made by a Conference. In these cases, the symbol associated with the provision is shown with an asterisk.

3.1 References to provisions of the Convention have been brought into line with those of the International Telecommunication Convention (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973).

4. No change has been made to the numbering of the Resolutions and Recommendations of the Administrative Radio Conference, Geneva, 1959, but the following numbering has been used for the Resolutions and Recommendations of the subsequent Conferences:

- a) 1963 Space Conference: No. Spa 1, No. Spa 2, No. Spa 3, etc.\*
- b) 1966 Aeronautical Conference: No. Aer 1, No. Aer 2, No. Aer 3, etc.
- c) 1967 Maritime Conference: No. Mar 1, No. Mar 2, No. Mar 3, etc.
- d) 1971 Space Conference: No. Spa2-1, No. Spa2-2, No. Spa2-3, etc.
- e) 1974 Maritime Conference: No. Mar2-1, No. Mar2-2, No. Mar2-3, etc.

The Resolutions and Recommendations of the subsequent Conferences are listed after those of the 1959 Conference and in the order shown above.

5. Pages are separately numbered by article, appendix, resolution and recommendation. The following symbols have been adopted for this numbering, which appears at the top of the pages:

- RR = Radio Regulations
- AR = Additional Radio Regulations
- AP = Appendix
- RES = Resolution
- REC = Recommendation

<sup>\*</sup> The numbering adopted by the 1963 Space Conference was: No. 1A, No. 2A, No. 3A, etc.

For example:

RR5-14	= Article 5 of the Radio Regulations, page 14
AP13A-20	= Appendix 13A, page 20
RES Mar 12-4	= Resolution No. Mar 12, page 4

5.1 In the Table of Contents there is a summary of the total number of pages for each category of information.

For example:

RR1-1/22	shows that Article 1 has 22 pages
RR17-1	shows that Article 17 has only one page
RR19-1/15 RR19-6a/6b	shows that in Article 19, in addition to pages 1 to 15, there are two extra pages 6a and 6b

- 6. The under-mentioned notes are included in this edition:
  - a) in Article 19 of the Radio Regulations, a note giving the international series of call signs allocated on a provisional basis from 1959 up to 15 September 1975 by the Secretary-General under the terms of No. 749 of the Regulations;
  - b) in Article 45 of the Radio Regulations, notes concerning the entry into force of the Radio Regulations (1959) and, subsequently, of provisions of them which were revised by the Conferences mentioned in point 1 above;
  - c) in Article 14 of the Additional Radio Regulations, notes concerning the entry into force of the Additional Radio Regulations (1959) and of those provisions of them which were revised by the 1967 and 1974 Maritime Conferences.

7. Those provisions applicable to the Maritime Mobile Service in Article 40 of the Radio Regulations and in Articles 1, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 10 of the Additional Radio Regulations were revised by the 1974 Maritime Conference and entered in the new Articles RR40A, AR1A, AR4A, AR5A, AR6A, AR7A and AR10A, respectively.

The titles of Article 40 of the Radio Regulations and of Articles 1, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 10 of the Additional Radio Regulations were amended by the said Conference so as to exclude from them the Maritime Mobile Service, but no amendments were made to the texts of these Articles. Any provisions relating to the Maritime Mobile Service in these texts [with the exception of those in AR4 which are mentioned in AR4A] should now be disregarded, as should the references to the Telegraph Regulations, which take no account of the new structure of these Regulations or of the fact that the provisions of many of them have been transferred to the Instructions which form part of C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations.

8. Although the Final Acts of the 1974 Maritime Conference come into force on 1 January 1976, some of the revised provisions adopted by the Conference are to be implemented at later dates. This applies in particular to the new calling procedures for HF A1 Morse telegraphy and to the new arrangement of HF radiotelegraph bands allocated to the Maritime Mobile Service concerning which, in Annexes 1 and 2 of Resolution Mar2-2, there is a time schedule for an orderly transfer of existing services from the old to the new assignments and for the introduction of new services. In this connection, to assist readers of this edition of the Radio Regulations, the General Secretariat has included in Articles 7, 29, 32 and 33 certain of the old provisions together with the new provisions, with explanatory notes giving the date limits for their cessation or entry into force, the old provisions being enclosed in a frame in order to identify them clearly. Similar notes have been included in Appendix 15 Mar and in the new Appendices 15 Mar2, 15A, 15B, 15C and 15D which were added by the 1974 Maritime Conference.

# INDEX TABLE OF CONTENTS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Radio Regulations

		Page
FOREWORD		1/5
CHAPTER I.	Terminology	
ARTICLE 1. Preamble . Section I.	Terms and Definitions	RR1-1/22 RR1-1 RR1-1
Section II. Section IIA. Section IIB. Section III.	Radio Systems, Services and StationsSpace Systems, Services and StationsSpace, Orbits and Types of Objects in SpaceTechnical Characteristics	RR1-3 RR1-10 RR1-16 RR1-18
ARTICLE 2. Section I. Section II. Section III.	Designation of Emissions Classification Bandwidths Nomenclature of the Frequency and Wave- length Bands Used in Radiocommunication	RR2-1/7 RR2-1 RR2-6 RR2-7

### CHAPTER II. Frequencies

ARTICLE 3. Gener	ral Rules for the Assignment and Use of	
Frequ	lencies	RR3-1/2
ARTICLE 4. Specia	al Agreements	RR4-1/2
ARTICLE 5. Frequ	ency Allocations 10 kHz to 275 GHz	RR5-1/117
Section I. Re	egions and Areas	RR5-1
Section II. Ca	ategories of Services and Allocations	RR5-3

Section III.	Description of the Table of Frequency Allo- cations	RR5-6
Section IV.	Table of Frequency Allocations-10 kHz to275 GHz	RR5-7
ARTICLE 6.	Special Rules for the Assignment and Use of '	
	Frequencies	RR6-1/2
ARTICLE 7.	Special Rules Relating to Particular Services	RR7-1/34
Section I.	Broadcasting Service	<b>RR7</b> -1
Section IA.	Broadcasting-Satellite Service	RR7-2
Section II.	Aeronautical Mobile Service	RR7-2
Section III.	Aeronautical Radiobeacons	RR7-3
Section IV.	Maritime Mobile Service	RR7-3
Section IVA.	Ship Movement Service	RR7-14
Section V.	Maritime Radiobeacons	RR7-14
Section VI.	Fixed Service	<b>RR7-15</b>
Section VII.	Terrestrial Radiocommunication Services shar-	
	ing Frequency Bands with Space Radiocom-	
	munication Services above 1 GHz	<b>RR7</b> -16
Section VIII.	Space Radiocommunication Services sharing	
	Frequency Bands with Terrestrial Radiocom-	
	munication Services above 1 GHz	<b>RR7-20</b>
Section IX.	Space Radiocommunication Services	RR7-31

### CHAPTER III. Notification and Registration of Frequencies. International Frequency Registration Board

ARTICLE 8.	General Provisions	RR8-1/2
ARTICLE 9.	Notification and Recording in the Master Inter- national Frequency Register of Frequency As- signments to Terrestrial Radiocommunication	
	Stations	RR9-1/39

Section I.	Notification of Frequency Assignments and Co-ordination Procedure to be Applied in appropriate Cases	RR9-1
Section II.	Procedure for the Examination of Notices and the Recording of Frequency Assignments in the Master Register	RR9-7
Sub-Section IIA	. Procedure to be followed in cases not covered by Sub-Section IIB of this Article	RR9-8
Sub-Section IIB	Procedure to be followed in cases where terres- trial stations are in the same frequency band as, and within the co-ordination area of, an existing earth station or one for which co-ordination has been effected or initiated	RR9-22
Section III.	Recording of Dates and Findings in the Master Register	RR9-29
Section IV.	Categories of Frequency Assignments	RR9-33
Section V.	Review of Findings	RR9-34
Section VI.	Modification, Cancellation and Review of Entries in the Master Register	RR9-35
Section VII.	Studies and Recommendations	RR9-36
Section VIII.	Miscellaneous Provisions	RR9-38
ARTICLE 9A.	Co-ordination, Notification and Recording in the Master International Frequency Register of Fre- quency Assignments to Radio Astronomy and Space Radiocommunication Stations except Sta- tions in the Broadcasting-Satellite Service	RR9A-1/28
Section I.	Procedure for the Advance Publication of Information on Planned Satellite Systems	RR9A-1
Section II.	Co-ordination Procedures to be applied in appropriate Cases	RR9A-4

Section III.	Notification of Frequency Assignments	RR9A-12
Section IV.	Procedure for the Examination of Notices and the Recording of Frequency Assignments in the Master Register	
Continu II		RR9A-14
Section V.	Recording of Findings in the Master Register	RR9A-23
Section VI.	Categories of Frequency Assignments	RR9A-24
Section VII.	Review of Findings	RR9A-24
Section VIII.	Modification, Cancellation and Review of Entries in the Master Register	RR9A-25
Section IX.	Studies and Recommendations	RR9A-27
Section X.	Miscellaneous Provisions	RR9A-27
ARTICLE 9B.	Procedure for bringing up to date the Frequency Allotment Plan for Coast Radiotelephone Sta- tions operating in the exclusive Maritime Mobile Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	RR9B-1/8
ARTICLE 10.	Procedure for the Bands Allocated exclusively to the Broadcasting Service between 5 950 and 26 100 kHz	RR10-1/5
Section I.	Submission of Seasonal High Frequency Broad-	
Section II.	casting Schedules Preliminary Examination and Preparation of Tentative High Frequency Broadcasting Sched-	RR10-1
Section III.	ule Technical Examination and Revision of the	RR 10-2
Section IV.	Tentative Schedule Publication of the High Frequency Broad-	RR10-3
Section V.	casting Schedule Broadcasting Fre-	RR10-4
	quency List	RR10-5
Section VI.	Miscellaneous Provisions	RR10-5
ARTICLE 11.	Internal Regulations of the International Fre- quency Registration Board	RR11-1/2

#### CHAPTER IV. **Measures against Interference** ARTICLE 12. Technical Characteristics of Equipment and Emissions ..... RR12-1/2 ARTICLE 13. International Monitoring RR13-1/3 Interference and Tests ..... ARTICLE 14. RR14-1/3 Section L. General Interference **RR14-1** Section II. Industrial Interference **RR14-2** Section III. Special Cases of Interference **RR14-2** Section IV. Tests ..... **RR14-2** Procedure in a Case of Harmful Interference ARTICLE 15. RR15-1/3 ARTICLE 16. Reports of Infringements ..... **RR16-1**

CHAPTER V.	Administrative Provisions for Stations	
ARTICLE 17.	Secrecy	RR17-1
ARTICLE 18.	Licences	RR18-1/2
ARTICLE 19.	Identification of Stations	RR19-1/15 RR19-6a/6b
Section I. Section II.	General Provisions Allocation of International Series, and Assign-	RR19-1
	ment of Call Signs	RR19-2
	Note by the General Secretariat	RR19-6a/6b
Section III.	Formation of Call Signs	RR19-8
Section IV.	Identification of Stations using Radiotelephony	RR19-11
Section IVA.	Selective Call Numbers in the Maritime Mobile	
	Service	RR19-13
Section V.	Special Provisions	RR19-14

ARTICLE 20.	Service Documents	RR20-1/8
ARTICLE 21.	Inspection of Mobile Stations and Mobile Earth Stations in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	RR21-1/2

CHAPTER VI.	Personnel of Stations in the Mobile Service and the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	
ARTICLE 22.	Authority of the Master	RR22-1
ARTICLE 23.	Operators' Certificates for Ship and Aircraft Sta- tions and Mobile Earth Stations in the Maritime	
	Mobile-Satellite Service	RR23-1/16
Section I.	General Provisions	RR23-1
Section II.	Classes and Categories of Certificates except	
	for the Operators of Ship Stations	RR23-3
Section IIA.	Categories of Certificates for Ship Station	
	Operators	RR23-5
Section III.	Conditions for the Issue of Operators' Certi-	
	ficates	RR23-7
Section IV.	Qualifying Service	RR23-15
ARTICLE 24.	Class and Minimum Number of Operators for	
	Stations on Board Ships and Aircraft	RR24-1/2
ARTICLE 25.	Working Hours of Stations in the Maritime and	
	Aeronautical Mobile Services	RR25-1/5
Section I.	Preamble	RR25-1
Section II.	Coast Stations	RR25-1
Section III.	Aeronautical Stations	RR25-2
Section IV.	Ship Stations	RR25-2
Section V.	Aircraft Stations	RR25-5

ARTICLE 26. Personn	el of Coast and Aeronautical Stations	RR26-1
---------------------	---------------------------------------	--------

CHAPTER VII.	Working Conditions in the Mobile Services and in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	
ARTICLE 27.	Aeronautical Stations and Stations on Board Air- craft	RR27-1/2
ARTICLE 28.	Conditions to be Observed by Mobile Stations	RR28-1/8
Section I.	General Provisions	RR28-1
Section II.	Special Provisions regarding Safety	RR28-2
Section III.	Ship Stations using Radiotelegraphy	RR28-3
Section IV.	Ship Stations using Radiotelephony	RR28-5
Section V.	Aircraft Stations	<b>RR28-7</b>
Section VI.	Survival Craft Stations	RR28-7
ARTICLE 28A.	International Use of Selective Calling in the Mari- time Mobile Service	RR28A-1/3
Section I.	Sequential Single-Frequency Code System	RR28A-1
Section II.	Digital Selective Calling System	RR28A-3
ARTICLE 28B.	Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraphy	RR28B-1/2
Section I.	General Provisions	RR28B-1
Section II.	Bands between 405 and 535 kHz	RR28B-1
Section III.	Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz	RR28B-2
Section IV.	Bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz	RR28B-2
Section V.	Bands between 156 and 174 MHz	RR28B-2
ARTICLE 29.	General Radiotelegraph Procedure in the Mari- time Mobile and Aeronautical Mobile Services	RR29-1/14
Section I.	General Provisions	RR29-1
Section II.	Preliminary Operations	ŘR29-1
Section III.	Calls, Reply to Calls and Signals Preparatory	
	to Traffic	RR29-2
Section IV.	Forwarding (Routing) of Traffic	RR29-11
Section V.	End of Traffic and Work	RR29-13
Section VI.	Control of Working	RR29-14
Section VII.	Tests	RR29-14

ARTICLE 29A.	Procedures for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing	
	Telegraphy in the Maritime Mobile Service	RR29A-1/6
Section I.	General	RR29A-1
Section II.	Procedures for Manual Operation	RR29A-2
Section III.	Procedures for Automatic Operation	RR29A-3
Section IV.	Message Format	RR29A-4
Section V.	Procedures for Operation in the Forward-Error-	
	Correcting Mode	RR29A-5
ARTICLE 30.	Calls by Radiotelegraphy	RR30-1/4
ARTICLE 31.	Radiotelegraphic Call to Several Stations	RR31-1
ARTICLE 32.	Use of Frequencies for Radiotelegraphy in the Maritime Mobile and Aeronautical Mobile Ser-	
	vices	RR32-1/31
Section I.	General	RR32-1
Section II.	Bands between 405 and 535 kHz	RR32-1
Section III.	Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz	RR32-6
Section IV.	Additional Provisions Applicable in Region 3	
	Areas North of the Equator Only	RR32-6
Section V.	Bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz	RR32-7
Section VI.	Aeronautical Mobile Service	RR32-31
ARTICLE 33.	General Radiotelephone Procedure in the Mari-	
	time Mobile Service	RR33-1/19
Section I.	General Provisions	RR33-1
Section II.	Preliminary Operations	RR33-2
Section III.	Calls, Reply to Calls and Signals Preparatory	
	to Traffic	RR33-3
Section IV.	Forwarding (Routing) of Traffic	RR33-15
Section V.	Duration and Control of Working	RR33-18
Section VI.	Tests	RR33-18
ARTICLE 34.	Calls by Radiotelephony	RR34-1/5

ARTICLE 35.	Use of Frequencies for Radiotelephony in the	
	Maritime Mobile Service	RR35-1/21
Section I.	General Provisions	RR35-1
Section II.	Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz	RR35-2
Section III.	Bands between 4000 and 23000 kHz	RR35-10
Section IV.	Bands between 156 and 174 MHz	RR35-16
ARTICLE 35A.	Conditions to be Observed by Mobile Earth Sta-	
	tions in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	RR35A-1

### CHAPTER VIII. Distress, Alarm, Urgency and Safety

ARTICLE 36.	Distress Signal and Traffic. Alarm, Urgency and	
	Safety Signals	RR36-1/24
Section I.	General	RR36-1
Section II.	Distress Signal	RR36-3
Section III.	Distress Call and Message	RR36-3
Section IV.	Distress Call and Message Transmission Pro-	
	cedure	RR36-6
Section V.	Acknowledgement of Receipt of a Distress	
	Message	RR36-8
Section VI.	Distress Traffic	RR36-10
Section VII.	Transmission of a Distress Message by a Sta-	
	tion not itself in Distress	RR36-14
Section VIII.	Radiotelegraph and Radiotelephone Alarm	
	Signals	RR36-16
Section VIIIA	A. Navigational Warning Signal	RR36-18
Section VIIIA	. Emergency Position-indicating Radiobeacon	
	Signals	RR36-19
Section IX.	Urgency Signal	RR36-21
Section X.	Safety Signal	RR36-23

### CHAPTER IX. Radiotelegrams, Radiotelephone Calls and Radiotelex Calls

ARTICLE 37.	Order of Priority of Communications in the Mo-	
	bile Service except in the Maritime Mobile Service	
	and in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	<b>RR37-1</b>

IX

ARTICLE 37A.	Order of Priority of Communications in the Mari- time Mobile Service and in the Maritime Mobile- Satellite Service	RR37A-1/2
ARTICLE 38.	Indication of the Station of Origin of Radio- telegrams	<b>RR38-1</b>
ARTICLE 39.	Routing of Radiotelegrams	RR39-1
ARTICLE 40.	Accounting for Radiotelegrams and Radiotele- phone Calls except in the Maritime Mobile Service	<b>RR40</b> -1/11
Section I.	General	<b>RR4</b> 0-1
Section II.	Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelegrams	RR40-2
Section III.	Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelephone	
	Calls	RR40-5
Section IV.	Exchange and Verification of Accounts. Pay-	
	ment of Balances	RR40-6
Section V.	Period of Retention of Accounting Records	RR40-11
ARTICLE 40A.	Accounting for Radiotelegrams, Radiotelephone Calls and Radiotelex Calls in the Maritime Mobile	
	Service	RR40A-1/10
Section I.	General	RR40A-1
Section II.	Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelegrams	RR40A-4
Section III.	Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelephone	
	Calls	RR40A-6
Section IV.	Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelex Calls	RR40A-8
Section V.	Exchange and Verification of Accounts. Pay-	
	ment of Balances	RR40A-9
Section VI.	Period of Retention of Accounting Records	RR40A-10

### CHAPTER X. Miscellaneous Stations and Services

ARTICLE 41. Amateur Stations	••••••••••••••••••••••••	RR41-1/2
------------------------------	--------------------------	----------

ARTICLE 42.	Experimental Stations	<b>RR42-1/2</b>
ARTICLE 43.	Radiodetermination Service and Radiodetermi-	
	nation-Satellite Service	RR43-1/3
Section I.	General Provisions	RR43-1
Section II.	Radio Direction-Finding Stations	RR43-2
Section III.	Radiobeacon Stations	RR43-3
ARTICLE 44.	Special Services	RR44-1/4
Section I.	Meteorology	RR44-1
Section II.	Notices to Mariners	RR44-3
Section III.	Medical Advice	RR44-3
Section IV.	Standard Frequency and Time Signals	RR44-4

## CHAPTER XI.

ARTICLE 45.	Effective Date of the Radio Regulations		RR45-1/4
-------------	---	--	----------

# Additional Radio Regulations

ARTICLE 1.	Application of the Telegraph Regulations and the Telephone Regulations to Radiocommunications except in the Maritime Mobile Service	AR1-1
ARTICLE IA.	Application of the Telegraph Regulations and the Telephone Regulations to Radiocommunications in the Maritime Mobile Service	AR1A-1
ARTICLE 2.	Address of Radiotelegrams	AR2-1/2
ARTICLE 3.	Time of Handing-in of Radiotelegrams	AR3-1

.

ARTICLE 4.	Charges for Radiotelegrams except in the Mari- time Mobile Service	AR4-1/7
Section I.	General. Full-rate Radiotelegrams	AR4-1
Section II.	Reduced-rate Radiotelegrams	AR4-4
ARTICLE 4A.	Charges for Radiotelegrams in the Maritime Mo-	
	bile Service	AR4A-1/5
Section I.	General. Full-rate Radiotelegrams	AR4A-1
Section II.	Reduced-rate Radiotelegrams	AR4A-4
ARTICLE 5.	Charges for Radiotelephone Calls in the Aero-	
	nautical Mobile Service	AR5-1/4
Section I.	Mobile Station Charge, Land Station Charge,	
	Land-line Charge	AR5-1
Section II.	Supplementary Charge	AR5-3
ARTICLE 5A.	Charges for Radiotelephone Calls in the Maritime	
	Mobile Service	AR5A-1/4
Section I.	Mobile Station Charge, Land Station Charge,	
	Land-Line Charge	AR5A-1
Section II.	Supplementary Charge	AR5A-4
ARTICLE 5B.	Charges for Radiotelex Calls in the Maritime Mo-	
	bile Service	AR5B-1/4
Section I.	Mobile Station Charge, Land Station Charge,	
	Land-Line Charge	AR5B-1
Section II.	Supplementary Charge	AR5B-4
ARTICLE 6.	Radio Air Letters	AR6-1/3
ARTICLE 6A.	Radiomaritime Letters	AR6A-1/2
ARTICLE 7.	Special Radiotelegrams. Paid Service Indications	
	except in the Maritime Mobile Service	<b>AR7</b> -1/2
ARTICLE 7A.	Special Radiotelegram Services in the Maritime	
	Mobile Service	AR7A-1

ARTICLE 8.	Period of Retention of Radiotelegrams at Land	1
	Stations	AR8-1/3
Section I.	Radiotelegrams destined for Ships at Sea	AR8-1
Section II.	Radiotelegrams destined for Aircraft in Flight	AR8-3
ARTICLE 9.	Doubtful Reception. Transmission by "Ampli-	
	ation". Long-distance Radiocommunications	AR9-1/3
ARTICLE 10.	Retransmission by Mobile Stations, except in the	
	Maritime Mobile Service	AR 10-1/2
Section I.	Retransmission at the Request of the Sender	AR10-1
Section II.	Routine Retransmission	AR10-1
ARTICLE 10A.	Routine Retransmission by Maritime Mobile Sta-	
	tions	AR10A-1
ARTICLE 11.	Advice of Non-Delivery	AR11-1
ARTICLE 12.	Radiotelegrams originating in or destined for Air-	
	craft	AR12-1
ARTICLE 13.	Radiocommunications for Multiple Destinations	
	(not applicable in the Maritime Mobile Service)	AR13-1
ARTICLE 14.	Effective Date of the Additional Radio Regulations	AR14-1/2

# Appendices to the Radio Regulations

APPENDIX 1.	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	<b>AP1-1/17</b>
Section A.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished for Notifi-	
	cation under No. 486 of the Regulations	AP1-1

Section B.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished for Notifi- cation under No. 487 of the Regulations	AP1-2
Section C.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished for Notifi-	
	cation under No. 490 of the Regulations	AP1-3
Section D.	Form of Notice	AP1-4
Section E.	General Instructions	AP1-5
Annex	Geographical Zones for Broadcasting	AP1-17

### APPENDIX 1A.

-	to Space Radiocommunication and Radio Astron-	AP1A-1/25
only Stations		AF1A-1/25
Section A.	General Instructions	AP1A-1
Section B.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished in Notices relating to Frequencies used by Earth Stations	
	for transmitting	AP1A-3
Section C.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished in Notices	
	relating to Frequencies to be received by Earth	
	Stations	AP1A-7
Section D.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished in Notices	
	relating to Frequencies used by Space Stations	
	for transmitting	AP1A-10
Section E.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished in Notices	
	relating to Frequencies to be received by Space	
	Stations	AP1A-15
Section F.	Basic Characteristics to be furnished in Notices	
	relating to Frequencies to be received by Radio	
	Astronomy Stations	AP1A-19
Section G.	Form of Notice (Earth Station)	AP1A-23
Section H.	Form of Notice (Space Station)	AP1A-25

### APPENDIX 1B.

PPENDIX IB.		
Advance Publi	cation Information to be furnished for a Satellite	
Network		AP1B-1/6
Section A.	General Instructions	AP1B-1
Section B.	General Characteristics to be furnished for a	
	Satellite Network	AP1B-1

Section C.	Characteristics of the Retallity Network in the	
Section C.	Characteristics of the Satellite Network in the Earth-to-Space direction	AP1B-3
Section D.	Characteristics of the Satellite Network in the	AFID-J
200000 20	Space-to-Earth direction	AP1B-4
Section E.	Characteristics to be furnished for Space-to-	
	Space Relay	AP1B-6
APPENDIX 1C.		
	be supplied in Accordance with No. 639DY	AP1C-1/2
APPENDIX 2.		AP2-1/7
Section A.	Form of Notice	AP2-1
Section B.	General Instructions	AP2-2
APPENDIX 3.		
Table of Frequ	ency Tolerances	AP3-1/10
APPENDIX 4.		
	ances for the Levels of Spurious Emissions	AP4-1/3
		AF4-1/3
APPENDIX 5.		
Examples of N	Necessary Bandwidths and Designations of Emissions	AP5-1/6
APPENDIX 6.		
Reports of Mo	onitoring Data	AP6-1/2
APPENDIX 7.		
=	Irregularity or of an Infringement of the Convention	
or the Radio R	Regulations	AP7-1/2
APPENDIX 8.		
	mful Interference	AP8-1
Report of Har		AL 0-1
APPENDIX 9.		
Service Docu	ments	AP9-1/29

APPENDIX 10	•
-------------	---

Service Document Symbols	 AP10-1/4

### APPENDIX 11.

Documents with which Ship and Aircraft Stations shall be provided		AP11-1/3
Section I.	Section I. Ship Stations for which a Radiotelegraph Instal-	
	lation is required by International Agreement	AP11-1
Section II.	Other Ship Radiotelegraph Stations	AP11-2
Section III.	Ship Stations for which a Radiotelephone Instal-	
	lation is required by International Agreement	AP11-2
Section IV.	Other Ship Radiotelephone Stations	AP11-3
Section V.	Ship Stations equipped with Multiple Installations	AP11-3
Section VI.	Aircraft Stations	AP11-3

### APPENDIX 12.

Hours of Service	e for Ship Stations of the Second and Third Cate-	
gories		AP12-1/5
Section I.	Table	AP12-1
Section II.	Diagram and Map	AP12-2

### APPENDIX 13.

Miscellaneous Abbreviations and Signals to be used in Radiotele-			
graphy Communications except in the Maritime Mobile Service			
Q Code	AP13-1		
Miscellaneous Abbreviations and Signals	AP13-26		
	ications except in the Maritime Mobile Service Q Code		

### APPENDIX 13A.

Miscellaneous	Abbreviations and Signals to be used for Radio-	
communications in the Maritime Mobile Service		AP13A-1/32
Section I.	Q Code	AP13A-1
Section II.	Miscellaneous Abbreviations and Signals	AP13A-30

.

### APPENDIX 14.

SINPO and SINPFEMO Codes	AP14-1/3

APPENDIX 15. Table of Frequencies to be used by Ship Radiotelegraph Stations in the Bands between 4 and 27.5 MHz allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service	AP15-1/3
APPENDIX 15 Mar2. Table of Frequencies to be used in the Bands between 4 and 27.5 MHz allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service	AP15 Mar2-1/7
APPENDIX 15A. Channelling of the Maritime Mobile Bands between 4000 and 23 000 kHz used for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraphy and Data Systems (Frequencies Paired)	AP15A-1/5
APPENDIX 15B. Channelling of the Maritime Mobile Bands between 4000 and 27 500 kHz used for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraphy and Data Transmission (Non-Paired)	AP15B-1/2
APPENDIX 15C. Table of Calling Frequencies assignable to Ship Stations for A1 Morse Telegraphy at Speeds not exceeding 40 Bauds	AP15C-1/3
APPENDIX 15D. Table of Working Frequencies, in kHz, assignable to Ship Stations for A1 Morse Telegraphy at Speeds not exceeding 40 Bauds	AP15D-1/7
APPENDIX 16. Phonetic Alphabet and Figure Code	AP16-1/3
APPENDIX 17. Channelling of the Maritime Mobile Radiotelephone Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	AP17-1/7

Section A.	Table of Double Sideband Transmitting Fre-	
	quencies for Duplex (Two-Frequency) Opera-	
	tion (in kHz)	AP17-4
Section B.	Table of Single Sideband Transmitting Frequen-	
	cies for Duplex (Two-Frequency) Operation (in	
	kHz)	AP17-5
Section C.	Table of Single Sideband Transmitting Frequen-	
	cies for Simplex (Single-Frequency) Operation	
	and for Intership Cross-Band (Two-Frequency)	
	Operation (in kHz)	AP17-7
APPENDIX 17 Rev.		
Channelling of t	he Maritime Mobile Radiotelephone Bands between	
4 000 and 23 00	0 kHz	AP17 Rev1/7
Section A.	Table of Single Sideband Transmitting Frequen-	
	cies for Duplex (Two-Frequency) Operation (in	
	kHz)	AP17 Rev5
Section B.	Table of Single Sideband Transmitting Frequen-	
	cies for Simplex (Single-Frequency) Operation	
	and for Intership Cross-Band (Two-Frequency)	,
	Operation (in kHz)	AP17 Rev7
APPENDIX 17A.		
Technical Chara	acteristics of Single Sideband Transmitters used in	
	obile Service for Radiotelephony in the Bands be-	
	4 000 kHz and between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	AP17A-1/4
APPENDIX 18.		
Table of Transm	nitting Frequencies in the Band 156-174 MHz for	
Stations in the M	faritime Mobile Service	AP18-1/6
APPENDIX 19.		
Technical Chara	acteristics for Transmitters and Receivers Used in	
the Maritime Mo	bbile Service in the 156–174 MHz Band	AP19-1
APPENDIX 19A.		
	of Equipment used for On-Board Communication	
in the $450-470$	MHz Bands	AP19A-1/2

APPENDIX 20. Automatic Receiving Equipment for Radiotelegraph and Radio- telephone Alarm Signals	AP20-1/2
APPENDIX 20A. Technical Characteristics of Emergency Position-indicating Radio- beacons Operating on the Carrier Frequency 2 182 kHz	AP20A-1
APPENDIX 20B. Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraph Equipment	AP20B-1/3
APPENDIX 20C. Selective Calling System for Use in the International Maritime Mobile Service	AP20C-1/6
APPENDIX 20D. Linked Compressor and Expander Systems	AP20D-1/2
APPENDIX 21. Specimen Form of Statement of Account for Radiotelegrams and Radiotelephone Calls except in the Maritime Mobile Service	AP21-1
APPENDIX 21A. Specimen Form of Statement of Account for Radiotelegrams, Radiotelephone Calls and Radiotelex Calls in the Maritime Mobile	
Service	ÅP21A-1
APPENDIX 22.         Payment of Balance of Accounts	AP22-1/4
APPENDIX 23.         Procedure for Obtaining Radio Direction-Finding Bearings and         Positions         Section I.         General Instructions	AP23-1/7 AP23-1
Section II. Rules of Procedure	AP23-2

۰.

APPENDIX 24. Chart of Regions	s as Defined in Table of Frequency Allocations	AP24-1
ating in the Excl	). ment Plan for Coast Radiotelephone Stations oper- lusive Maritime Mobile Bands between 4 000 and	•
APPENDIX 25 Mar2		
ating in the Excl	ment Plan for Coast Radiotelephone Stations oper- lusive Maritime Mobile Bands between 4 000 and	•
APPENDIX 26.		
	ment Plan for the Aeronautical Mobile Service and tion	•
APPENDIX 27.		
Frequency Allot	ment Plan for the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service	*
APPENDIX 28.		
	etermination of the Co-ordination Area around an	
	Frequency Bands between 1 and 40 GHz shared	
between Space a	nd Terrestrial Radiocommunication Services	AP28-1/54
Table I.	Parameters required for the Determination of	
	Co-ordination Distance for a Transmitting Earth Station	AP28-17
Table II.	Parameters required for the Determination of	AI 20 17
	Co-ordination Distance for a Receiving Earth	
	Station	AP28-19
Annex A to Appe		
	Determination of Co-ordination Distance in allo- cated Frequency Bands	AP28-45
	cutou i requency bunds	

<sup>\*</sup> Published separately.

Table III.	Earth Station Transmission	AP28-47
Table IV.	Earth Station Reception	AP28-48
Annex B to A		
	Determination and Use of auxiliary Contours	AP28-53
APPENDIX 29.		
Method of Ca	alculation to evaluate the Degree of Interference be-	
tween geosta	tionary Satellite Networks Sharing the same Fre-	
	•	AP29-1/11
Annex to App		
	Example of an Interference Calculation between	
	two geostationary Satellite Links Sharing the	
	same Frequency Band	AP29-7
APPENDIX A.		
Studies and P	rediction of Radio Propagation and Radio Noise	APA-1

#### Resolutions\*)

RESOLUTION No. 1 Relating to the Establishment of the Master In-	
ternational Frequency Register	RES1-1/15
Annex 1 – Method of Transfer from the Master Radio Frequency	
Record	RES1-4
Annex 2 – Bands allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical Mo-	
bile Service between 2850 and 18030 kHz	RES1-9

\*) Note by the Secretariat:

- Administrative Radio Conference (Geneva, 1959) (RES 1, etc.)
- Space Conference (Geneva, 1963) (RES Spa 1, etc.)
- Aeronautical Conference (Geneva, 1966) (RES Aer 1, etc.)
- Maritime Conference (Geneva, 1967) (RES Mar 1, etc.)
- Space Conference (Geneva, 1971) (RES Spa2-1, etc.)
- Maritime Conference (Geneva, 1974) (RES Mar2-1, etc.)

The Resolutions are arranged in the chronological order of the Conferences at which they were adopted, i.e.:

Annex 3 – Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz for Radio-	
telephone Coast Stations Annex 4 – Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz for Radio-	RES1-9
telephone Ship Stations Annex 5 – Bands between 3 950 kHz (4 000 kHz in Region 2) and 27 500 kHz other than those allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical Mobile Service, Maritime Mobile	RES1-10
Service or Amateur Service	RES1-11
Annex 6 – Frequency Bands above 27 500 kHz $\ldots$	RES1-12
RESOLUTION No. 2 Relating to the Application from 1st March, 1960 to 30th April, 1961, of the Procedure specified in Article 10 of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, for the Bands allocated exclusively to the Broadcasting Service between 5950 and	
26 100 kHz	RES2-1/2
RESOLUTION No. 3 Relating to a Study by a Panel of Experts of Measures to Reduce Congestion in the Bands between 4 and	
27.5  MHz	RES3-1/5
Annex 1 - Tremmary study to be made before converning the         Panel of Experts         Annex 2 - Terms of Reference for a Panel of Experts to study	RES3-3
Measures to reduce Congestion in the Bands between 4 and 27.5 MHz	RES3-4
RESOLUTION No. 4 Relating to Certain Entries in the Master Radio Frequency Record in the Bands below 27 500 kHz Annex 1 – Bands below 3 950 kHz (4 000 kHz Region 2) except	RES4-1/6
the Bands allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical Mobile Service above 2 850 kHz	RES4-3
Annex 2 – Shared Bands between 3 950 kHz (4 000 kHz Region 2) and 27 500 kHz	RE <b>S</b> 4-6
RESOLUTION No. 5 Relating to Notification of Frequency Assign-	
ments	RES5-1

### XXIII

RESOLUTION No. 6 Relating to Frequency Terminology	RES6-1
RESOLUTION No. 7 Relating to Radio Emissions from Artificial Satellites and other Space Vehicles	RES7-1
RESOLUTION No. 8 Relating to the Formation of Call Signs and the Allocation of New International Series	RES8-1/2
RESOLUTION No. 9 Relating to the Publication of Service Docu- ments	RES9-1
RESOLUTION No. 10 Relating to the Use of the Bands 7 000 to 7 100 kHz and 7 100 to 7 300 kHz by the Amateur Service and the Broadcasting Service	RES10-1
RESOLUTION No. 11 Relative to the Convening of a Special Regional Conference	RESI1-1
RESOLUTION No. 12 Relating to the Establishment of a Manual for Use by the Mobile Services	RES12-1/3
RESOLUTION No. 13 Relating to the Preparation of revised Allot- ment Plans for the Aeronautical Mobile Service	RES13-1/3
RESOLUTION No. 14 Relating to the Use of Frequencies of the Aero- nautical Mobile (R) Service	RES14-1/2
RESOLUTION No. 15 Relating to Inter-ship Frequencies in the Bands between 1 605 and 3 600 kHz in Region 1	RES15-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Spa 1 Relating to the Provision and Use of Infor- mation Regarding International Satellite Systems	*
RESOLUTION No. Spa 2 Relating to Space Vehicles in Distress and Emergency	*
RESOLUTION No. Spa 3 Relating to the Category of the Fixed and Mobile Services in the Band 1 525-1 540 MHz	*

\* Abrogated.

# XXIV

,

RESOLUTION No. Spa 4 Relating to International Co-operation and Technical Assistance in the Field of Space Radiocom-	
munications	RES Spa 4-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Aer 1 Relating to the Use of Frequencies 3 023.5 and 5 680 kHz common to the Aeronautical Mobile (R) and (OR) Services	RES Aer 1-1
RESOLUTION No. Aer 2 Relating to the Use of Frequencies in the HF Bands allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical	
Mobile (R) Service	RES Aer 2-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Aer 3 Relating to the Introduction of Single Sideband Techniques in the HF Bands allocated to the Aero-	
nautical Mobile (R) Service	RES Aer 3-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Aer 4 Relating to the Use of VHF for Com- munication in the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service	RES Aer 4-1
munication in the Aeronautical Mobile (K) Service	KES ACI 4-1
RESOLUTION No. Aer 5 Relating to the Use of VHF for Mete- orological Broadcasts in the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service	RES Aer 5-1
RESOLUTION No. Aer 6 Relating to the Treatment of Notices concerning Frequency Assignments to Aeronautical Stations in the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service in the Bands allocated	
exclusively to that Service between 2 850 and 17 970 kHz	<b>RES Aer 6-1/3</b>
RESOLUTION No. Mar 1 Relating to the Abrogation of Obso-	
lete Recommendations of the Administrative Radio Con- ference, Geneva, 1959	<b>RES</b> Mar 1-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Mar 2 Relating to the Establishment of a	<b>RES Mar 2-1/2</b>
Manual for Use by the Maritime Mobile Service	KL5 WIAI 2-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Mar 3 Relating to the Classes of Emissions to be used for remote-controlled Coast Stations in the Mari-	
time Mobile Radiotelephone Service	*

\* Abrogated.

RESOLUTION No. Mar 4 Relating to the Conversion to Single Sideband Technique of Stations of the Radiotelephone Mari- time Mobile Service Operating in the Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz	RES Mar 4-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Mar 5 Relating to the Use of Single Side- band Technique in the Radiotelephone Maritime Mobile Service Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz	RES Mar 5-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Mar 6 Relating to the Use of Single Side- band Technique in the Radiotelephone Maritime Mobile Service Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	*
RESOLUTION No. Mar 7 Relating to the Recommendations and Standards for Emergency Position-Indicating Radiobeacons Operating on the Frequencies 121.5 MHz and 243 MHz	RES Mar 7-1
RESOLUTION No. Mar 8 Relating to the Notification of Ship Station Frequencies used for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraph and Data Transmission Systems	*
RESOLUTION No. Mar 9 Relating to the Unauthorized Use of Frequencies in the Bands Allocated to the Maritime Mobile Service	*
RESOLUTION No. Mar 10 Relating to the Transfer of certain Frequency Assignments for Coast Radiotelegraph Stations in the Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Mari- time Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	•
RESOLUTION No. Mar 11 Relating to the Transfer of Frequen- cy Assignments to Coast Radiotelephone Stations in the Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mo- bile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	RES Mar 11-1/8
·····	

\* Abrogated.

e

v	v	v	T
Λ	Λ	۷	L

Annex 1 – Table of Transmitting Frequencies of Coast Radiotelephone Stations (in kHz) (Double side-	
band or independent sideband emissions) Annex 2 – Table of Single Sideband Transmitting Frequen-	RES Mar 11-4
cies of Coast Radiotelephone Stations (in kHz) Annex 3 – Channels in Section III of Appendix 25 MOD	RES Mar 11-5
(in kHz)	RES Mar 11-8
RESOLUTION No. Mar 12 Relating to the Implementation of the new Arrangement of Radiotelegraphy and Radiotele-	
phony Bands Allocated to the Maritime Mobile Service be- tween 4 000 and 27 500 kHz	*
RESOLUTION No. Mar 13 Relating to the Use of Class of Emis- sion A3B by Radiotelephone Stations in the Maritime Mobile Service in the Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	*
RESOLUTION No. Mar 14 Relating to the Channel Spacing of Transmitting Frequencies Allotted to the International Mari- time Mobile Service for Radiotelephony in the Band 156- 174 MHz	•
RESOLUTION No. Mar 15 Relating to the Use of the new High Frequency Channels made available for Maritime Radio- telephony by the Present Conference	RES Mar 15-1/3
RESOLUTION No. Mar 16 Relating to the Introduction of a Radiocommunication Operator's General Certificate for the Maritime Mobile Service	*
RESOLUTION No. Mar 17 Relating to the Need for keeping adequate Watch by Ship Stations on the International Dis- tress Frequency for Radiotelephony	RES Mar 17-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Mar 18 Relating to the Examination of Per- tinent Portions of the Revised International Code of Signals	*

\* Abrogated.
RESOLUTION No. Mar 19 Relating to the Manner in which the I.F.R.B. shall treat Notifications dealing with Frequency Assignments to Oceanographic Stations	RES Mar 19-1
RESOLUTION No. Mar 20 Concerning the Establishment of a Co-ordinated World-wide System for the Collection of Data relating to Oceanography	RES Mar 20-1/2
RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 1 Relating to the Use by all Coun- tries, with equal Rights, of Frequency Bands for Space Radio- communication Services	RES Spa2-1/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 2 Relating to the Establishment of Agreement and Associated Plans for the Broadcasting- Satellite Service	RES Spa2-2/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 3 Relating to the Bringing into Use of Space Stations in the Broadcasting-Satellite Service, prior to the Entry into Force of Agreements and Associated Plans for the Broadcasting-Satellite Service	RES Spa2-3/1-8
RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 4 Relating to the experimental Use of Radio Waves by Ionospheric Research Satellites	RES Spa2-4/1
RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 5 Relating to the Use of the Band 156-174 MHz by the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	*
RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 6 Relating to the Technical Criteria recommended by the C.C.I.R. for Sharing Frequency Bands between Space Radiocommunication and Terrestrial Radio- communication Services or between Space Radiocommuni- cation Services	DES Sec) 6/1 4
RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 7 Relating to the Inclusion of addi-	RES Spa2-6/1-4
tional Sections in List VIIIA (Article 20, Appendix 9) RESOLUTION No. Spa2 – 8 Relating to the Abrogation of	RES Spa2-7/1
obsolete Resolutions and Recommendations of the Extraor-	

\* Abrogated.

•

## XXVIII

dinary Administrative Radio Conference to Allocate Fre- quency Bands for Space Radiocommunication Purposes, Geneva, 1963 and a Recommendation of the Administrative Radio Conference, Geneva, 1959	RES Spa2-8/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 1 Relating to the Abrogation of obsolete Resolutions and Recommendations of the World Administrative Radio Conference, Geneva, 1967, and a Resolution of the World Administrative Radio Conference for Space Telecommunications, Geneva, 1971	<b>RES Mar2-1/1-3</b>
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 2 Relating to the Implementation of the New Arrangement of Radiotelegraphy and Radiotele- phony Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz	RES Mar2-2/1-7
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 3 Relating to the Transfer of certain Frequency Assignments of Stations operating in the Bands allocated exclusively to Coast Radiotelegraphy in the Mari- time Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	<b>RES Mar2-3/1-3</b>
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 4 Relating to the Implementation of the New Channelling Arrangement for A1 Morse Radio- telegraphy in the Bands allocated to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz	RES Mar2-4/1-2
<ul> <li>RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 5 Relating to the Introduction of New Calling Procedures for HF A1 Morse Telegraphy</li> <li>Annex – Distribution Plan for Group Channels, HF A1 Morse Coast Stations by Countries and Areas</li> </ul>	RES Mar2-5/1-3 RES Mar2-5/3
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 6 Relating to the Implementation of the Rearrangement of the Coast Radiotelegraphy and Radio- telephony Bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz	RES Mar2-6/1-2

### XXIX

RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 7 Relating to the Use and Notifi- cation of Paired Frequencies reserved for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraph and Data Transmission Systems in the HF Bands allocated to the Maritime Mobile Service	RES Mar2-7/1-3
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 8 Relating to the Notification of Non-Paired Ship Station Frequencies used for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraph and Data Transmission Systems	RES Mar2-8/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 9 Relating to the Power Limits for Coast Radiotelephone Stations operating in the Maritime Mobile Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz	RES Mar2-9/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 10 Relating to the Power Limits for Coast Radiotelephone Stations operating in the Maritime Mobile Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	RES Mar2-10/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 11 Relating to Coordination Prior to Notifying to the I.F.R.B. Frequency Assignments pursuant to Resolution No. Mar2 – 12	RES Mar2-11/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 12 Relating to the Implementation of Appendix 17 Rev., Section A, and Appendix 25 Mar2	RES Mar2-12/1-9
Annex – Provisions applicable until 1 January 1978 to Fre- quency Assignments to Coast Radiotelephone Stations for Transmission and for Reception in the Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	RES Mar2-12/5
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 13 Relating to the Use of Single Sideband Technique in the Radiotelephone Maritime Mobile Service Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz	RES Mar2-13/1-2

## XXX

RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 14 Relating to the Channel Spacing of Frequencies allocated to the Maritime Mobile Service in the Band 156-174 MHz	RES Mar2-14/1-3
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 15 Relating to the Unauthorized Use of Frequencies in the Bands allocated to the Maritime Mobile Service	RES Mar2-15/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 16 Relating to References in the Radio Regulations and Additional Radio Regulations to the Telegraph Regulations and the Telephone Regulations, Geneva, 1958	RES Mar2-16/1
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 17 Relating to the Establishment of a Manual for Use by the Maritime Mobile and Maritime Mobile-Satellite Services	RES Mar2-17/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 18 Relating to Technical Cooper- ation with the Developing Countries in Maritime Telecom- munications	RES Mar2-18/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 19 Relating to the Introduction of a Digital Selective Calling System to meet the Requirements of the Maritime Mobile Service	RES Mar2-19/1-2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 20 Relating to the Use of Class A3A and A3J Emissions for Distress and Safety Purposes on the Carrier Frequency 2 182 kHz	RES Mar2-20/1-3
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 21 Relating to the Use of Class A3A and A3J Emissions on the Carrier Frequencies 4 136.3 kHz and 6 204 kHz used to Supplement the Carrier Frequency 2 182 kHz for Distress and Safety Purposes	RES Mar2-21/1-3
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 22 Relating to Accounting for Pub- lic Correspondence in Maritime Radiocommunications Annex – New Question to the C.C.I.T.T.	RES Mar2-22/1-2 RES Mar2-22/2
RESOLUTION No. Mar2 – 23 Relating to the Interpretation of the Provisions affecting the Public Correspondence Services Annex – New Question to the C.C.I.T.T.	RES Mar2-23/1-4 RES Mar2-23/4

### Recommendations\*)

.....

RECOMMENDATION No. 1 to the C.C.I.R. Relating to the Frequen- cy Tolerances of Transmitters	REC1-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. 2 Relating to the Technical Standards of the I.F.R.B.	REC2-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 3 to the C.C.I.R. Relating to Signal to Interference Protection Ratios and Minimum Field Strengths Required	REC3-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 4 to the C.C.I.R. Relating to Studies of Radio Propagation and Radio Noise	REC4-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 5 to the C.C.I.R. and to Administrations Relating to International Monitoring in the Bands below 28 000 kHz	REC5-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. 6 to the C.C.I.R. Relating to Studies of the Technical Characteristics of Equipment	REC6-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 7 Relating to Specifications of Broad- casting Receivers at Low Cost	REC7-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. 8 Relating to the Classification of Emis- sions	REC8-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. 9 Relating to the Use of the Rationalized M.K.S. System of Units	REC9-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 10 Relating to the Means of reducing the Congestion in Band 7 (3-30 MHz)	REC10-1

\*) Note by the Secretariat:

- Administrative Radio Conference (Geneva, 1959) (REC 1, etc.)
- Space Conference (Geneva, 1963) (REC Spa 1, etc.)
- Aeronautical Conference (Geneva, 1966) (REC Aer 1, etc.)
- Maritime Conference (Geneva, 1967) (REC Mar 1, etc.)
- Space Conference (Geneva, 1971) (REC Spa2-1, etc.)
- Maritime Conference (Geneva, 1974) (REC Mar2-1, etc.)

The Recommendations are arranged in the chronological order of the Conferences at which they were adopted, i.e.:

## XXXII

RECOMMENDATION No. 11 Relating to the More Efficient Consoli- dation of National and International Radiocommunication Circuits	
operating in the Bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz	REC11-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. 12 Relating to the Use of the Band 9 300- 9 500 MHz	REC12-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. 13 Relating to the Technical Standards to be applied when preparing Plans for the Broadcasting Stations in the Bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz	REC13-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. 14 to Administrations in Region 1. Rel- ating to the Broadcasting Service in the Band 100-108 MHz	REC14-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 15 Relating to Frequency Modulation Transmissions	REC15-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 16 Relating to the Measures to be taken to prevent the Operation of Broadcasting Stations on Board Ships or Aircraft outside National Territories	REC16-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 17 Relating to the Adoption of Standard Forms for Ship Station Licences and Aircraft Station Licences	REC17-1/4
Annex 1 — Principles for the Formulation of Standard Ship and Aircraft Station LicencesAnnex 2 — Ship Station LicenceAnnex 3 — Aircraft Station Licence	REC17-2 REC17-3 REC17-4
RECOMMENDATION No. 18 Relating to Operator Certificates	REC18-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 19 Relating to International Co-ordination in the Selection of an appropriate Frequency Band for the Develop- ment of Air-Ground Public Correspondence Systems	REC19-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 20 Concerning the Matter of providing a Suitable Frequency Allocation for a Collision Avoidance System in the Aeronautical Radionavigation Service	REC20-1

### XXXIII

RECOMMENDATION No. 21 Relating to Technical Provisions for Maritime Radiobeacons in the African Area	REC21-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 22 to the Inter-governmental Maritime Consultative Organization, the International Civil Aviation Organ- ization and to Administrations, Relating to an International Radio- telephone Code for the Maritime Mobile Service	*
RECOMMENDATION No. 23 Recommendation to the Safety of Life at Sea Conference relating to the Use of the Term "Emer- gency (Reserve)"	*
RECOMMENDATION No. 24 to the Governments Signatory to the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea, Relating to the Adoption of a Radiotelephone Alarm Signal	*
RECOMMENDATION No. 25 to the International Conference on Safety of Life at Sea, Relating to Distress, Urgency and Safety Communications	*
RECOMMENDATION No. 26 Relating to a Re-classification of Inter- national Public Correspondence Categories of Ship Stations	•
RECOMMENDATION No. 27 Relating to Hours of Service for Ship Stations	•
RECOMMENDATION No. 28 Relating to the Use of Single Sideband Systems by the Maritime Mobile Service	*
RECOMMENDATION No. 29 Relating to the Pronunciation of Words in the Phonetic Alphabet	REC29/30-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 30 Relating to the Phonetic Figure Table	*
RECOMMENDATION No. 31 Relating to the Protection of Standard Frequency Guard-Bands for Use by Radio Astronomy	REC31-1

### XXXIV

RECOMMENDATION No. 32 Relating to the Radio Astronomy Ser- vice	REC32-1/3
RECOMMENDATION No. 33 Relating to the Meteorological Aids Service in the Band 27.5-28 MHz	REC33-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 34 Relating to the Use of Radiotelegraph and Radiotelephone Links by Red Cross Organizations	REC34-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 35 Relating to the Practical Needs of Countries in Need of Special Assistance	REC35-1
RECOMMENDATION No. 36 Relating to the Convening of an Ex- traordinary Administrative Radio Conference to allocate Frequency Bands for Space Radiocommunication Purposes	*
RECOMMENDATION No. 37 Relating to a Study by a Panel of Experts of Measures to Reduce Congestion in the Bands between 4 and 27.5 MHz	REC37-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 1 Relating to the Calculation of Co- ordination Distance for Earth Stations	*
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 2 to the C.C.I.R. and to Administra- tions Relating to the Calculation of the Probability of Interference between Stations within Co-ordination Distance	*
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 3 to the C.C.I.R. and to Administra- tions Relating to Frequency Bands shared between Space and Ter- restrial Services	*
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 4 to the C.C.I.R. Relating to the Study of Modulation Methods for Radio-Relay Systems in Relation to Sharing with Communication-Satellite Systems	REC Spa 4-1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 5 to the C.C.I.R. Relating to the Broadcasting-Satellite Service	REC Spa 5-1

RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 6 Relating to the Frequency Requirements in the HF Bands Exclusively Allocated to the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service	*
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 7 Relating to the Use of the Band 136-137 MHz by the Fixed and Mobile Services	REC Spa 7-1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 8 Relating to the Need to Cease Operations of the Fixed and Mobile Services in the Bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz Allocated to the Radionavigation-Satellite Service	REC Spa 8-1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 9 Relating to the Review of Progress in the Field of Space Radiocommunications	REC Spa 9-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 10 Relating to the Utilization and Sharing of Frequency Bands Allocated to Space Radio- communications	REC Spa 10-1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa 11 Relating to the Radio Astron- omy Service	REC Spa 11-1
RECOMMENDATION No. Aer 1 Relating to the Development of Techniques which would help to reduce Congestion in the High Frequency Bands allocated to the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service	REC Aer 1-1
RECOMMENDATION No. Aer 2 Relating to a Study of the Utilization of Space Communication Techniques in the Aero- nautical Mobile (R) Service Annex to Recommendation No. Aer 2	REC Aer 2-1/5 REC Aer 2-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 1 Relating to a Reprint of the Radio Regulations and of the Additional Radio Regulations	*

.

## XXXVI

RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 2 Relating to a Regrouping of the Radio Regulations and the Additional Radio Regulations	
appertaining to the Maritime Mobile Service	REC Mar 2-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 3 Relating to the Utilization of Space Communication Techniques in the Maritime Mobile	
Service	REC Mar 3-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 4 Relating to Transmission by Television of Port Radar Images to Ships	*
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 5 Relating to the Designation of Common Frequencies in the Medium Frequency Bands for Use by Coast Radiotelephone Stations for Communica-	
ting with Ships of other Nationalities	REC Mar 5-1/2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 6 Relating to the Preparation of a new Frequency Allotment Plan for High Frequency Coast Radiotelephone Stations	<b>REC Mar 6-1/2</b>
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 7 Relating to Harmonic Rela- tionship and Channel Spacing in the High Frequency Bands used by Ship Stations for Radiotelegraphy	*
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar 8 Relating to the Study of a Selective-Calling System for future operational Requirements of the Maritime Mobile Service	*
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 1 Relating to the Examina- tion by World Administrative Radio Conferences of the Situation with Regard to Occupation of the Frequency Spec-	
trum in Space Radiocommunications	REC Spa2-1/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 2 Relating to the preferred Frequency Bands for Tropospheric Scatter Systems	REC Spa2-2/1

### XXXVII

RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 3 Relating to the future Use of Bands allocated to the Inter-Satellite Service	REC Spa2-3/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 4 Relating to the future Use of certain Frequency Bands between 40 and 275 GHz	REC Spa2-4/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 5 Relating to the future Use of the 41-43 GHz Band by the Fixed and Mobile Services	REC Spa2-5/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 6 Relating to future Frequen- cy Allocation Requirements for the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	REC Spa2-6/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 7 Relating to the future Pro- vision of a Band near 10 MHz for the Radio Astronomy Service	REC Spa2-7/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 8 Relating to the Protection of Radio Astronomy Observations on the Shielded Area of the Moon	REC Spa2-8/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 9 Relating to the Co-ordina- tion of Earth Stations	REC Spa2-9/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 10 Relating to the Criteria to be applied for Frequency Sharing between the Broadcasting- Satellite Service and the Terrestrial Broadcasting Service in the Band 620-790 MHz	REC Spa2-10/1-3
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 11 Relating to Carrier Ener- gy Dispersal in Systems in the Fixed-Satellite Service	REC Spa2-11/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 12 Relating to Technical Standards for the Assessment of harmful Interference in the Frequency Bands above 28 MHz	REC Spa2-12/1-2

## XXXVIII

RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 13 Relating to the Use of Space Radiocommunication Systems in the Event of natural Disasters, Epidemics, Famines and similar Emergencies	REC Spa2-13/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 14 Relating to a revised Pres- entation of the Sections of Article 1 of the Radio Regulations	REC Spa2-14/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Spa2 – 15 to the C.C.I.R. and to Administrations relating to Frequency Bands shared between Space Radiocommunication Services and between Space and Terrestrial Radiocommunication Services	REC Spa2-15/1-8
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 1 Relating to the Use of Low Power Radiolocation Stations in the Bands between 1605 and 2850 kHz	REC Mar2-1/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 2 On the Choice of a Fre- quency in the Mobile Maritime Bands between 1 605 and 3 800 kHz to be reserved for Safety Requirements	REC Mar2-2/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 3 Relating to the Improve- ment of the Present Use by the Maritime Mobile Service of the Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz	REC Mar2-3/1-3
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 4 Relating to the Use of the Carrier Frequencies 4 136.3 kHz and 6 204 kHz to supple- ment the Carrier Frequency 2 182 kHz for Distress and Safety and for Call and Reply Purposes in the Zone of Regions 1 and 2 South of Latitude 15° North, but including Mexico, and in the Zone of Region 3 South of Latitude 25° North	REC Mar2-4/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 5 Relating to the Introduc-	
tion of an Additional Tone after the Radiotelephone Alarm Signal transmitted by Coast Stations	REC Mar2-5/1-2

RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 6 Relating to the Frequen- cies in Appendix 17, Section C, and Appendix 17 Rev., Sec- tion B, of the Radio Regulations, provided for World-Wide Use by Ships of all Categories and by Coast Stations	REC Mar2-6/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 7 Relating to the Improved Used of the HF Radiotelephone Channels for Coast Stations in the Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service	REC Mar2-7/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 8 Relating to the Use of Fre- quency Bands between 23 000 and 27 500 kHz by the Mari- time Mobile Service	REC Mar2-8/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 9 Relating to a Study of the Feasibility of expanding the High-Frequency Bands allo- cated to the Maritime Mobile Service	REC Mar2-9/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 10 Relating to the Establish- ment of a Watch by Coast Stations for Distress Purposes on the Frequency 156.8 MHz	REC Mar2-10/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 11 Relating to the Use of Channels 15 and 17 of Appendix 18 by On-Board Com- munication Stations	REC Mar2-11/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 12 Relating to the Future Use and Characteristics of Emergency Position-Indicating Radiobeacons	REC Mar2-12/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 13 Relating to the Develop- ment of Fixed Frequency Radar Beacons (Racons)	REC Mar2-13/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 14 , Relating to the Frequen- cy Requirements for Shipborne Transponders	REC Mar2-14/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 15 Relating to Temporary Provisions covering the Technical and Operational Aspects of the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service	REC Mar2-15/1

1

RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 16 Relating to Distress, Ur- gency and Safety Traffic	REC Mar2-16/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 17 Relating to the Use of Radiocommunications for Marking, Identifying, Locating, and Communicating with the Means of Transport protected under the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, concern- ing the Protection of War Victims and any Additional Instru- ments of those Conventions, as well as for ensuring the Safety of Ships and Aircraft of States not Parties to an Armed Con-	
flict	REC Mar2-17/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 18 Relating to Accounting for Public Correspondence in Maritime Radiocommunica- tions	REC Mar2-18/1
	KEC Mar 2-16/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 19 Relating to Studies of the Interconnection of Maritime Mobile Radiocommunication Systems with the International Telephone and Telegraph	
Networks	REC Mar2-19/1-2
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2 – 20 Relating to the Presenta- tion of Draft Amendments to the Radio Regulations	REC Mar2-20/1
RECOMMENDATION No. Mar2-21 Relating to the Possible Re-arrangement of the Radio Regulations and the Addi-	
tional Radio Regulations	REC Mar2-21/1-3
ANALYTICAL TABLE	1-26

# **RADIO REGULATIONS**

## **CHAPTER I**

### Terminology

## ARTICLE 1

### Terms and Definitions

### Preamble

1 For the purposes of these Regulations, the following terms shall have the meanings defined below. These terms and definitions do not, however, necessarily apply for other purposes.

### Section I. General Terms

- 2 Telecommunication: Any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, visual or other electromagnetic systems.
- General Network of Telecommunication Channels: The
   Mar2 whole of the existing telecommunication channels open to public correspondence, with the exception of the telecommunication channels of the mobile service, of the maritime mobile-satellite service and of the fixed-satellite service when used for connection between one or more earth stations and a satellite used for the maritime mobile-satellite service.
- 4 Simplex Operation: Operating method in which transmission is made possible alternately in each direction, for example, by means of manual control.<sup>1</sup>
- 5 Duplex Operation: Operating method in which transmission is possible simultaneously in both directions.<sup>1</sup>
- 6 Semi-duplex Operation: Operating method which is simplex at one end of the circuit and duplex at the other.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>4.1</sup> 5.1 <sup>1</sup> In general, duplex and semi-duplex operation require two frequencies in radio-

<sup>6.1</sup> communication; simplex may use either one or two.

- 7 Radio Waves (or Hertzian Waves): Electromagnetic waves of frequencies lower than 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide.
- 8 Radio: A general term applied to the use of radio waves.
- 9 Radiocommunication: Telecommunication by means of radio waves.
- 10 Telegraphy: A system of telecommunication which is concerned in any process providing transmission and reproduction at a distance of documentary matter, such as written or printed matter or fixed images, or the reproduction at a distance of any kind of information in such a form. The foregoing definition appears in the Convention, but, for the purposes of these Regulations, telegraphy shall mean, unless otherwise specified, "A system of telecommunication for the transmission of written matter by the use of a signal code".
- 11 Frequency-Shift Telegraphy: Telegraphy by frequency modulation in which the telegraph signal shifts the frequency of the carrier between predetermined values. There is phase continuity during the shift from one frequency to the other.
- 12 Four-Frequency Diplex Telegraphy: Frequency-shift telegraphy in which each of the four possible signal combinations corresponding to two telegraph channels is represented by a separate frequency.
- 13 *Telegram*: Written matter intended to be transmitted by telegraphy for delivery to an addressee; this term also includes radiotelegram unless otherwise specified. In this definition the term Telegraphy has the meaning defined in the Convention.
- Radiotelegram: A telegram, originating in or intended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service, transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of a mobile service or of the maritime mobile-satellite service.
- 14A Radiotelex Call: A telex call, originating in or intended for Mar2 a mobile station or a mobile earth station transmitted on all or part of

its route over the radiocommunication channels of the maritime mobile service or the maritime mobile-satellite service.

- 15 *Telemetering*: The use of telecommunication for automatically indicating or recording measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument.
- 16 Radiotelemetering : Telemetering by means of radio waves.
- 17 Telephony: A system of telecommunication set up for the transmission of speech or, in some cases, other sounds.
- Radiotelephone Call: A telephone call, originating in or in Mar2 tended for a mobile station or a mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service, transmitted on all or part of its route over the radiocommunication channels of a mobile service or of the maritime mobile-satellite service.
- 19 *Television*: A system of telecommunication for the transmission of transient images of fixed or moving objects.
- 20 Facsimile: A system of telecommunication for the transmission of fixed images, with or without half-tones, with a view to their reproduction in a permanent form.

## Section II. Radio Systems, Services and Stations

21 Station: One or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a radiocommunication service. Each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily.

#### 21A Space Station Spa2

A station located on an object which is beyond, is intended to go beyond, or has been beyond, the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere.

#### 21B Earth Station Spa2

A station located either on the Earth's surface or within the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere intended for communication:

- with one or more space stations; or
- with one or more stations of the same kind by means of one or more passive satellites or other objects in space.

21C Space Radiocommunication

Any radiocommunication involving the use of one or more space stations or the use of one or more passive satellites or other objects in space.

- 21D Terrestrial Radiocommunication<sup>1</sup>
  - Any radiocommunication other than space radiocommunication or radio astronomy.
- 21E Terrestrial Station<sup>2</sup>

Spa2

Spa2

Sna2

A station effecting terrestrial radiocommunication.

- 22 Fixed Service: A service of radiocommunication between specified fixed points.
- 23 Fixed Station : A station in the fixed service.
- 24 Aeronautical Fixed Service: A fixed service intended for the transmission of information relating to air navigation, preparation for and safety of flight.
- 25 Aeronautical Fixed Station : A station in the aeronautical fixed service.

**<sup>21</sup>D.1** <sup>1</sup> In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any radiocommunication Spa2 service relates to terrestrial radiocommunication.

<sup>21</sup>E.1 <sup>2</sup> In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any station is a terrestrial Spa2 station.

- 26 Tropospheric Scatter: The propagation of radio waves by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the physical properties of the troposphere.
- 27 *Ionospheric Scatter*: The propagation of radio waves by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the ionization of the ionosphere.
- 28 Broadcasting Service: A radiocommunication service in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, television transmissions or other types of transmissions.
- 29 Broadcasting Station : A station in the broadcasting service.
- 30 Mobile Service : A service of radiocommunication between mobile and land stations, or between mobile stations.
- 31 Land Station: A station in the mobile service not intended to be used while in motion.
- 32 Mobile Station: A station in the mobile service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
- 33 Aeronautical Mobile Service: A mobile service between aeronautical stations and aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in which survival craft stations may also participate.
- 34 Aeronautical Station: A land station in the aeronautical mo Spa bile service. In certain instances, an aeronautical station may be placed on board a ship or an earth satellite.
- 35 Aircraft Station: A mobile station in the aeronautical mobile Spa service on board an aircraft or an air-space vehicle.
- 36 Maritime Mobile Service: A mobile service between coast Mar2 stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, or between associated on-board communication stations (see No. 39A); survival craft stations may also participate in this service.

- 37 Port Operations Service: A maritime mobile service in or
   Mar2 near a port, between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the operational handling, the movement and the safety of ships and, in emergency, to the safety of persons. Messages which are of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service.
- 37A Ship Movement Service: A maritime mobile safety service.
   Mar2 other than a port operations service, between coast stations and ship stations, or between ship stations, in which messages are restricted to those relating to the movement of ships. Messages which are of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service.
- 38 Coast Station: A land station in the maritime mobile service.
- 38A Port Station: A coast station in the port operations service.
- **39** Ship Station: A mobile station in the maritime mobile service located on board a vessel, other than a survival craft, which is not permanently moored.
- 39A On-Board Communication Station: A low-powered mobile
   Mar2 station in the maritime mobile service intended for use for internal communications on board a ship, or between a ship and its lifeboats and life-rafts during lifeboat drills or operations. or for communication within a group of vessels being towed or pushed, as well as for line handling and mooring instructions.
- 40 Ship's Emergency Transmitter: A ship's transmitter to be used exclusively on a distress frequency for distress, urgency or safety purposes.
- 41 Survival Craft Station: A mobile station in the maritime or aeronautical mobile service intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, life-raft or other survival equipment.

- 42 Land Mobile Service : A mobile service between base stations and land mobile stations, or between land mobile stations.
- 43 Base Station : A land station in the land mobile service carrying on a service with land mobile stations.
- 44 Land Mobile Station: A mobile station in the land mobile service capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.
- 45 Radiodetermination: The determination of position, or the obtaining of information relating to position, by means of the propagation properties of radio waves.
- 46 Radiodetermination Service : A service involving the use of radiodetermination.
- 47 *Radiodetermination Station :* A station in the radiodetermination service.
- 48 *Radionavigation*: Radiodetermination used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.
- 49 *Radionavigation Service*: A radiodetermination service involving the use of radionavigation.
- 50 Radionavigation Land Station : A station in the radionavigation service not intended to be used while in motion.
- 51 Radionavigation Mobile Station : A station in the radionavigation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
- 52 Aeronautical Radionavigation Service : A radionavigation service intended for the benefit of aircraft.
- 53 Maritime Radionavigation Service : A radionavigation service intended for the benefit of ships.
- 54 *Radiolocation*: Radiodetermination used for purposes other than those of radionavigation.
- 55 Radiolocation Service : A radiodetermination service involving the use of radiolocation.

- 56 *Radiolocation Land Station*: A station in the radiolocation service not intended to be used while in motion.
- **57** *Radiolocation Mobile Station*: A station in the radiolocation service intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
- **58** *Radar*: A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected, or re-transmitted, from the position to be determined.
- **59** *Primary Radar*: A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected from the position to be determined.
- 60 Secondary Radar: A radiodetermination system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals re-transmitted from the position to be determined.
- 60A Radar beacon (racon): In the maritime radionavigation ser-Mar2 vice, a receiver-transmitter device which, when triggered by a surface search radar, automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering radar, providing range, bearing and identification information.
- 61 Instrument Landing System (ILS): A radionavigation system which provides aircraft with horizontal and vertical guidance just before and during landing and, at certain fixed points, indicates the distance to the reference point of landing.
- 62 Instrument Landing System Localizer: A system of horizontal guidance embodied in the instrument landing system which indicates the horizontal deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent along the axis of the runway.
- 63 Instrument Landing System Glide Path: A system of vertical guidance embodied in the instrument landing system which indicates the vertical deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent.
- 64 Marker Beacon: A transmitter in the aeronautical radionavigation service which radiates vertically a distinctive pattern for providing position information to aircraft.

- 65 *Radio Altimeter*: A radionavigation equipment, on board an aircraft, which makes use of the reflection of radio waves from the ground to determine the height of the aircraft above the ground.
- 66 Radio Direction-Finding: Radiodetermination using the reception of radio waves for the purpose of determining the direction of a station or object.
- 67 Radio Direction-Finding Station : A radiodetermination station using radio direction-finding.
- 68 Radiobeacon Station: A station in the radionavigation service the emissions of which are intended to enable a mobile station to determine its bearing or direction in relation to the radiobeacon station.
- 68A Emergency Position-Indicating Radiobeacon Station: A station Mar in the mobile service the emissions of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.
- 69 Safety Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service used permanently or temporarily for the safeguarding of human life and property on the Earth's surface, in the air or in space.

- 70 73 SUP (Spa)
- 74 Radio Astronomy: Astronomy based on the reception of radio waves of cosmic origin.
- 75 Radio Astronomy Service : A service involving the use of radio astronomy.
- 75A Radio Astronomy Station
- Spa A station in the radio astronomy service.
- 76 Meteorological Aids Service: A radiocommunication service used for meteorological, including hydrological, observations and exploration.

- 77 *Radiosonde*: An automatic radio transmitter in the meteorological aids service usually carried on an aircraft, free balloon, kite or parachute, and which transmits meteorological data.
- 78 Amateur Service : A service of self-training, intercommunication and technical investigations carried on by amateurs, that is, by duly authorized persons interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest.
- 79 Amateur Station : A station in the amateur service.
- **80** Standard Frequency Service : A radiocommunication service for scientific, technical and other purposes, providing the transmission of specified frequencies of stated high precision, intended for general reception.
- **81** Standard Frequency Station : A station in the standard frequency service.
- 82 Time Signal Service : A radiocommunication service for the transmission of time signals of stated high precision, intended for general reception.
- 83 *Experimental Station*: A station utilizing radio waves in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique. This definition does not include amateur stations.
- 84 Special Service: A radiocommunication service, not otherwise defined in this Article, carried on exclusively for specific needs of general utility, and not open to public correspondence.
- 84AA 84AB SUP (Spa2)

#### Section IIA. Space Systems, Services and Stations

- 84AC 84AE SUP (Spa2)
- 84AF Space System

Spa2

Any group of co-operating earth and/or space stations employing space radiocommunication for specific purposes.

#### 84AFA Satellite System Spa2

A space system using one or more artificial earth satellites.

#### 84AFB Satellite Network Spa2

A satellite system or a part of a satellite system, consisting of only one satellite and the co-operating earth stations.

#### **84AFC** Satellite Link

Spa 2

A radio link between a transmitting earth station and a receiving earth station through one satellite.

A satellite link comprises one up-path and one down-path.

#### **84AFD** Multi-Satellite Link Spa2

A radio link between a transmitting earth station and a receiving earth station through two or more satellites, without any intermediate earth station.

A multi-satellite link comprises one up-path, one or more satellite-to-satellite paths and one down-path.

84AG

Fixed-Satellite Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service:

- between earth stations at specified fixed points when one or more satellites are used; in some cases this service includes satellite-to-satellite links, which may also be effected in the inter-satellite service:
- for connection between one or more earth stations at specified fixed points and satellites used for a service other than the fixed-satellite service (for example, the mobile-satellite service, broadcasting-satellite service, etc.).

84AGA Mobile-Satellite Service Spa2 A radiocommunication service:

- between mobile earth stations and one or more space stations; or between space stations used by this service;
- or between mobile earth stations by means of one or more space stations;
- and if the system so requires, for connection between these space stations and one or more earth stations at specified fixed points.

#### 84AGB Aeronautical Mobile-Satellite Service Spa2

A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board aircraft. Survival craft stations and emergency position indicating radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service.

#### 84AGC Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service Spa2

A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board ships. Survival craft stations and emergency position indicating radiobeacon stations may also participate in this service.

84AGCA Ship Earth Station: A mobile earth station in the maritime Mar2 mobile-satellite service located on board ship.

### 84AGD Land Mobile-Satellite Service

#### Spa2

A mobile-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on land.

84AH - 84AO SUP (Spa2)

## 84AP Broadcasting+Satellite Service

#### Spa2

A radiocommunication service in which signals transmitted or retransmitted by space stations are intended for direct reception <sup>1</sup> by the general public.

84APA Individual reception (in the broadcasting-satellite service) Spa2

The reception of emissions from a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service by simple domestic installations and in particular those possessing small antennae.

### 84APB Community reception (in the broadcasting-satellite service) Spa2

The reception of emissions from a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service by receiving equipment, which in some cases may be complex and have antennae larger than those used for individual reception, and intended for use:

- by a group of the general public at one location; or

- through a distribution system covering a limited area.

84APC Radiodetermination-Satellite Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service involving the use of radiodetermination and the use of one or more space stations.

<sup>84</sup>AP.1 <sup>1</sup> In the broadcasting-satellite service, the term "direct reception" shall Spa2 encompass both individual reception and community reception.

#### 84AQ Radionavigation-Satellite Service Spa2

A radiodetermination-satellite service used for the same purposes as the radionavigation service; in certain cases this service includes transmission or retransmission of supplementary information necessary for the operation of radionavigation systems.

### 84AQA Aeronautical Radionavigation-Satellite Service Spa2

A radionavigation-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board aircraft.

### 84AQB Maritime Radionavigation-Satellite Service

Spa2

A radionavigation-satellite service in which mobile earth stations are located on board ships.

### 84AR 84AS SUP (Spa2)

84ASA Earth Exploration-Satellite Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service between earth stations and one or more space stations in which:

- information relating to the characteristics of the Earth and its natural phenomena is obtained from instruments on earth satellites;
- similar information is collected from air-borne or earthbased platforms;
- such information may be distributed to earth stations within the system concerned;
- platform interrogation may be included.

### 84AT Meteorological-Satellite Service

Spa2

An earth exploration-satellite service for meteorological purposes.

### 84ATA Amateur-Satellite Service

A radiocommunication service using space stations on earth satellites for the same purposes as those of the amateur service.

## 84ATB Standard Frequency-Satellite Service

Spa2

Spa2

A radiocommunication service using space stations on earth satellites for the same purposes as those of the standard frequency service.

### 84ATC Time Signal-Satellite Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service using space stations on earth satellites for the same purposes as those of the time signal service.

### 84ATD Space Research Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service in which spacecraft or other objects in space are used for scientific or technological research purposes.

## 84ATE Space Operation Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service concerned exclusively with the operation of spacecraft, in particular tracking, telemetry and telecommand.

These functions will normally be provided within the service in which the space station is operating.

## 84ATF Inter-Satellite Service

Spa2

A radiocommunication service providing links between artificial earth satellites.

84AU 84AV SUP (Spa2)

### RR1-16

S<sub>D</sub>a

#### 84AW Space Telemetering

The use of telemetering for the transmission from a space station of results of measurements made in a spacecraft, including those relating to the functioning of the spacecraft.

### 84AX Maintenance Space Telemetering

Spa Space telemetering relating exclusively to the electrical and mechanical condition of a spacecraft and its equipment together with the condition of the environment of the spacecraft.

### 84AY Space Telecommand

The use of radiocommunication for the transmission of signals to a space station to initiate, modify or terminate functions of the equipment on a space object, including the space station.

#### 84AZ Space Tracking

Spa

Spa

Determination of the orbit, velocity or instantaneous position of an object in space by means of radiodetermination, excluding primary radar, for the purpose of following the movement of the object.

#### Section IIB. Space, Orbits and Types of Objects in Space

#### 84**R**A Deep Space

Spa2

Space at distances from the Earth approximately equal to, or greater than, the distance between the Earth and the Moon.

#### **84BAA** Spacecraft

Sna2

A man-made vehicle which is intended to go beyond the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere.

#### 84BAB Satellite

Spa2

A body<sup>1</sup> which revolves around another body of preponderant mass and which has a motion primarily and permanently determined by the force of attraction of that other body.

#### 84BAC Active Satellite

Spa2

An earth satellite carrying a station intended to transmit or retransmit radiocommunication signals.

#### **84BAD** Passive Satellite

An earth satellite intended to transmit radiocommunication signals by reflection.

#### **84RR** Orhit

Spa2

Spa2

The path, relative to a specified frame of reference, described 1. by the centre of mass of a satellite or other object in space, subjected solely to natural forces, mainly the force of gravity.

2. By extension, the path described by the centre of mass of an object in space subjected to natural forces and occasional lowenergy corrective forces exerted by a propulsive device in order to achieve and maintain a desired path.

84RC Inclination of an Orbit (of an earth satellite)

Spa2

The angle determined by the plane containing an orbit and the plane of the Earth's equator.

#### **84BD** *Period* (of a satellite)

Spa2

The time elapsing between two consecutive passages of a satellite or planet through a characteristic point on its orbit.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A body so defined which revolves around the Sun is called a planet or 84BAB.1 Spa2 planetoid.

84BE Altitude of the Apogee (Perigee) Spa2

The altitude of the apogee (perigee) above a specified reference surface serving to represent the surface of the Earth.

84BF SUP (Spa2)

84BFA Geosynchronous Satellite

Spa2

An earth satellite whose period of revolution is equal to the period of rotation of the Earth about its axis.

84BG Geostationary Satellite

Spa2

A satellite, the circular orbit of which lies in the plane of the Earth's equator and which turns about the polar axis of the Earth in the same direction and with the same period as those of the Earth's rotation.

The orbit on which a satellite should be placed to be a geostationary satellite is called the "geostationary satellite orbit".

84BH SUP (Spa2)

### Section III. Technical Characteristics

- 85 Assigned Frequency: The centre of the frequency band assigned to a station.
- 86 Characteristic Frequency: A frequency which can be easily identified and measured in a given emission.
- 87 Reference Frequency: A frequency having a fixed and specified position with respect to the assigned frequency. The displacement of this frequency with respect to the assigned frequency has the same absolute value and sign that the displacement of the characteristic frequency has with respect to the centre of the frequency band occupied by the emission.

- 88 Frequency Tolerance: The maximum permissible departure by the centre frequency of the frequency band occupied by an emission from the assigned frequency or, by the characteristic frequency of an emission from the reference frequency. The frequency tolerance is expressed in parts in 10<sup>6</sup> or in cycles per second.
- **89** Assigned Frequency Band: The frequency band the centre of which coincides with the frequency assigned to the station and the width of which equals the necessary bandwidth plus twice the absolute value of the frequency tolerance.
- 90 Occupied Bandwidth: The frequency bandwidth such that, below its lower and above its upper frequency limits, the mean powers radiated are each equal to 0.5% of the total mean power radiated by a given emission. In some cases, for example multichannel frequency-division systems, the percentage of 0.5% may lead to certain difficulties in the practical application of the definitions of occupied and necessary bandwidth; in such cases a different percentage may prove useful.
- 91 Necessary Bandwidth: For a given class of emission, the minimum value of the occupied bandwidth sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required for the system employed, under specified conditions. Emissions useful for the good functioning of the receiving equipment as, for example, the emission corresponding to the carrier of reduced carrier systems, shall be included in the necessary bandwidth.
- 92 Spurious Emission: Emission on a frequency or frequencies which are outside the necessary band, and the level of which may be reduced without affecting the corresponding transmission of information. Spurious emissions include harmonic emissions, parasitic emissions and intermodulation products, but exclude emissions in the immediate vicinity of the necessary band, which are a result of the modulation process for the transmission of information.

- **93** *Harmful Interference*: Any emission, radiation or induction which endangers the functioning of a radionavigation service or of other safety services or seriously degrades, obstructs or repeatedly interrupts a radiocommunication service operating in accordance with these Regulations.
- 94 *Power*: Whenever the power of a radio transmitter, etc., is referred to, it shall be expressed in one of the following forms:
  - peak envelope power  $(P_p)$ ;
  - mean power  $(P_m)$ ;
  - carrier power  $(P_c)$ .

For different classes of emissions, the relationships between peak envelope power, mean power and carrier power, under the conditions of normal operation and ot no modulation, are contained in Recommendations of the C.C.I.R., which may be used as a guide.

- **95** Peak Envelope Power of a Radio Transmitter: The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle at the highest crest of the modulation envelope, taken under conditions of normal operation.
- 96 Mean Power of a Radio Transmitter: The power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during normal operation, averaged over a time sufficiently long compared with the period of the lowest frequency encountered in the modulation. A time of 1/10 second during which the mean power is greatest will be selected normally.
- 97 Carrier Power of a Radio Transmitter: The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle under conditions of no modulation. This definition does not apply to pulse modulated emissions.
- 98 Effective Radiated Power: The power supplied to the antenna multiplied by the relative gain of the antenna in a given direction.

#### 98A Equivalent Isotropically Radiated Power (e.i.r.p.) Spa2

The product of the power of an emission as supplied to an antenna and the antenna gain in a given direction relative to an iso-tropic antenna.

- 99 Gain of an Antenna: The ratio of the power required at the input of a reference antenna to the power supplied to the input of the given antenna to produce, in a given direction, the same field at the same distance. When not specified otherwise, the figure expressing the gain of an antenna refers to the gain in the direction of the radiation main lobe. In services using scattering modes of propagation the full gain of an antenna may not be realizable in practice and the apparent gain may vary with time.
- 100 Isotropic or Absolute Gain of an Antenna: The gain (G<sub>is</sub>) of an antenna in a given direction when the reference antenna is an isotropic antenna isolated in space.
- 101 Relative Gain of an Antenna: The gain  $(G_d)$  of an antenna in a given direction when the reference antenna is a half-wave loss free dipole isolated in space and the equatorial plane of which contains the given direction.
- 102 Gain Referred to a Short Vertical Antenna: The gain  $(G_v)$  of an antenna in a given direction when the reference antenna is a perfect vertical antenna, much shorter than one quarter of the wavelength, placed on the surface of a perfectly conducting plane earth.
- 103 Antenna Directivity Diagram: A curve representing, in polar or cartesian co-ordinates, a quantity proportional to the gain of an antenna in the various directions in a particular plane or cone.

## **103A** Equivalent Satellite Link Noise Temperature

Spa2

The noise temperature at the input of the earth station receiver corresponding to the radio-frequency noise power which
produces the total observed noise at the output of the satellite link excluding noise due to interference coming from satellite links using other satellites and from terrestrial systems.

#### 103B Co-ordination Distance

Spa2

Distance from an earth station in a given azimuth within which a terrestrial station sharing the same frequency band may cause or be subject to more than a permissible level of interference.

#### 103C Co-ordination Contour Spa2

The line joining the points which are on all azimuths around an earth station at a distance from this station equal to the co-ordination distance corresponding to each azimuth.

#### 103D Co-ordination Area

#### Spa2

Area around an earth station enclosed by the co-ordination

contour.

#### ARTICLE 2

#### **Designation of Emissions**

104 § 1. Emissions are designated according to their classification and their necessary bandwidth.

#### Section I. Classification

- 105 § 2. Emissions are classified and symbolized according to the following characteristics <sup>1</sup>:
  - (1) Type of modulation of main carrier
  - (2) Type of transmission
  - (3) Supplementary characteristics

106	§3.	(1)	Types of modulation of main carrier :	Symbol
			a) Amplitude	Α
			b) Frequency (or Phase)	F
			c) Pulse	Р
107		(2)	Types of transmission :	
			a) Absence of any modulation intended to carry information	0
				0
			b) Telegraphy without the use of a modulating audio frequency	1
			c) Telegraphy by the on-off keying of a modulating audio frequency or audio frequencies, or by the on-off keying of the	

<sup>105.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As an exception to the provisions of Nos. 106 to 108, damped waves are designated by B.

modulated emission (special case : an	Symbol
unkeyed modulated emission)	2
d) Telephony (including sound broadcasting)	3
e) Facsimile (with modulation of main carrier either directly or by a frequency modulated	
sub-carrier)	4
f) Television (vision only)	5
g) Four-frequency diplex telegraphy	6
h) Multichannel voice-frequency telegraphy	7
i) Cases not covered by the above	9

#### 108 Supplementary characteristics : (3) a) Double sideband (none) b) Single sideband : - reduced carrier Α - full carrier Н - suppressed carrier J c) Two independent sidebands В d) Vestigial sideband С e) Pulse : - amplitude modulated D - width (or duration) modulated E

phase (or position) modulated
 code modulated
 G

**109 § 4.** The classification of typical emissions is tabulated as follows:

Type of Modulation of Main Carrier	Type of Transmission	Supplementary Characteristics	Symbol
Amplitude Modulation	With no modulation	_	A0
	Telegraphy without the use of a modulating audio fre- quency (by on-off keying)	_	<b>A</b> 1
	Telegraphy by the on-off keying of an amplitude- modulating audio frequency or audio frequencies, or by the on-off keying of the mo- dulated emission (special case: an unkeyed emission		
	amplitude modulated)	-	A2
	Telephony	Double sideband	A3
		Single sideband, reduced carrier	A3A
		Single sideband, sup- pressed carrier	A3J
		Two independent sidebands	A3B
	Facsimile (with modulation of main carrier either directly		
	or by a frequency modulated sub-carrier)	_	A4
		Single sideband, re- duced carrier	A4A
	Television	Vestigial sideband	A5C
	Multichannel voice-frequen- cy telegraphy	Single sideband, re- duced carrier	A7A
	Cases not covered by the above, e.g. a combination of telephony and telegraphy	Two independent sidebands	A9B

Type of Modulation of Main Carrier	Type of Transmission	Supplementary Characteristics	Symbol
Frequency (or Phase) Modulation	se) shift keying without the use		FI
	Telegraphy by the on-off keying of a frequency mo- dulating audio frequency or by the on-off keying of a fre- quency modulated emission (special case: an unkeyed emission, frequency modu-		
	lated)	-	F2
	Telephony	-	F3
	Facsimile by direct frequen- cy modulation of the carrier		F4
	Television	-	F5
	Four-frequency diplex tele- graphy	_	F6
	Cases not covered by the above, in which the main carrier is frequency modu- lated		F9
	Idicu		17

ζ

Type of Modulation of Main Carrier	Type of Transmission	Supplementary Characteristics	Symbol
Pulse Modulation	A pulsed carrier without any modulation intended to carry information (e.g. radar)		PO
	Telegraphy by the on-off keying of a pulsed carrier without the use of a modula- ting audio frequency	_	PID
·	Telegraphy by the on-off keying of a modulating audio frequency or audio fre- quencies, or by the on-off keying of a modulated pulsed carrier (special case: an unkeyed modulated pulsed carrier)	Audio frequency or audio frequencies modulating the am- plitude of the pulses Audio frequency or audio frequencies modulating the width (or duration) of the pulses Audio frequency or audio frequency or audio frequencies modulating the phase (or position) of the pulses	P2D P2E P2F

Type of Modulation of Main Carrier	Type of Transmission	Supplementary Characteristics	Symbol
Pulse Modulation	Telephony	Amplitude modula- ted pulses	P3D
		Width (or duration) modulated pulses	P3E
		Phase (or position) modulated pulses	P3F
		Code modulated pul- ses (after sampling and quantization)	P3G
	Cases not covered by the above in which the main carrier is pulse modulated	_	Р9

#### Section II. Bandwidths

- 110 § 5. Whenever the full designation of an emission is necessary, the symbol for that emission, as given above, shall be preceded by a number indicating in kilohertz the necessary bandwidth of the emission. Bandwidths shall generally be expressed to a maximum of three significant figures, the third figure being almost always a nought or a five.
- 111 § 6. The necessary bandwidths of various classes of emissions and examples of the designation of emissions are given in Appendix 5.

# Section III. Nomenclature of the Frequency and Wavelength Bands used in Radiocommunication

\$ 7. The radio spectrum shall be subdivided into nine frequency
 Spa2 bands, which shall be designated by progressive whole numbers in accordance with the following table. Frequencies shall be expressed:

- in kilohertz (kHz) up to and including 3000 kHz
- in megahertz (MHz) thereafter up to and including 3000 MHz
- in gigahertz (GHz) thereafter up to and including 3000 GHz.

However, where adherence to these provisions would introduce serious difficulties, for example in connection with the notification and registration of frequencies, the lists of frequencies and related matters, reasonable departures may be made.

Band Number	Frequency Range (lower limit exclusive, upper limit inclusive)	Corresponding Metric Subdivision
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3 to 30 kHz 30 to 300 kHz 300 to 3000 kHz 3 to 30 MHz 30 to 300 MHz 30 to 300 MHz 300 to 3000 MHz 3 to 30 GHz 30 to 300 GHz 300 to 3000 GHz or 3 THz	Myriametric waves Kilometric waves Hectometric waves Decametric waves Metric waves Decimetric waves Centimetric waves Millimetric waves Decimillimetric waves

Note 1: "Band Number N" extends from  $0.3 \times 10^{N}$  to  $3 \times 10^{N}$  Hz.

Note 2: Symbols and prefixes: Hz = hertz  $k = kilo (10^3), M = mega (10^6), G = giga (10^9), T = tera (10^{12}).$ Note 3: Abbreviations for adjectival band designations: Band 4 = VLF Band 8 = VHF Band 5 = LF Band 9 = UHF Band 6 = MF Band 10 = SHF Band 7 = HF Band 11 = EHF

## **CHAPTER II**

### Frequencies

#### ARTICLE 3

### General Rules for the Assignment and Use of Frequencies

- 113 § 1. The Members and Associate Members of the Union agree that in assigning frequencies to stations which are capable of causing harmful interference to the services rendered by the stations of another country, such assignments are to be made in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and other provisions of these Regulations.
- 114 § 2. Any new assignment or any change of frequency or other basic characteristic of an existing assignment (see Appendix 1 or Appendix 1A) shall be made in such a way as to avoid causing harmful interference to services rendered by stations using frequencies assigned in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in this Chapter and the other provisions of these Regulations, the characteristics of which assignments are recorded in the Master International Frequency Register.
- 115 § 3. Administrations of the Members and Associate Members of the Union shall not assign to a station any frequency in derogation of either the Table of Frequency Allocations given in this Chapter or the other provisions of these Regulations, except on the express condition that harmful interference shall not be caused to services carried on by stations operating in accordance with the provisions of the Convention and of these Regulations.
- 116 § 4. The frequency assigned to a station of a given service shall be separated from the limits of the band allocated to this service in such a way that, taking account of the frequency band assigned to a station, no harmful interference is caused to services to which frequency bands immediately adjoining are allocated.

#### RR3-2

- 116A § 4A. For the purpose of resolving cases of harmful interference,Spa the radio astronomy service shall be treated as a radiocommunication service. However, protection from services in other bands shall be afforded the radio astronomy service only to the extent that such services are afforded protection from each other.
- 117 § 5. Where, in adjacent Regions or sub-Regions, a band of frequencies is allocated to different services of the same category (see Section II of Article 5), the basic principle is the equality of right to operate. Accordingly, the stations of each service in one Region or sub-Region must operate so as not to cause harmful interference to services in the other Regions or sub-Regions.

#### ARTICLE 4

#### **Special Agreements**

- 118 § 1. Two or more Members or Associate Members of the Union may, in accordance with Article 31 of the Convention, conclude special agreements regarding the sub-allocation of bands of frequencies to the appropriate services of the participating countries.
- 119 § 2. Two or more Members or Associate Members of the Union may, in accordance with Article 31 of the Convention, conclude special agreements, as a result of a Conference to which all those Members and Associate Members of the Union affected have been invited, regarding the assignment of frequencies to those of their stations which participate in one or more specific services within the frequency bands allocated to these services by Article 5, either below 5 060 kHz or above 27 500 kHz, but not between those limits.
- 120 § 3. The Members and Associate Members of the Union may, in accordance with Article 31 of the Convention, conclude, on a world-wide basis, and as a result of a Conference to which all Members and Associate Members of the Union have been invited, special agreements concerning the assignment of frequencies to those of their stations participating in a specific service, on condition that such assignments are within the frequency bands allocated exclusively to that service in Article 5.
- 121 § 4. Special agreements concluded in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 118 to 120 shall not be in conflict with any of the provisions of these Regulations.
- 122 § 5. The Secretary General shall be informed, in advance, of any Conference to be convened to conclude such an agreement; he shall also be informed of the terms of the agreement when concluded; and he shall inform the Members and Associate Members of the Union of the existence of such agreements.

- 123 § 6. In accordance with the provisions of Article 8 the International Frequency Registration Board may be invited to send representatives to participate in an advisory capacity in the preparation of these agreements and in the proceedings of the Conferences, it being recognized that in the majority of cases such participation is desirable.
- 124 § 7. If, besides the action they may take in accordance with No. 119, two or more Members or Associate Members of the Union co-ordinate the use of individual frequencies in any of the frequency bands covered by Article 5 before notifying the frequency assignments concerned, they shall in all appropriate cases inform the Board of such co-ordination.

#### **ARTICLE 5**

#### Frequency Allocations <sup>1</sup> 10 kHz to 275 GHz

#### Section I. Regions and Areas

125 § 1. For the allocation of frequencies the world has been Spa2 subdivided into three Regions <sup>2</sup> (see Appendix 24).

126 Region 1 :

Region 1 includes the area limited on the East by line A (lines A, B and C are defined below) and on the West by line B, excluding any of the territory of Iran which lies between these limits. It also includes that part of the territory of Turkey and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics lying outside of these limits, the territory of the Mongolian People's Republic, and the area to the North of the U.S.S.R. which lies between lines A and C.

**127** Region 2:

Region 2 includes the area limited on the East by line B and on the West by line C.

Region 3 includes the area limited on the East by line C and on the West by line A, except the territories of the Mongolian People's Republic, Turkey, the territory of the U.S.S.R. and the area to the North of the U.S.S.R. It also includes that part of the territory of Iran lying outside of those limits.

129 The lines A, B, and C are defined as follows :

Spa2

<sup>128</sup> Region 3:

Spa2 <sup>1</sup> See Resolution No. 6.

 <sup>125.1 &</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> It should be noted that where the words "regions" or "regional" are without
 Spa2 a capital "R" in these Regulations, they do not relate to the three Regions here defined for purposes of frequency allocation.

#### RR5-2

#### **130** Line A :

Line A extends from the North Pole along meridian  $40^{\circ}$ East of Greenwich to parallel  $40^{\circ}$  North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian  $60^{\circ}$  East and the Tropic of Cancer; thence along the meridian  $60^{\circ}$  East to the South Pole.

#### 131 Line B:

Line B extends from the North Pole along meridian  $10^{\circ}$  West of Greenwich to its intersection with parallel 72° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 50° West and parallel 40° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 20° West and parallel 10° South; thence along meridian 20° West to the South Pole.

#### 132 Line C:

Line C extends from the North Pole by great circle arc to the intersection of parallel 65° 30' North with the international boundary in Behring Strait; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 165° East of Greenwich and parallel 50° North; thence by great circle arc to the intersection of meridian 170° West and parallel 10° North; thence along parallel 10° North to its intersection with meridian 120° West; thence along meridian 120° West to the South Pole.

- 133 § 2. The "European Broadcasting Area" is bounded on the West by the Western boundary of Region 1, on the East by the meridian 40° East of Greenwich and on the South by the parallel 30° North so as to include the western part of the U.S.S.R. and the territories bordering the Mediterranean, with the exception of the parts of Arabia and Saudi Arabia included in this sector. In addition, Iraq is included in the European Broadcasting Area.
- 134 The "European Maritime Area" is bounded on the North by a line extending along parallel 72° North from its intersection with meridian 55° East to its intersection with meridian 5° West,

then along meridian 5° West to its intersection with parallel 67° North, thence along parallel 67° North to its intersection with meridian 30° West; on the West by a line extending along meridian 30° West to its intersection with parallel 30° North; on the South by a line extending along parallel 30° North to its intersection with meridian 43° East; on the East by a line extending along meridian 43° East to its intersection with parallel 60° North, thence along parallel 60° North to its intersection with meridian 55° East and thence along meridian 55° East to its intersection with parallel 72° North.

The "Tropical Zone" (see Appendix 24) is defined as:

- a) the whole of that area in Region 2 between the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn;
- b) the whole of that area in Regions 1 and 3 contained between the parallels 30° North and 35° South with the addition of :
  - the area contained between the meridian 40° East and 80° East of Greenwich and the parallels 30° North and 40° North;
  - 2) that part of Libya north of parallel 30° North.
- 136 In Region 2, the Tropical Zone may be extended to parallel 33° North, subject to appropriate special agreements between the countries concerned in that Region.

#### Section II. Categories of Services and Allocations

Primary Services, Permitted Services and Secondary Services

137 Where, in a box of the Table in Section IV of this Article, a band is indicated as allocated to more than one service, either on a world-wide or Regional basis, such services are listed in the following order :

135

- a) services, the names of which are printed in "small capitals" (example: FIXED); these services are called "primary" services;
- b) services, the names of which are printed in "grotesque light" (example: Radiolocation); these are "permitted" services (see No. 138);
- c) services, the names of which are printed in "italics" (example: *Mobile*); these are "secondary" services (see No. 139).
- 138 Permitted and primary services have equal rights, except that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the primary service, as compared with the permitted service, shall have prior choice of frequencies.

**139** Stations of a secondary service :

- a) shall not cause harmful interference to stations of primary or permitted services to which frequencies are already assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date;
- b) cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary or permitted service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date;
- c) can claim protection, however, from harmful interference from stations of the same or other secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.
- 140 Where a band is indicated in a footnote to the Table as allocated to a service "on a secondary basis" in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is a secondary service (see No. 139).

141 Where a band is indicated in a footnote to the Table as allocated to a service "on a primary basis", or "on a permitted basis" in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is a primary service or a permitted service only in that area or country (see No. 138).

#### Additional services

- 142 Where a band is indicated in a footnote to the Table as "also allocated" to a service in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is an "additional" service, i.e. a service which is added in this area or in this country to the service or services which are indicated in the Table (see No. 143).
- 143 If the footnote does not include any restriction on an additional service apart from the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, stations of this service shall have equality of right to operate with stations of the other service or services, the names of which are printed in "small capitals" in the Table.
- 144 If restrictions are imposed on an additional service in addition to the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, this is indicated in the footnote to the Table.

#### Alternative allocations

- 145 Where a band is indicated in a footnote to the Table as "allocated" to one or more services in an area smaller than a Region, or in a particular country, this is an "alternative" allocation, i.e. an allocation which replaces, in this area or in this country, the allocation indicated in the Table (see No. 146).
- 146 If the footnote does not include any restriction on stations of the service or services concerned, apart from the restriction to operate only in a particular area or country, these stations shall

have an equality of right to operate with stations of the service or services, the names of which are printed in "small capitals" in the Table, and to which the band is allocated in other areas or countries.

147 If restrictions are imposed on stations of a service to which an alternative allocation is made, in addition to the restriction to operate only in a particular country or area, this is indicated in the footnote.

#### Miscellaneous Provisions

- 148 Where it is indicated in these Regulations that a service may operate in a specific frequency band subject to not causing harmful interference, this means also that this service cannot claim protection from harmful interference caused by other services to which the band is allocated under Chapter II of these Regulations.
- 149 Except if otherwise specified in a footnote, the term "fixed service", where appearing in Section IV of this Article, does not include systems using ionospheric scatter propagation.

Section III. Description of the Table of Frequency Allocations

- 150 The heading of the Table in Section IV of this Article includes three columns, each of which corresponds to one of the Regions (see No. 125). Where an allocation occupies the whole of the width of the Table or only one or two of the three columns, this is a world-wide allocation or a Regional allocation, respectively.
- **151** The frequency band referred to in each allocation is indicated in bold type in the left hand top corner of the part of the Table concerned.
- 152 Within each of the categories specified in No. 137, services are listed in alphabetical order according to the French language. The order of listing does not indicate relative priority within each category.

- .153 The footnote references which appear in the Table below the allocated service or services apply to the whole of the allocation concerned.
- 154 The footnote references which appear to the right of the name of a service are applicable only to that particular service.
- 155 In certain cases, the names of countries appearing in the footnotes have been simplified in order to shorten the text.
- Spa2 Section IV. Table of Frequency Allocations 10 kHz to 275 GHz
- 156 This Table is shown on pages RR5-8 to RR5-117 following.

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
Below 10			
	(Not allocated)		
	157		
10-14			
	RADIONAVIGATION		
	<b>Ra</b> diolocation		
14 19 • 95			
	Fixed		
	MARITIME MOBILE	158	
	159		
19.95 - 20.05			
	STANDARD FREQUENCY	160	
	159		
20.05-70			
	Fixed		
	MARITIME MOBILE	158	
	159 161		

- 157 Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies below 10 kHz for special national purposes shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused thereby to the services to which the bands above 10 kHz are allocated (see also Article 14, No. 699).
- 158 Limited to coast radiotelegraph stations (A1 and F1 only). Exceptionally,
- Mar the use of class A7J emissions is permissible subject to the necessary bandwidth not exceeding that normally used for class A1 or F1 emissions in the bands concerned.
- 159 The stations of services to which the bands between 14 and 70 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions.
- 160 The standard frequency is 20 kHz.
- 161 In the U.S.S.R., frequencies in the band 60-80 kHz may be used for industrial, scientific and medical purposes subject to the condition that interference is not caused to stations of services to which this band is allocated.

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
70 — 72	70—90	70 90		
Radionavigation 16	FIXED	Fixed		
72—84 Fixed Maritime mobile 157 Radionavigation 167	Maritime Radionavigation 162	MARITIME MOBILE 158 Radionavigation 162		
<u>161</u> 163 <b>84 86</b>				
Radionavigation 16	2			
<b>86 – 90</b> Fixed Maritime mobile 153 Radionavigation 163				
163	164	165		

- 162 Limited to continuous wave systems.
- 163 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 80-150 kHz is allocated on a secondary basis to the aeronautical and land mobile services while within and between these countries these services shall have equal right to operate.
- 164 The establishment and operation of maritime radionavigation stations shall be subject to arrangements between administrations whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected. However, the fixed, maritime mobile and radiolocation services shall not cause harmful interference to maritime radionavigation stations established under such arrangements.
- 165 In the bands 70-72 kHz and 84-86 kHz, the radionavigation service is the primary service and the fixed and maritime mobile services are secondary services, except in Japan and Pakistan.

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
90 110	<b>90</b> 110	90 - 110		
Fixed	RADIONAVIGATION	Fixed		
MARITIME MOBILE 158	Fixed	Maritime mobile 158		
RADIONAVIGATION	Maritime mobile 158	RADIONAVIGATION		
163 166 167	166 167	166 167		

- 166 The development and operation of long distance radionavigation systems are authorized in this band, which will become exclusively allocated, wholly or in part, to the radionavigation service for the use of any one such system as soon as it is internationally adopted. Other considerations being equal, preference should be given to the system requiring the minimum bandwidth for worldwide service and causing the least harmful interference to other services. If a pulse radionavigation system is employed, the pulse emissions shall nevertheless be confined within the band 90-110 kHz and shall not cause harmful interference outside the band to stations operating in accordance with the Regulations. In Regions 1 and 3, during the period prior to the international adoption of any long distance radionavigation system, the operation of specific radionavigation stations shall be subject to agreements between administrations whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected. Once established under such agreements, radionavigation stations shall be protected from harmful interference.
- 167 Only classes A1 or F1, A4 or F4 emissions are authorized in the band 90-160 kHz
  Mar2 for stations of the fixed service and in the band 110-160 kHz for stations of the maritime mobile service. Exceptionally, class A7J emissions are also authorized in the band 110-160 kHz for stations of the maritime mobile service.

	Allocation to Services	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
110-112	110-130	110-130
Fixed	Fixed	FIXED
Maritime mobile Radionavigation 162	MARITIME MOBILE	MARITIME MOBILE
<u>163</u> 167 168	Maritime	RADIONAVIGATION 162
112-115	radionavigation 162	
RADIONAVIGATION 162	Radiolocation	
163		
115—126		
Fixed		
MARITIME MOBILE		
RADIONAVIGATION 162		
163 167 168 169		
126 — 129		
RADIONAVIGATION 162		
163		
129 130		
Fixed		
MARITIME MOBILE		
RADIONAVIGATION 162		
163 167 168	164 167 168	167 168 170

168 Aeronautical stations may use frequencies in the bands 110-112 kHz, 115-126 kHz and 129-130 kHz on a permitted basis for high-speed communications to aircraft.

In the band 115-117.6 kHz the radionavigation service is the primary service 169 and the fixed and maritime mobile services are secondary services. In the same band, in France and the F. R. of Germany the fixed and maritime mobile services are primary services and the radionavigation service is a secondary service.

170 In the bands 112-117.6 kHz and 126-129 kHz, the radionavigation service is the primary service and the fixed and maritime mobile services are secondary services, except in Japan and Pakistan.

۲.

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
130 - 150	130 — 150		
Maritime mobile 172	Fixed		
Fixed	Maritime mobile		
163 167 173	167		
150 — 160	150 — 160		
Maritime mobile 167 174	Fixed		
BROADCASTING	MARITIME N	MOBILE	
175	167		

#### 171 SUP (Mar)

172 Limited to ship stations. However, the bands between 140 and 146 kHz may Mar also be used for coast stations on a permitted basis.

- 173 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 130-150 kHz is allocated on a secondary basis to the radionavigation service while within and between these countries this service shall have equal right to operate.
- 174 The maritime mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to the reception of broadcasting stations within the boundaries of the national territories in which the broadcasting stations are situated.
- 175 By special agreement.

Allocation to Services					
Region 1		Region 2	Region 3		
160 255		160 - 200	160 — 200		
BROADCASTING		Fixed	Fixed		
		179	Aeronautical radionavigation		
176		200 — 285			
255 – 285 Maritime mobile Broadcasting Aeronautical Radionavigation 176 177 178	174	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Aeronautical mobile			

- 176 In the Belgian Congo and Ruanda Urundi, Ethiopia, the Portuguese Oversea Provinces in Region 1 south of the equator, Rhodesia and Nyasaland, and the Union of South Africa and the Territory of South-West Africa, the band 160-200 kHz is allocated to the fixed service; the band 200-285 kHz is allocated to aeronautical mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services.
- 177 In the western part of the European Broadcasting Area, the band 255-285 kHz is used solely by the aeronautical radionavigation service except that in the United Kingdom frequencies are also assigned, by special agreement, to stations of the maritime mobile service.
- 178 Norwegian stations of the aeronautical fixed service situated in northern areas subject to auroral disturbances are allowed to continue operation on one frequency in the band 255-285 kHz
- 179 In northern areas which are subject to auroral disturbances the aeronautical fixed service is the primary service.

Allocation to Services					
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3				
285 — 315	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) Aeronautical radionavigation				
315 — 325 Aeronautical radionavigation 180	315-325 MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) Aeronautical radionavigation				
325 — 405	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATIC Aeronautical mobile 181	DN			

- 180 In the U.S.S.R. and the Black Sea areas of Bulgaria, Roumania and Turkey, the band 315-325 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service under the following conditions:
  - a) Stations of this service shall not cause interference to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service in the North Sea area.
  - b) In the Black Sea and White Sea areas, the maritime radionavigation service is the primary service and the aeronautical radionavigation service is the permitted service.
  - c) In the Baltic Sea area, the assignment of frequencies in this band to new stations in the maritime or aeronautical radionavigation services shall be subject to prior consultation between the administrations concerned.
- 181 Norwegian fixed stations situated in northern areas subject to auroral disturbances are allowed to continue operation on two frequencies in the band 385-395 kHz for transmissions chiefly composed of weather messages.

	Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
405 415	405-415	405 - 415	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radio direction-finding)	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radio direction-finding) Aeronautical radionavigation Aeronautical mobile	RADIONAVIGATION	
182 183 184	182	182	
415 490	Maritime mobile 185 186		
<b>490</b> — 510	MOBILE (distress and calling) 187		

- 182 The frequency 410 kHz is designated for the maritime radionavigation service (radio direction-finding). Other allocated services in the band 405-415 kHz shall not cause harmful interference to radio direction-finding. In the band 405-415 kHz no frequency shall be assigned to coast stations.
- 183 The use of the band 405-415 kHz by the radionavigation service is limited to radio direction-finding except in the Baltic and North Sea areas where this band may also be used for the maritime radionavigation service for radiobeacon stations of mean power not exceeding 10 watts and subject to not causing harmful interference to radio direction-finding.
- 184 In Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 405-415 kHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the aeronautical mobile service.
- 185 In the European Maritime Area, subject to the conditions specified in the Final Acts of the European Maritime Conference (Copenhagen 1948), and any subsequent revision of that agreement, the administrations concerned may keep in the bands 415-485 kHz and 515-525 kHz such of the following broadcasting stations as will not cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile service: Hamar, Innsbruck, Oestersund, Oulu.
- 186 Limited to radiotelegraphy.
- 187 The frequency 500 kHz is the international distress and calling frequency for radiotelegraphy. The conditions for its use are prescribed in Article 32.

## **kHz** 510–1 605

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2		Region 3	
510 525 MARITIME MOBILE 186 Aeronautical radionavigation	510 — 525 MOBILE Aeronautical radionavigation	188	510 – 525 MARITIME MOBILE Aeronautical mobile Land mobile	
185 <b>525 535</b>	525 535		189 525-535	
BROADCASTING	Aeronautical	191	MOBILE Broadcasting	
190 radionavigation 188 535 - 1 605 BROADCASTING				

- 188 In operating stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, the administrations concerned shall take all the technical steps necessary to avoid harmful interference to the maritime mobile service.
- 189 In India, Iran and Pakistan, the band 510-525 kHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the aeronautical radionavigation service.
- **190** In Rhodesia and Nyasaland, and the Union of South Africa and the Territory of South-West Africa, the band 525-535 kHz is allocated to the mobile service
- 191 The carrier power of broadcasting stations in this band shall not exceed 250 watts.

#### kHz 1 605–2 000 (Spa2) (Mar2)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
1 605 - 2 000	1 605 - 1 800	1 605 1 800		
Fixed	Fixed	Fixed		
MOBILE except	Mobile	MOBILE		
aeronautical mobile	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			
	Radiolocation			
		197		
	1 800 2 000			
	AMATEUR			
	Fixed			
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			
	RADIONAVIGATION			
192 193 194 195 195A	198			

- 192 In the Tropical Zone of Region 1, with the exception of that part of Libya north of the parallel 30° N, the band 1 605-1 800 kHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the aeronautical radionavigation service (radiobeacons only).
- 193 Special agreements shall determine the conditions of operation of stations of the fixed and mobile services in order to protect these services from mutual harmful interference, having special regard to the difficulties of operation of stations of the maritime mobile service.

- 194 In Austria, Denmark, Finland, Ireland, Netherlands, the F.R. of Germany, Rhodesia and Nyasaland, United Kingdom, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia, and the Union of South Africa and Territory of South-West Africa, administrations may allocate up to 200 kHz to their amateur service within the band 1 715-2 000 kHz. However, when allocating bands within this range to their amateur service, administrations shall, after prior consultation with administrations of neighbouring countries, take such steps as may be necessary to prevent harmful interference from their amateur service to the fixed and mobile services of other countries. The mean power of any amateur station shall not exceed 10 watts.
- 195 The operation of Loran radionavigation stations is authorized temporarily on 1 950 kHz (the band occupied being 1 925-1 975 kHz, provided that, except for the stations comprising the North-East Atlantic Loran System (north of latitude 55° N), the establishment and operation of specific Loran stations shall be the subject of special agreements among administrations having operations that would be affected. All practicable measures shall be taken to reduce harmful interference from Loran transmissions to other services to which this band or adjacent bands are allocated.
- 195A The countries of the European Maritime Area use radiodetermination systems theMar2 establishment and operation of which are covered by special arrangements between administrations having services which may be affected.

#### 196 SUP (Mar2)

- In Australia, North Borneo, Brunei, Sarawak, Singapore, China. Indonesia,
  Mar Malaya, New Zealand and the Philippines, the band 1 605-1 800 kHz is allocated on a permitted basis to the aeronautical radionavigation service, the stations of which shall use a mean power not exceeding 2 kW.<sup>1</sup>
- 198 In Region 2 the Loran system has priority. Other services to which the band is allocated may use any frequency in this band provided that they do not cause harmful interference to the Loran system.

In Region 3 the Loran system in any particular area operates either on 1 850 or 1 950 kHz, the bands occupied being 1825-1875 kHz and 1925-1975 kHz respectively. Other services to which the band 1 800-2 000 kHz is allocated may use any frequency therein on condition that no harmful interference is caused to the Loran system operating on 1 850 or 1 950 kHz.

#### 199 SUP (Spa2)

#### 199.1 SUP (Spa2)

<sup>197.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In Australia, Malaysia [including Sabah (North Borneo) and Sarawak], Mar Brunei, Singapore, China, Indonesia, New Zealand and the Philippines, the stations of the maritime mobile service are authorized to use this band subject to agreements to be reached with administrations whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected.

## kHz 2 000–2 194

(Spa2) (Mar2)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3			
2 000 - 2 045	2 000 - 2 065			
Fixed				
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
193 195A				
2 045 - 2 065	Fixed			
MFTEOROLOGICAL AIDS	Mobile			
FIXED				
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
193 195A				
2 065 - 2 170	2 065 - 2 107			
Fixed	MARITIME MOBIL	LE		
MOBILE except	200			
aeronautical mobile (R)	2 107 – 2 170			
	Fixed			
19 <b>3</b> 195A	Mobile			
2 170 - 2 194	·····			
MOBILE (distress and calling)				
201 201A				

<sup>200</sup> In Region 2, except in Greenland, coast stations and ship stations using Mar radiotelephony shall be limited to class A3A or A3J emissions and to a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW. Preferably, the following carrier frequencies should be used: 2 065.0, 2 079.0, 2 082.5, 2 086.0, 2 093.0, 2 096.5, 2 100.0, 2 103.5 kHz;

201 The frequency 2182 kHz is the international distress and calling frequency Mar for radiotelephony. The conditions for the use of the band 2170-2194 kHz are prescribed in Article 35.

#### RR5-20

- 201A The frequencies 2182 kHz, 3023 5 kHz, 5680 kHz, 8364 kHz, 121 5 MHz, Spa2 156 8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures
  - in force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles.

The same applies to the frequencies 10003 kHz, 14993 kHz and 19993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of  $\pm$  3 kHz about the frequency.

### kHz 2 194–2 850 (Spa2) (Mar2)

Allocation to Services					
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3				
2 194 - 2 300	2 194 - 2 300				
FIXED	FIXED				
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	MOBILE				
193 195A					
2 300 – 2 498	2 300 - 2 495				
Fixed	Fixed				
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile				
BROADCASTING 202	BROADCASTI	NG 202			
193 195A	2 495 - 2 505				
2 498 – 2 502					
STANDARD FREQUENCY	STANDARD FREQUENCY				
203 203A					
2 502 - 2 625	203 203A				
FIXED	2 505 - 2 625				
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	FIXED				
193 195A	Mobile				
2 625 - 2 650	2 625 - 2 850				
MARITIME MOBILE					
MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	~				
175 195A	FIXED				
2 650 - 2 850	Mobile				
Fixed					
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)					
195A 205					

#### **RR5-22**

202 For the conditions of use of this band by the broadcasting service see Nos. 135, 136 and 423 to 428.

203 The standard frequency is 2 500 kHz.

**203A** The bands 2 501 - 2 502 kHz, 5 003 - 5 005 kHz, 10 003 - 10 005 kHz, **Spa2** 15 005 - 15 010 kHz, 19 990 - 19 995 kHz, 20 005 - 20 010 kHz and 25 005 -

25 010 kHz are also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the space research service.

#### 204 SUP (Spa2)

205 Special agreements shall determine the conditions of operation of stations of the fixed and mobile services in order to protect these services from mutual harmful interference, having special regard to the difficulties of operation of stations of the maritime mobile service and also to the needs of the fixed service in certain areas.

## RR5-23

## kHz

2 850-3 500 (Spa2) (Mar2)

Allocation to Services					
Region 1			Region	2	Region 3
2 850 - 3 025	AFRO	NAUTICAL	MOBILE	(F)	
	201A				
3 025 - 3 155					
	Aeron	NAUTICAL	MOBILE	(OR)	
3 155 - 3 200					
	Fixed			-	
	Мови	.E except	aeronau	itical mobile	(R)
3 200 - 3 230					
	Fixed				
-	Мови	.e except	aeronau	itical mobile	(R)
	BROAL	OCASTING	202		
3 230 - 3 400					·····
	Fixed	,			
	Мови	.E except	aeronau	tical mobile	
	Broa	DCASTING	202		
3 400 3 500	Aero	NAUTICAL	MOBILE	(R)	

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
3 500 3 800	3 500 4 000	3 500 — 3 900		
Amateur Fixed	Amateur	Amateur		
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Fixed	Fixed		
3 800 3 900	MOBILE exept aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile		
Fixed				
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)				
Land mobile		206 207		
3 900 3 950		3 900 — 3 950		
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		Aeronautical mobile		
		BROADCASTING		
3 950 — 4 000		3 950 4 000		
Fixed		Fixed		
BROADCASTING		BROADCASTING		

205A The frequencies 3.023.5 kHz and 5.680 kHz may also be used, in accordance with
 Mar2 Nos. 1326C and 1353B respectively, by stations of the maritime mobile service engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations.

- 206 In Australia, the band 3 500-3 700 kHz is allocated to the amateur service; the band 3 700-3 900 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 207 In India, the band 3 500-3 890 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services; the band 3 890-3 900 kHz is allocated to the amateur service.
#### kHz 4 000–4 850 (Mar2)

(Mar2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
4 000 4 063			
	Fixed		
4 063 4 438			
	MARITIME MOBILE		
	208 209 209A		
4 438 4 650	4 438 - 4 650		
Fixed		Fixed	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)		Mobile except aeronautical mobile	
4 650 4 700			
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
4 700 4 750			
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)			
4 750 - 4 850	4 750 4 850		
Fixed			
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)			
Land mobile Broadcasting 202	BROAD	casting 202	

208 In the U.S.S.R., in the bands 4063-4133 kHz and 4408-4438 kHz, fixed stations of limited power may operate provided that, in order to minimize the possibility of causing harmful interference to the maritime mobile service, they are situated at least 600 km from the coast. A limited power station is one whose power and antenna characteristics are so adjusted that the field strength established at any point in any direction does not exceed that obtainable with a non-directive antenna and a peak envelope power of 1 kW.

209 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the frequencies between 4063 and 4438 kHz may be used exceptionally by fixed stations communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 watts; however, in Regions 2 and 3, between 4 238 and 4 368 kHz, a mean power not exceeding 500 watts may be used by such fixed stations.

# **kHz** 4 850—5 480

(Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
4 850 — 4 995	Fixed Land mobile Broadcasting 202	
4 995 — 5 005	Standard frequency 203A 210	
5 005 — 5 060  5 060 — 5 250	Fixed Broadcasting 202	
	Fixed	
5 250 5 430	5 250 5 450	5 250 - 5 430
Fixed	Fixed	Fixed
LAND MOBILE	Land mobile	LAND MOBILE
5 430 — 5 480 Fixed Aeronautical mobile (or)	<b>5 450 5 480</b> Aeronautical mobile (r)	<b>5 430 5 480</b> Fixed Aeronautical mobile (or)
Land mobile		LAND MOBILE

209A For the use of carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be Mar2 replaced by carrier frequency 4 125 kHz) in the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, including Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, see No. 1351E.

#### 210 The standard frequency is 5 000 kHz.

# **kHz** 5 480–7 100

(Spa2) (Mar2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
5 480 - 5 680	Aeronautical mobile (1	
	<b>201A</b> 205A	K)
	201A 205A	
5 680 — 5 730	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (0	(ac
	<b>201A</b> 205A	JK)
	201A 203A	
5 730 — 5 950		
	Fixed	
5 950 - 6 200		
	BROADCASTING	
		·······
6 200 - 6 525		
	MARITIME MOBILE	
	<b>211</b> 211A	
(		
6 <b>525</b> — 6 685	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (1	)
	ALKONAUTICAL MOBILE (I	<b>(</b> )
6 685 - 6 765		
	Aeronautical mobile (	OR)
		·
6 765 - 7 000		
	FIXED	
7 000 7 100	Amateur	
<u></u>	Amateur-satellite	

211 On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the frequencies between 6 200 and 6 525 kHz may be used exceptionally by fixed stations, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 watts. At the time of notification of these frequencies, the attention of the International Frequency Registration Board will be drawn to the above conditions.

211A For the use of carrier frequency 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced Mar2 by carrier frequency 6 215.5 kHz) in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, see No. 1351F.

#### **kHz** 7 100–9 995 (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
7 100 7 300 BROADCASTING	7 100 7 300 Amateur	7 100 7 300 BROADCASTING	
		DROADCASTINO	
<u>212</u> 7 300 — 8 195			
7 300 8 195	Fixed		
8 195 - 8 815 Maritime Mobile			
	201A 213		
8 815 — 8 965	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
8 965 — 9 040	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)		
9 040 9 500	0-9 500 Fixed		
9 500 — 9 775	BroadCasting		
9 775 — 9 995	Fixed ·		

# 212 In the Union of South Africa and the Territory of South West Africa, the band 7100-7150kHz is allocated to the amateur service.

213 Between 8 435.4 and 8 476 kHz, 8 615 and 8 704.4 kHz, 8 745 and 8 815 kHz, Mar2 12 652.3 and 12 714 kHz, 12 925 and 13 070.8 kHz, 13 130 and 13 200 kHz, 16 859.4 and 16 952 kHz, 17 160 and 17 196.9 kHz and between 17 290 and 17 360 kHz, the U.S.S.R. will meet their special requirements for the fixed service with due regard to technical provisions (power, location, antenna, etc.) with a view to minimizing the possibility of harmful interference to the maritime mobile service. Coast stations in the maritime mobile service will also have due regard to technical provisions (power, location, antenna, etc.) with a view to minimizing the possibility of harmful interference to the fixed service in the U.S.S.R. The International Frequency Registration Board will be consulted regarding this subject.

# **kHz** 9 995–12 330

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
9 995 — 10 005	Standard frequency 201A 203A 214	
 10 005 10 100	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 201A	
10 100 — 11 175	Fixed	
11 175 — 11 275	Aeronautical mobile (or)	
11 275—11 400	Aeronautical mobile (r)	
11 400 — 11 700	Fixed	
11 700 11 975	216 Broadcasting	
11 975 — 12 330	Fixed	

- 214 The standard frequency is 10 000 kHz.
- 215 215A SUP (Spa2)
- 216 In the U.S.S.R., the band 11 400-11 450 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service.

#### **kHz** 12 330–14 990 (Spr 2)

10	3
ISDa	21
···	-,

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
12 330 13 200	Maritime mobile	
	213	
13 200 13 260	Aeronautical mobile (or)	
13 260 13 360	Aeronautical mobile (r)	
13 360 — 14 000	Fixed	
	217	
14 000 - 14 250		
	Amateur Amatfur-satfllitf	
14 250 - 14 350		
	Amateur	
	218	
14 350 14 990	Fixed	

217 The frequency 13 560 kHz is designated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Emissions must be confined within the limits of  $\pm 0.05$ % of that frequency. Radiocommunication services operating within those limits must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.

218 In the U.S.S.R., the band 14 250-14 350 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service.

# **kHz** 14 990—17 900 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

RR5-31

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
14 990 — 15 010	STANDARD FREQUENCY	
	201A 203A 219	
15 010 15 100	Aeronautical mobile (or)	
15 100 — 15 450	BROADCASTING	
15 450—15 762	······································	······································
	Fixed	
15 762—15 768		
	Fixed	
15 768—16 460		
	Fixed	
16 460 — 17 360	Maritime mobile	
	213	
17 360 — 17 700	<b>Γιχ</b> εο	
17 700 — 17 900	BROADCASTING	

219

The standard frequency is 15 000 kHz.

### **k H z** 17 900–21 750 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
17 900 — 17 970	Aeronautical mobile (r)	
17 970 — 18 030	Aeronautical mobile (or)	
18 030 - 18 052	Fixed	
18 052 - 18 068	Fixed Space Research	
18 068 - 19 990	Fixed	
19 990 - 20 010	Standard frequency 201A 203A 220	
20 010 - 21 000	Fixed	
21 000 — 21 450	Amateur Amateur-satellite	
21 450 - 21 750	BROADCASTING	

220 The standard frequency is 20 000 kHz.

221 221A SUP (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
21 750 - 21 850	<b>-</b>	
	Fixed	
21 850 - 21 870		
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	
	221 <b>B</b>	
21 870 - 22 000		
	AERONAUTICAL FIXED	
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	
22 000 22 720		,
	MARITIME MOBILE	
22 720 - 23 200		
	Fixed	
23 200 - 23 350		
	AERONAUTICAL FIXED	
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	
23 350 — 24 990		
	Fixed	
	LAND MOBILE	
	222 222A	
<b>24 990 — 25</b> 010	STANDARD TREOUTING	
	STANDARD FREQUENCY	
	203A 223	

- 221B In Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R.,
   Spa2 the band 21 850 21 870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical fixed and the aeronautical mobile (R) services. The administrations concerned will take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations in this band from harmful interference.
- 222 Inter-ship radiotelegraphy may be used in the maritime mobile service between the frequencies 23 350 and 24 000 kHz.
- 222A In Argentina and Uruguay, the band 24 528 24 538 kHz may be used by
   Spa2 the space research service, subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 223 The standard frequency is 25 000 kHz.

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
25 010 25 070			
	Fixed		
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
25 070 - 25 110	-		
	MARITIME MOBILE		
	224		
25 110 - 25 600			
,	Fixed		
	MOBILE except aeronautical mo	bile	
25 600 - 26 100	BROADCASTING		
26 100 - 27 500			
20 100 - 27 300	Fixed		
	MOBILE except aeronautical mo	bile	
	225 226		

- 224 Limited to ship stations employing A1 or F1 emissions.
- 225 The frequency 27 120 kHz is designated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Emissions must be confined within the limits of  $\pm 0.6\%$  of that frequency. Radiocommunication services operating within those limits must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.
- 226 In Region 2, Australia and New Zealand, the amateur service may operate between the frequencies 26 960 and 27 230 kHz.

#### MHz 27·5-37·75 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
27.5 - 28	27.5-28	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	METEOROLO	OGICAL AIDS	
	Fixed		
227	Mobile		
<b>28</b> – <b>2</b> 9·7			
	Amateur		
·	Amateur-satellite		
29·7 – 30·005	29·7 – 30·005		
	FIXED 228 229 231 232		
	Mobile		
30.005 30.01			
	SPACE OPERATION (Satellite identification)		
	FIXED 228 229 231		
	Mobile		
	SPACE RESEARCH		
30.01 - 37.75			
	FIXED 228 229 230 231		
	Mobile		
	233A		

- 227 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 27.5-28 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 228 Stations designed to use ionospheric scatter may operate only subject to agreements between administrations concerned and those whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected.

229 Systems designed to use ionospheric scatter or other fixed service systems designed to operate over distances exceeding 800 km shall confine their emissions to the following bands

Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
$\begin{array}{r} 32.6-33 \\ 36.2-36.6 \\ 39 - 39.4 \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} 32.6 - 33 \\ 34.6 - 35 \\ 36.4 - 36.8 \end{array}$	32.6-3334.6-3536.4-36.8

and shall have priority in Region 2 in the bands shown above for such use in that Region.

- 230 In the case of the bands referred to in No. 229, which are limited to a particular Region the provisions of No. 117 shall apply and administrations shall avoid beaming such transmissions towards another Region unless specifically co-ordinated otherwise.
- 231 Ionospheric scatter stations, existing on 1 January 1960, and not causing harmful interference to the other services to which the band is allocated, may continue to operate on frequencies now assigned until re-accommodated.
- 232 Conventional (F2) long distance fixed service use of the band 29.7-30 MHz is not excluded in Region 2, provided that such use is coordinated between the administrations concerned.
- 233 SUP (Spa2)

233A In Argentina and Uruguay, the bands 36:65 - 36:85 MHz, 41 15 - 41 35 MHz
 Spa2 and 45:65 - 45:85 MHz, and in Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay, the band 170 55 - 170:95 MHz, are allocated to the radio astronomy service and no assignments shall be made to the fixed and mobile services in these bands.

#### MHz

#### $37 \cdot 75 - 50$

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
37·75 - 38·25	Fixed 228 229 231 Mobile <i>Radio Astronomy</i> 233B	
38·25 - 41	Fixed 228 229 230 231 Mobile 235 236 236A	
<b>41 – 47</b> Broadcasting Fixed 228 237 Mobile	<b>41 – 50</b> Fixed 228 231 237 Mobile	<b>41 – 44</b> Fixed 228 237 Mobile 236A
236A 238 239 240 241	_	44 – 50 Fixed 228 231 237 Мовіle
	233A 236A	BROADCASTING

- 233B In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands
   Spa2 37.75 38.25 MHz, 150.05 153 MHz, 406.1 410 MHz, 2.690 2.700 MHz and 4.700 5.000 MHz are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference.
- 234 SUP (Spa)

**235** The band 39.986 - 40.02 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the **Spa2** space research service.

- 236 The frequency 40.68 MHz is designated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Emissions must be confined within the limits of  $\pm$  0.05% of that frequency. Radiocommunication services operating within those limits must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.
- 236A The band 40.98 41.015 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the space research service, in particular for measurements of the differential Faraday effect.
- 237 Systems designed to use ionospheric scatter which may cause harmful interference to the broadcasting service are prohibited.
- 238 In Rhodesia and Nyasaland, the band 41-44 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services; the bands 44-50 and 54-68 MHz are allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services; the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service.
- 239 In the Belgian Congo and Ruanda Urundi, and the Union of South Africa and the Territory of South-West Africa, the band 41-50 MHz is also allocated to the fixed, mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services; the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service; and the band 54-68 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services. The band 53-54 MHz may be used for model control.
- 240 In Spain, France, Monaco and the United Kingdom, the band 41-47 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 241 In the Portuguese Oversea Provinces in Region 1 south of the equator, the band 41-68 MHz is also allocated on a permitted basis to the fixed and mobile services.

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
47 — 68		
	50	
	244 245 246 247	
BROADCASTING	54-68	54-68
	FIXED 228 237	FIXED 228 231 237
	Mobile	Mobile
	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING
238 239 241 242 243		246

- 242 In Austria, the F. R. of Germany and Czechoslovakia, the band 47-68 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service and mobile, except aero-nautical mobile, service.
- 243 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania and the U.S.S.R., the band 47-48-5 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed and mobile services; the band 56-5-58 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service.
- 244 In Malaya, New Zealand and Singapore, the band 50-51 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services.
- 245 In India, Indonesia, Iran and Pakistan, the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 246 In Australia, the band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services; the band 56-58 MHz is allocated to the amateur service.
- 247 In New Zealand, the band 51-53 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services; the band 53-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

(394)		
Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
68 74-8	68—73	68 70
Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Fixed Mobile Broadcasting	Fixed Mobile Aeronautical radionavigation
	73—74·6 Radio Astronomy 253A 253B	254 255 256 70-74.6 Fixed Mobile 256 257 258
248 249 250 251 252 74-8 - 75-2 Aeronautical Radionavigation 259	74.6—75.4 · Aeronautical	RADIONAVIGATION
	259	

- 248 In the U.S.S.R., the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service. The services to which these bands are allocated in other countries and the broadcasting service in the U.S.S.R. are subject to local agreement in order to avoid mutual harmful interference.
- 249 In Austria, Belgium, France, Greece, Morocco and the United Kingdom, the band 68-70 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service for ground-based transmitters only.
- 250 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania and Czechoslovakia, the bands 68-73 MHz (sound broadcasting) and 76-87-5 MHz (television) are also allocated to the broadcasting service. In these countries, broadcasting stations in these bands shall be established and operated only in accordance with agreements

and associated plans, to be drawn up by a special regional conference to be held not later than 1 May 1960. In the preparation of plans for the broadcasting service and the associated agreement concerning the fixed and mobile services, account should be taken of the existing assignments to broadcasting in the U.S.S.R. and to the fixed and mobile services in other countries which may be affected. The plans and agreement shall have the object of ensuring that no harmful interference is caused between the broadcasting service and the fixed and mobile services. The countries: Albania, Austria, Bulgaria, Denmark, Greece, Hungary, Italy, Poland, the F. R. of Germany, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia, Turkey, the U.S.S.R. and other interested countries shall participate in the conference.

- 251 In Greece and the United Kingdom, the band 72.8-74.8 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service for ground-based transmitters only.
- 252 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 73-74.8 MHz and 75.2-76 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service for ground-based transmitters only.
- 253 SUP (Spa)
- 253A In Region 2, fixed, mobile and broadcasting service operations previously Spa authorized in the band 73-74.6 MHz may continue to operate on a non-interference basis to the radio astronomy service.
- **253B** In Cuba, the band 73-74.6 MHz is also allocated to the fixed, mobile and **Spa** broadcasting services.
- 254 In Australia, the band 68-70 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services; the band 85-88 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting and radionavigation services.
- 255 In China, the bands 68-70 MHz and 75.4-87 MHz are allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services; the band 100-108 MHz is allocated to the fixed and broadcasting services.
- **256** In Korea, the band 68-72 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service; the bands 76-87 MHz and 100-108 MHz are allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services.
- 257 In India, the bands 70-72.8 MHz and 76-85 MHz are also allocated to the broadcasting service.
- **258** In North Borneo, Brunei, Sarawak, Singapore and Malaya, the band 72.8-74.6 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service; the band 100-108 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services.
- 259 The frequency 75 MHz is assigned to aeronautical marker beacons. Administrations shall refrain from assigning frequencies close to the limits of the guardband to stations of other services which, because of their power or geographical position, might cause harmful interference to marker beacons.

# MHz 75·2–100 (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
75-2-87-5		
	75.4-88	75·4 78
Fixed	Fixed	Fixed
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Mobile	Mobilf
aeronautical mobile	BROADCASTING	255 256 257 266
		78 - 80
		Fixed
		Mobile
		AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION
		255 256 257 261 266
		80 87
		Fixed
		Mobile
		254 255 256 257 261 266
248 250 252 260 261 262 263		87 — 100
87.5 - 100		Fixed
Broadcasting	88 190	Mobile Broadcasting
264 265	BROADCASTING	254 267 268

- 260 In Belgium, Morocco and the United Kingdom, the band 78-80 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service for ground-based transmitters only; in France this band is allocated to the radionavigation service.
- 261 The band 79.75-80.25 MHz is also allocated in Regions 1 and 3 (except Korea, India and Japan) to the radio astronomy service. In making assignments to stations of other services to which this band is allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference. The radio astronomy service shall be protected from harmful interference from services operating in other bands in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations, only to the extent that these services are protected from each other.
- 262 In the United Kingdom, the band 82-87 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service.
- 263 In Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Gambia, the band 86-87.5 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 264 In the United Kingdom, the band 87.5-88 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service.
- 265 In the United Kingdom, the band 95-100 MHz is also allocated, on a permitted basis, to the fixed and land mobile services.
- 266 In Japan, the band 76-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service.

267 In New Zealand, the bands 87–88 MHz and 94–108 MHz are allocated to the

- Spa2 fixed and mobile services.
- 268 In India, the band 87-100 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service.

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
100 108	100 108	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	BROADO	CASTING
269 270 271	255 25	56 258 267 272

- 269 In the Portuguese Oversea Provinces in Region 1 south of the equator, Rhodesia and Nyasaland, and the Union of South Africa and Territory of South-West Africa, the band 100-108 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 270 In Austria, Belgium, Spain, Israel, Italy, Yugoslavia, Switzerland and, if necessary, in Denmark, the Netherlands and the F. R. of Germany, the band 100-104 MHz is allocated on a permitted basis to the broadcasting service. The introduction of the broadcasting service in these countries is subject to special agreements between the interested and affected administrations, to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to the services of the other countries operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations.
- 271 In Denmark, Finland, Greece, Ireland, Iceland, Norway, the F. R. of Germany, Sweden and Turkey, the band 100-108 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the same allocation will also be made eventually in the Netherlands and the United Kingdom. In Italy and Yugoslavia, the band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service. The effective radiated power of any station in the fixed service shall normally not exceed 25 watts. In case higher powers are used, the introduction of the fixed service is subject to special agreements between interested and affected administrations.
- 272 In the Philippines, the band 100-108 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

#### MHz 108–138 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
108 - 117.975			
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	N	
117·975 – 132	Aeronautical mobile (r)		
	201A 273 273A		
132 - 136			
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)		
	273A 274 274A 274B 275		
136 - 137			
	Space research (Space-to-Earth	h)	
	281A 281AA		
137 - 138		······································	
	SPACE OPERATION (Telemetering and tracking)		
	METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE		
	SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth)		
	275A 279A 281C 281E		

- 273 In this band, the frequency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emergency frequency and
   Mar2 where required the frequency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz; mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies for safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service.
- 273A In the band 117.975-132 MHz and in the band 132-136 MHz where the aerospa nautical mobile (R) service is authorized, the use and development, for this service, of systems using space communication techniques may be authorized but limited initially to satellite relay stations of the aeronautical mobile (R) service. Such use and development shall be subject to co-ordination between administrations concerned and those having services operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.

274 In Bulgaria, Japan, Poland, Portugal, the Portuguese Oversea Provinces in
 Spa2 Region 1 south of the equator, Roumania, Sweden, Czechoslovakia and the
 U.S.S.R., existing stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service in the band
 132 - 136 MHz, may continue to operate for an unspecified period on a primary basis.

274A In Regions 2 and 3, stations of the fixed and mobile services may continue to use the band 132 - 136 MHz until 1 January 1976. Until that date, frequency assignments to stations of the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall be co-ordinated between the administrations concerned and shall be protected from harmful interference.

274B In Cuba and Mexico, the band 132 – 136 MHz is also allocated to the fixed Spa2 and mobile services.

275 In Burundi, Ethiopia, Gambia, Malawi, Nigeria, the Portuguese Oversea Provinces in Region 1 south of the equator, Rhodesia, Rwanda, Sierra Leone and in the Republic of South Africa, the band 138 – 144 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services. In these countries, existing stations in the fixed and mobile services may continue to operate in the band 132 – 136 MHz until 1 January 1976.

275A In Burundi, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Gambia, the Portuguese Oversea Provinces in Region 1 south of the equator, Rhodesia and Nyasaland, and Rwanda, the band 137-138 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

#### 276 277 SUP (Spa2)

278 In New Zealand, the band 138 – 144 MHz is allocated to the aeronautical Spa2 mobile (OR) service.

#### 279 SUP (Spa2)

279A In Australia, the band 137-144 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting Spa service for television.

280 281 SUP (Spa)

281A For the use of the band 136-137 MHz, see Recommendation No. Spa7. Spa

281AA In Bulgaria, China, Cyprus, Korea, Spain, Ethiopia, Ghana, Hungary,
 Spa2 India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Kenya, Kuwait, Malaysia, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, the United Arab Republic, Roumania, Senegal, Syria, Tanzania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 136-137 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

281B SUP (Spa2)

 281C In Bulgaria, Hungary, Kuwait, Lebanon, Poland, the United Arab Republic,
 Spa2 Roumania, Czechoslovakia, the U.S.S.R. and in Yugoslavia, the band 137 - 138 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service.

(

281D SUP (Spa2)

281E In Malaysia, Pakistan and the Philippines, the band 137 – 138 MHz is also Spa2 allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

.

281F SUP (Spa2)

#### MHz 138–143-6 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

**RR5-49** 

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
138 - 143.6	138 - 143.6	138 - 143·6
AERONAUTICAL	Fixed	Fixed
MOBILE (OR)	Mobile	Mobile
	Radiolocation	Space Research
	Space Research (Space-to-Earth)	(Space-to-Earth)
275 281G 282A 283	283A	278 279A 284

281G In the F.R. of Germany, the band 138 – 140 MHz is also allocated, on a Spa2 secondary basis, to the space research service (space-to-Earth).

#### 282 SUP (Spa2)

282A In Belgium, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, the Netherlands, the United King-dom and Switzerland, the bands 138-143.6 MHz and 143.65-144 MHz are also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the space research service (space-to-Earth).

In Austria, Denmark, Greece, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal, the F.R. of Germany, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services.

283A In Argentina, the frequency 138.54 MHz ± 7.5 kHz and the band 143.6 Spa2 143.65 MHz may be used by the space research service (telecommand), subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.

284 In China, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service.
Spa

# MHz

143.6-150.05

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

.

	Allocation to Services	<b>*****</b>	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
143·6 – 143·65 Aeronautical	<b>143·6 – 143·65</b> Fixed	143·6 – 143·65 Fixed	
MOBILE (OR) SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth)	MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth) Radiolocation	MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth)	
275 283	283A	278 279A 284	
143.65 – 144 Aeronautical mobile (or)	143.65 – 144 Fixed Mobile Radiolocation Space Research (Space-to-Earth)	143.65 – 144 Fixed Mobile Space Research (Space-to-Earth)	
144 - 146	275 282A 283 278 279A 284		
146 - 149.9	146 – 148		
Fixed Mobile except aero- nautical mobile (R)	Amateur 289		
	148 – 149·9 Fixed Mobile		
285 285A	285A 290		
149·9 – 150·05	149·9 – 150·05 Radionavigation-satellite		
	285B 285C		

# MHz 150,05–174 (Spa\*) (Spa2) (Mar2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
150-05 - 151	150.05 - 174	150.05 - 170
Fixed	FIXED	FIXED
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	MOBILE	Mobile
RADIO ASTRONOMY		
233B 285 286A		
151 - 153		
FIXED		
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)		
Radio astronomy		
Meteorological Aids		
233B 285 286A		
153 - 154		
Fixed		
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)		
Meteorological Aids		
285		
154 — 156	1	12 14 - 2
FIXED		
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)		
285		
156 - 174	]	201A 287 290
Fixed		170 - 174
MOBILE except		FIXED
aeronautical mobile		MOBILE
201A 285 287 288	201A 233A 287	BROADCASTING

#### 284A SUP (Spa2)

285 In Rhodesia and Nyasaland, and the Republic of South Africa and Territory of
 Spa South-West Africa, the bands 146-149.9 MHz and 150.05-174 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service.

285A The band 148 - 149 9 MHz may be authorized for space telecommand, subject
 5pa2 to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected. The bandwidth of an individual transmission shall not exceed + 15 kHz.

285B In Austria, Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Iran, Kuwait, Pakistan, Poland, the
 Spa2 United Arab Republic, Roumania and Yugoslavia, the band 149.9 – 150.05 MHz is also allocated to fixed and mobile services (see Recommendation No. Spa 8).

285C Emissions of the radionavigation-satellite service in the bands 149.9 Spa2 150.05 MHz and 399.9 - 400.05 MHz may also be used by receiving earth stations of the space research service.

286 SUP (Spa2) (see ADD 233B)

286A In the United Kingdom, the band 150-05-151 MHz is allocated to the radio astronomy service, and the band 151-153 MHz is allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis and to the meteorological aids service on a secondary basis; however, in this band the provisions of No. 274 apply.

287 The frequency 156<sup>3</sup>/<sub>2</sub>8 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency
 Mar2 for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. Administrations shall ensure that a guard-band on each side of the frequency 156.8 MHz is provided. The conditions for the use of this frequency are contained in Article 35.

In the bands 156.025-157.425 MHz, 160.625-160.975 MHz and 161.475-162.025 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by that administration (see Article 35).

Any use of frequencies in these bands by stations of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radio communication service.

However, the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radio communications on inland waterways, subject to agreements between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements.

•

#### 287A SUP (Mar2)

- 288 In France, Morocco and Monaco, the band 162-174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 289 In China, India and Japan, the band 146-148 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

290 In New Zealand, the bands 148-149-9 MHz and 150-05-156 MHz are allocated 5pa to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service.

#### MHz 174–235

#### (Spa)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
174—216 Broadcasting	174 — 216 Fixed Mobile Broadca	STING
291 292 293 294	294 295	296
216 — 223 Aeronautical Radionavigation Broadcasting 297 298 299 300 301	216 — 220 Fixed Mobile Radiolocation  220 — 225	216—225 Aeronautical Radionavigation <i>Radiolocation</i>
223 — 235 Aeronautical Radionavigation Fixed Mobile	Amateur Radiolocation 225 — 235 Fixed Mobile	306 307 308 225 - 235 Fixed Mobile Aeronautical
299 300 301 302 303 304 305		RADIONAVIGATION

- 291 In the Union of South Africa and the Territory of South-West Africa, the bands 174-181 MHz and 213-216 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services.
- 292 In the United Kingdom, the band 174-184 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service; the band 211-216 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting and aeronautical radionavigation services.
- 293 In Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda, Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Gambia, Rhodesia and Nyasaland, and Zanzibar, the band 174-216 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

The band 183:1-184:1 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the space research service.

- 295 In India, the band 197-216 MHz and in New Zealand, Pakistan and the Philippines, the band 200-216 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service.
- 296 In Australia, the band 202-209 MHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service.
- 297 The aeronautical radionavigation service will be operated only in Denmark, Spain, France, Greece, Nigeria, the Netherlands, Portugal, the United Kingdom, Sweden, Turkey and the Union of South Africa and Territory of South-West Africa.

The broadcasting service will be introduced in such a way so as not to reduce the areas of coverage of the aeronautical radionavigation service of the abovementioned countries existing on 21st December, 1959, or such lesser areas as may exist thereafter. The agreement of administrations concerned shall be obtained before new broadcasting stations are brought into operation which could cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service.

The administrations employing the aeronautical radionavigation service shall not operate airborne equipment during flights over countries in which the band 216-223 MHz is used exclusively for the broadcasting service.

- 298 In Italy, the band 216-223 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service.
- **299** In France and in Italy, the provisions of No. **297** concerning the introduction of the broadcasting service apply to the band 216-225 MHz.
- **300** In the United Kingdom, the band 216-225 MHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation and radiolocation services. The radiolocation service is a second-ary service.
- 301 In Rhodesia and Nyasaland, the band 220-225 MHz is allocated to the amateur service.
- **302** In Austria and Switzerland, the band 223-230 MHz is allocated on a permitted basis to the broadcasting service; the band 230-235 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 303 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 223-230 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service. The broadcasting service in these countries shall be introduced so as not to cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service and broadcasting stations operating in this band shall be established only in accordance with agreements and associated plans to be concluded at the next European VHF/UHF Broadcasting Conference.
- 304 In the Union of South Africa and the Territory of South-West Africa, the band 223-235 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service and the provisions of No. 297 concerning the introduction of that service will apply to this band.
- 305 In Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Gambia, the band 223-251 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service

- **305A** In New Zealand, the band 235 239.5 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service.
- 306 In Indonesia, the band 216-222 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services
- 307 In Japan, the band 216-222 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 308 In China, Korea and the Philippines, the band 216-225 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and broadcasting services.

# **MHz** 235–335·4

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
235 - 267			
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	201A 305 305A 308A 3	09	
267 – 272			
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	Space operation (Telemetering) 309A 309B		
	308A		
272 - 273			
	SPACE OPERATION (Telemetering) 309A		
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	308A		
273 - 328.6			
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	308A 310 310A		
328.6 - 335.4			
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION		
	311		

- 308A The bands 240 328.6 MHz and 335.4 399.9 MHz may also be used by the mobile-satellite service. The use and development of this service shall be subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 309 The frequency 243 MHz is the frequency in this band for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes.
- 309A Space stations employing frequencies in the band 267-273 MHz for telemetering Spa purposes may also transmit tracking signals in the band.
- 309B In the band 267-272 MHz individual administrations may use space telemetering
   5pa in their countries on a primary basis, subject to the agreement of the administrations concerned and those having services operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 310 Radio astronomy observations in the band 322 328 6 MHz are carried out Spa2 in a number of countries under national arrangements. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the radio astronomy service in using this band.
- 310A In India, the band 322 328.6 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy Spa2 service.
- 311 Limited to Instrument Landing Systems (glide path).

## MHz 335·4–401 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
335·4 - 399·9			
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	308A		
399·9 - 400·05			
	<b>R</b> ADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE		
	285C 311A		
400·05 - 400·15			
	STANDARD FREQUENCY-SATELLITE		
	312B 313 314		
400-15 - 401			
	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS		
	METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Maintenance telemetering)		
	SPACE RESEARCH (Telemetering and tracking)		
	313 314		

- 311A In Bulgaria, Cuba, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Kuwait, Lebanon, the
   Spa2 United Arab Republic, Syria and Yugoslavia, the band 399.9 400.05 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services (see Recommendation No. Spa 8).
- 312 SUP (Spa)
- 312A SUP (Spa2)
- 312B In this band the standard frequency is 400.1 MHz. Emissions shall be Spa2 confined in a band of  $\pm$  25 kHz about this frequency.
- 313 In Albania, Bulgaria, Greece, Hungary, Poland, the United Arab Republic,
   Spa Yugoslavia, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 400.05-401 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 314 In the United Kingdom, the band 400.05-420 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service; however, between 400.05 and 410 MHz the allocation to the radiolocation service is on a secondary basis.

#### MHz 401-406 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
401 - 402		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS		
	SPACE OPERATION (Telemetering) 315A		
	Fixed		
	Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space)		
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile		
	314 315 315B 315C 316	5	
402 - 403			
	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS		
	Fixed		
	Meteorological-Satellite (Earth-to-space)		
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile		
	314 315 315C 316		
403 - 406		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS		
	Fixed		
	Mobile except aeronautical mobile		
	314 315 316		

315 In France, the band 401-406 MHz is allocated to the meteorological aids service.

315A Space stations employing frequencies between 401-402 MHz for telemetering Spa purposes may also transmit tracking signals in this band.

315B In Australia, the space operation service (telemetering) in the band 401-402 MHz Spa is a secondary service.
- 315C In the band 401 403 MHz, earth exploration-satellite applications, other Spa2 than the meteorological-satellite service, may also be used for Earth-to-space transmissions on condition that no harmful interference is caused to stations operating in accordance with the Table.
- 316 In Albania, Bulgaria, Greece, Hungary, Iran, Norway, Poland, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia, Turkey and the U.S.S.R., the band 401-406 MHz is also allocated, on a primary basis, to the fixed service and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.
- 317 SUP (Spa2) (see ADD 233B)

.

## **MHz** 406–420

(Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
406 - 406·1	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-s)	pace)
	314 317A 317B	
406·1 – 410		
	Fixed	
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	
	Radio astronomy	
	233B 314	
410 – 420		
	Fixed	
	MOBILE except aeronautical m	nobile
	314	

- 317A The band 406 406 1 MHz is reserved solely for the use and development
   Spa2 of low-power (not to exceed 5 W) emergency position-indicating radiobeacon (EPIRB) systems using space techniques.
- 317B In Austria, Bulgaria, Chile, Cuba, Ethiopia, Hungary, India, Iran, Kenya,
   Spa2 Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Malaysia, Uganda, Poland, the United Arab Republic, Rwanda, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Czechoslovakia and in the
  - U.S.S.R., the band 406 406 1 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.

# MHz

420-470

## (Spa\*) (Spa2) (Mar2)

	Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
420 - 430	420 - 450			
Fixed				
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
Radiolocation				
318 319				
430 - 440				
Amateur				
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCAT	TION		
318 319 319B 320 320A 321 322	Amateur	Amateur		
440 – 450				
Fixed				
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile				
Radiolocation				
318 319 319A	318 319A	319B 320A 323 324		
<b>450 - 460</b>	Fixed			
	MOBILE 318B 318C			
	318 319A			
460 – 470				
	Fixed			
	MOBILE 318B 318C			
	Meteorological-Satellite (Space-to	o-Earth) 318A		
	324B			

- 318 Radio altimeters may also be used until 31 December 1974 in the band
   Spa2 420 460 MHz. However, after this date, they may be authorized to continue to operate on a secondary basis except in the U.S.S.R. where they will continue to operate on a primary basis.
- 318A In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 460-470 MHz may be used, on a primary basis, by the meteorological-satellite service subject to agreement among administrations concerned and those having services, or intending to introduce services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 318B In the maritime mobile service, the frequencies 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz,
   Mar2 457.575 MHz, 467.525 MHz, 467.550 MHz and 467.575 MHz may be used by onboard communication stations. The use of these frequencies in territorial waters may be subject to the national regulations of the administration concerned. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Appendix 19A.
- 318C In the territorial waters of Canada, the United States of America and the Philippines.
   Mar2 the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz and 457.600 MHz paired, respectively, with 467.750 MHz, 467.775 MHz, 467.800 MHz and 467.825 MHz. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Appendix 19A.
- 319 In the United Kingdom, the band 420-450 MHz is allocated, on a primary basis to the radiolocation service and on a secondary basis to the amateur service.
- 319A The band 449.75 450.25 MHz may be used for space telecommand and
   space research (Earth-to-space), subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 319B In France and the French Department of Guyana (Region 2) the frequency
   Spa2 434 MHz ± 0.25 MHz may be used for space operation (Earth-to-space) subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- **320** In Greece, Italy and Switzerland, the band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.
- 320A In the band 435 438 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may be authorized, on condition that no harmful interference shall be caused to other services operating in accordance with the Table. Administrations authorizing such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from an amateur satellite is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. 1567A.

- 321 In Austria, Portugal, the F. R. of Germany, Yugoslavia and Switzerland, the frequency 433.92 MHz is designated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Emissions must be confined within the limits of  $\pm 0.2\%$  of that frequency.
- 322 In Denmark, Norway and Sweden, the bands 430 432 MHz and 438 Spa2 440 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 323 In Indonesia, the band 420-450 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.
- 324 In Australia, the band 420-450 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service until the frequency assignments in this band for the fixed service stations are transferred to another band.
- 324A It is intended that meteorological-satellite space stations operating in the band
   Spa2 1 670 1 690 MHz shall transmit to selected earth stations. The location of such earth stations is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 324B Earth exploration-satellite service applications, other than the meteorologi spa2 gical-satellite service, may also be used in the bands 460 470 MHz and 1 690 1 700 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions on condition that no harmful interference is caused to stations operating in accordance with the Table.

## MHz 470–942

# (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
470 582	470 890	470 — 585
BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING
<b>582 — 606</b> Broadcasting		335 585—610
Radionavigation 325 327 328 329		RADIONAVIGATION
606 — 790		330B 336 337
Broadcasting		610 — 890
329 330 330A 331 332 332A		Fixed
790—890		Mobile
Fixed		Broadcasting
BROADCASTING		
329 331 333 334	329A 332 332A	330B 332 332A 338 339
890 942	890 — 942	890 — 942
Fixed	Fixed	Fixed
BROADCASTING	RADIOLOCATION	Mobile
Radiolocation		BROADCASTING Radiolocation
329 331 333 339A	339A 340	339 339A

325 In the United Kingdom, the band 582-606 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the aeronautical radionavigation service and on a secondary basis to the radiolocation service.

### 326 SUP (Spa2)

- 327 In France and the F. R. of Germany, the band 582-606 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the broadcasting service and on a secondary basis to the radio-navigation service.
- 328 In Belgium, the band 582-606 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the radionavigation service and on a secondary basis to the broadcasting service.
- 329 In Israel, the band 582-960 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.

329A In Argentina and Uruguay, the band 602 – 608 MHz is allocated to the radio Spa2 astronomy service.

- In Region 1, except the African Broadcasting Area\*, the radionavigation service
   may continue to operate in the band 606-610 MHz until the band is required for the broadcasting service.
- 330A In the African Broadcasting Area\*, the band 606-614 MHz is allocated to the spa radio astronomy service.
- 330B In India, the band 608 614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy Spa2 service.
- 331 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 645-960 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service.
- 332 In Region 1, except the African Broadcasting Area\*, the band 606-614 MHz and in Region 3, the band 610-614 MHz may be used by the radio astronomy service. Administrations shall avoid using the band concerned for the broadcasting service as long as possible, and thereafter, as far as practicable, shall avoid the use of such effective radiated powers as will cause harmful interference to radio astronomy observations.

In Region 2, the band 608-614 MHz is reserved exclusively for the radio astronomy service until the first Administrative Radio Conference after 1 January, 1974 which is competent to review this provision; however, this provision does not apply to Cuba.

- **Spa** a) African countries, parts of countries, territories and groups of territories situated between the parallels 40° South and 30° North.
  - b) Islands in the Indian Ocean west of meridian 60° East, situated between the parallel 40° South and the great circle arc joining the points 45° East, 11° 30′ North and 60° East, 15° North.
  - c) Islands in the Atlantic Ocean east of Line B defined in No. 131 of these Regulations, situated between the parallels 40° South and 30° North.

<sup>330.1\*</sup> For the purposes of this Regulation the term "African Broadcasting Area " means:

- 332A Within the frequency band 620 790 MHz, assignments may be made to Spa2 television stations using frequency modulation in the broadcasting-satellite service subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected (see Resolutions Nos. Spa2 2 and Spa2 3). Such stations shall not produce a power flux density in excess of the value —129 dBW/m<sup>2</sup> for angles of arrival less than 20° (see Recommendation No. Spa2 10) within the territories of other countries without the consent of the administrations of those countries.
- 333 In Region 1, stations of the fixed service using tropospheric scatter may operate in the band 790-960 MHz subject to agreements between the administrations concerned and affected. Such operations in the band 790-860 MHz shall be on a secondary basis to those of the broadcasting service.
- 334 In Belgium, France and Monaco, the band 790-860 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 335 In Australia, the band 470-500 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 336 In China, Korea, Japan and the Philippines, the band 585-610 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 337 In Australia, the band 585-610 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the broadcasting service and on a secondary basis to the radionavigation service.
- 338 In Australia, the band 610-820 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service; the bands 820-890 MHz and 942-960 MHz are allocated to the fixed service.
- 339 In India and Pakistan, the band 610-960 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service.
- 339A Specific portions of the frequency band 900-960 MHz may also be used, on a spa secondary basis, for experimental purposes in connection with space research.
- 340 In Region 2, the frequency 915 MHz is designated for industrial, scientific Spa2 and medical purposes. Emissions must be confined within the limits of  $\pm 13$  MHz of that frequency. Radiocommunication services operating within these limits must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.

## MHz 942-960 (Spa)

RR5-69

Allocation to Services		
Region 1Region 2Region 3		
942—960	942—960	942-960
Fixed	FIXED	Fixed
BROADCASTING		Mobile
		BROADCASTING
329 331 333 339A	339A	338 339 339A

MHz 960—1 350

(Spa)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
960 - 1 215	Aeronautical radionavigation		
	341		
1 215 — 1 300	Radiolocation Amateur		
	342 343 344 345		
1 300 — 1 350	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATI Radiolocation	on 346	
	347 348		

- 341 The band 960-1 215 MHz is reserved on a world-wide basis for the use and Spa development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities.
- 342 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service.
- 343 In Belgium, France, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal and Sweden, the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service.
- 344 In China, India, Indonesia, Japan, Pakistan, the Portuguese Oversea Provinces in Region 1 south of the equator, and in Switzerland, the band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 345 In the F. R. of Germany, the band 1 250-1 300 MHz is allocated to the amateur service.
- 346 The use of the bands 1 300-1 350 MHz, 2 700-2 900 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is restricted to ground-based radars and, in the future, to associated airborne transponders which transmit only on frequencies in these bands and only when actuated by radars operating in the same band.
- 347 In the United Kingdom, the band 1 300-1 350 MHz is allocated to the radiolocation service.
- 348 In Albania, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Indonesia, Poland, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 1 300-1 350 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

### MHz 1 350-1 525

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
1 350 - 1 400	1 350 1 400	·
Fixed		
Mobile	RADIOLO	DCATION
RADIOLOCATION 349 349A	349 349	9A
1 400 — 1 427 Ra	DIO ASTRONOMY	
1 4271 429	SPACE OPERATION (Telecom Fixed MOBILE except aeronautical	
<b>1 429 — 1 525</b> Fixed	1 429 – 1 435 1 429 – 1 525 Fixed Fixed	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE MOBILE	
	1 435 - 1 525	
	Mobile	
	Fixed	

349 In Region 2 and Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the existing installations of the radionavigation service may continue to operate, temporarily, in the band 1 350-1 400 MHz.

 349A Radio astronomy observations on the Hydrogen line displaced towards lower
 Spa2 frequencies are carried out in a number of countries under national arrangements. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the radio astronomy service in their future planning of the band 1 350 - 1 400 MHz.

350 SUP (Spa)

## **MHz** 1 525–1 535 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
1 525 - 1 535	1 525 - 1 535	1 525 - 1 535
SPACE OPERATION (Telemetering) 350A	SPACE OPERATION (Telemetering) 350A	SPACE OPERATION (Telemetering) 350A
FIXED 350B Earth Exploration- Satellite	Earth Exploration- Satellite Fixed	FIXED 350B Earth Exploration- Satellite
Mobile except aero- nautical mobile 350C	Mobile 350D	Mobile

**350A** Space stations employing frequencies in the band 1 525 - 1 535 MHz for **Spa2** telemetering purposes may also transmit tracking signals in this band.

**350B** As regards the category of the fixed service, see Resolution No. Spa 3.

350C In Albania, Bulgaria, France, Hungary, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Poland,
 Spa the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 1 525-1 535 MHz is also allocated, on a primary basis, to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. As regards the category of this service, see Resolution No. Spa 3.

350D In Cuba, the band 1 525-1 535 MHz is also allocated, on a primary basis, to the mobile service.

350E SUP (Spa2)

# **MHz** 1 535–1 660

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
1 535 - 1 542.5		
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE	
	352 352D 352E	
1 542.5 - 1 543.5		
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELL	ITE (R)
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE	
	352 352D 352F	
1 543·5 - 1 558·5		
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELL	ITE (R)
	352 352D 352G	
1 558·5 - 1 636·5		
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	
	352 352A 352B 352D 35	2K
1 636.5 - 1 644		
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE	
	352 352D 352H	
1 644 - 1 645		
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R)	
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE	
	352 352D 352I	
1 645 1 660		
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R)	
	352 352D 352J	

### 351 SUP (Spa2)

- 352 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the Spa U.S.S.R., the band 1 535-1 660 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service. As regards the category of the fixed service in the band 1 535-1 540 MHz, see Resolution No. Spa 3.
- 352A The bands 1 558.5 1 636.5 MHz, 4 200 4 400 MHz, 5 000 5 250 MHz
   Spa2 and 15.4 15.7 GHz are reserved on a world-wide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities.
- 352B The bands 1 558.5 1 636.5 MHz, 5 000 5 250 MHz and 15.4 15.7 GHz spa2 are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service for the use and development of systems using space radiocommunication techniques. Such use and development is subject to agreement and co-ordination between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 352C SUP (Spa2)
- 352D In Austria, Indonesia and the F. R. of Germany, the band 1 540-1 660 MH<sub>7</sub> is also allocated to the fixed service.
- 352E The use of the band 1 535 1 542.5 MHz is limited to transmissions from Spa2 space to earth stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service for communication and/or radiodetermination purposes. Transmissions from coast stations directly to ship stations, or between ship stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-ship links.
- 352F The use of the band 1 542.5 1 543.5 MHz is limited to transmissions from space to earth stations in the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) and maritime mobile-satellite services for communication and/or radiodetermination purposes. Transmissions from land stations directly to mobile stations, or between mobile stations, of the aeronautical mobile (R) and maritime mobile services, are also authorized. The utilization of this band is subject to prior operational coordination between the two services.
- 352G The use of the band 1 543.5 1 558.5 MHz is limited to transmissions from space to earth stations in the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service for communication and/or radiodetermination purposes. Transmissions from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links.

- 352H The use of the band 1636.5 1644 MHz is limited to transmissions from Spa2 earth to space stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service for communication and/or radiodetermination purposes. Transmissions from ship stations directly to coast stations, or between ship stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the ship-to-satellite links.
- 3521 The use of the band 1 644 1 645 MHz is limited to transmissions from Spa2 earth to space stations in the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) and maritime mobile-satellite services for communication and/or radiodetermination purposes. Transmissions from mobile stations directly to land stations, or between mobile stations, of the aeronautical mobile (R) and maritime mobile services, are also authorized. The utilization of this band is subject to prior operational coordination between the two services.
- 352J The use of the band 1 645 1 660 MHz is limited to transmissions from earth to space stations in the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service for communication and/or radiodetermination purposes. Transmissions from air-craft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.
- 352K Radio astronomy observations on important spectral lines due to the hydroxyl radicle OH at frequencies 1 612.231 MHz and 1 720.530 MHz are carried out in a number of countries under national arrangements; the bands observed being 1 611.5 1 612.5 MHz and 1 720 1 721 MHz respectively. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of radio astronomy service in their future planning of the bands 1 558.5 1 636.5 MHz and 1 710 1 770 MHz.

## MHz 1 660–1 710 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
1 660 - 1 670	Meteorological aids Radio astronomy 353A 354 354A 354B		
1 670 – 1 690	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) 324A MOBILE except aeronautical r 354	nobile	
1 690 - 1 700 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 324B 354A	1 690 - 1 700 Meteorological aids Meteorological-satellite (Space-to-Earth)		
1 700 – 1 710 FIXED SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth) Mobile 354D	324B 354A 354C 1 700 - 1 710 Fixed MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth) 354D		

## 353 SUP (Spa2)

- 353A In view of the successful detection by astronomers of two hydroxyl spectral lines in the regions of 1 665 MHz and 1 667 MHz, administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in the band 1 660 1 670 MHz for future research in radio astronomy particularly by eliminating air-to-ground transmissions in the meteorological aids service in the band 1 664.4 1 668.4 MHz as soon as practicable.
- 354 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 1 660-1 690 MHz, 3 165-3 195 MHz, 4 800-4 810 MHz, 5 800-5 815 MHz and 8 680-8 700 MHz are also used for radio astronomy observations.
- 354A In Bulgaria, Cuba, Ethiopia, Hungary, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait,
   Spa2 Lebanon, Uganda, Pakistan, Poland, the United Arab Republic, Roumania,
   Syria, Tanzania, Czechoslovakia, the U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia, the bands
   1 660 1 670 MHz and 1 690 1 700 MHz are also allocated to the fixed
   service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.
- In Australia, Cyprus, Spain, Ethiopia, Indonesia, Israel, New Zealand, Portugal,
   the Spanish Provinces in Africa, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Switzerland,
   the band 1 660-1 670 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service, and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.
- 354C In Australia, Indonesia and New Zealand, the band 1 690-1 700 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service and the mobile, except aero-nautical mobile, service.
- 354D The band 1 700 1 700.2 MHz may be used, on a secondary basis, for the transmission from space stations on board satellites of frequencies harmonically related to those emitted in the bands 149.9 150.05 MHz and 399.9 400.05 MHz for the requirements of ionospheric investigation and geodesy.
- 355 SUP (Spa)
- 355A SUP (Spa2)

## MHz 1 710-2 300 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

	Allocation t	o Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		Region 2		Region 3
1 710 - 1 770	1 710 - 1 770				
Fixed		Fixed			
Mobile		MOBILE			
352K 356		352K 356	Ā		
1 770 – 1 790	1 770 - 1 790				
Fixed		Fixed			
Meteorological-		MOBILE			
Satellite 356AA		Meteorolog	rical-Satellite 356AA		
Mobile					
356		356A			
1 790 – 2 290	1 790 - 2 290				
Fixed	Fixed				
Mobile	Mobile				
356 356AB 356ABA					
356AC		356A 356	AB 356ABA		
2 290 – 2 300	2 290 - 2 300				
Fixed	Fixed				
Space research	Mobile				
(Space-to-Earth)	SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth)				
Mobile					
356C					

- 356 In Switzerland, the band 1 710 2 290 MHz is allocated to the fixed service
   Spa2 and the mobile, except the aeronautical mobile, service and the band 1 770 1 790 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the meteorological-satellite service.
- 356A In Region 2, in Australia and Japan, the band 1 750 1 850 MHz may also 5pa2 be used for Earth-to-space transmissions, and in Regions 2 and 3, the band 2 200 - 2 290 MHz may also be used for space-to-Earth transmissions in the space research service, subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 356AA In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the
   Spa U.S.S.R., the meteorological-satellite service, in the band 1 770-1 790 MHz, shall be on a primary basis, subject to co-ordination with the administrations concerned and those having services operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected by the siting of earth stations.
- 356AB In Regions 2 and 3 and in Spain, in the band 2 025 2 120 MHz Earth-to-space transmissions in the earth exploration-satellite service may be authorized with equality of right to operate with stations of other space radiocommunication services in this band and subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 356ABA In Region 2, in Australia and Spain, in the band 2 025 2 120 MHz and in Spa2 Regions 1 and 3, in the band 2 110 2 120 MHz Earth-to-space transmissions in the space research service may be authorized with equality of right to operate with other space radiocommunication services in these bands and subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 356AC In Region 1, in the band 2 096 2 120 MHz, Earth-to-space transmissions
   Spa2 in the earth exploration-satellite service may be authorized with equality of right to operate with stations of other space radiocommunication services in this band and subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those naving services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected (see No. 356AB).

### 356B SUP (Spa2)

**356C** In Austria, the space research service in the band 2 290-2 300 MHz is a secondary **Spa** service.

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 2 Region 3	
2 300 2 450	2 300 - 2 450	2 300 - 2 450	
FIXED	Radiolo	RADIOLOCATION	
Amateur	Amateur	Amateur	
Mobile	Fixed	Fixed	
Radiolocation	Mobile	Mobile	
357 358 359	357 360	)	

MHz 2 300 --- 2 450

- 357 The frequency 2 450 MHz is designated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes except in Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., where the frequency 2 375 MHz is used. Emissions must be confined within  $\pm$  50 MHz of the frequencies designated. Radiocommunication services operating within these limits must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.
- 358 In the United Kingdom, the band 2 300-2 450 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the radiolocation service and on a secondary basis to the amateur, fixed and mobile services.
- 359 In the F. R. of Germany, the band 2 300-2 350 MHz is allocated to the amateur service and this service is excluded from the band 2 350-2 450 MHz.
- 360 In India, Japan and Pakistan, the band 2 300-2 450 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the fixed, mobile and radiolocation services, and on a secondary basis to the amateur service.

## MHz 2 450-2 655 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

RR5-81

	Allocation t	o Services	
Region 1	Regio	n 2	Region 3
2 450 – 2 500	2 450 - 2 500		
Fixed		Fixed	
Mobile		MOBILE	
Radiolocation		RADIOLOCA	TION
357 361		357	
2 500 – 2 550	2 500 - 2 535		
Fixed 364C		Fixed 364	С
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth)	
BROADCASTING-		MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 361B	
SATELLITE 361B			
		361A 3641	E 364F
	2 535 - 2 550		
		Fixed 364	С
		MOBILE exc	ept aeronautical mobile
		BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 361B	
361A 362 364F		361A 3641	F
2 550 - 2 655			
	Fixed 364C		
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
	BROADCASTING-	SATELLITE 3	61B
	362 363 364	364F	

### MHz 2655–2700 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

	Allocation to Services	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
2 655 – 2 690 Fixed 364C 364D Mobile except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING- SATELLITE 361B 364H	2 655 – 2 690 Fixed 364C 364D Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile except aeronautical mobile BroadCasting-satellite 361B 364H	
363 364 364F 364G <b>2 690 - 2 700</b>	364E 364F Radio astronomy	5 364G
	233B 363 364A 364B	

- 361 In France and the United Kingdom, the band 2 450 2 500 MHz is allocated Spa2 on a primary basis to the radiolocation service and, on a secondary basis, to the fixed and mobile services.
- 361A In France, the band 2 500 2 550 MHz is also allocated, on a primary basis,
   Spa2 to the radiolocation service and, on a secondary basis, to the fixed and mobile services. In Canada, the band 2 500 2 550 MHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the radiolocation service.
- 361B The use of the band 2 500 2 690 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service Spa2 is limited to domestic and regional systems for community reception and such use is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected (see Resolutions Nos. Spa2 2 and Spa2 3). The power flux density at the Earth's surface shall not exceed the values given in Nos. 470NH-470NK.
- **362** In the United Kingdom, the band 2 500 2 600 MHz is also allocated, on a **Spa2** secondary basis, to the radiolocation service.
- 363 In the F. R. of Germany, the band 2 550-2 690 MHz is allocated to the fixed Spa service; and the band 2 690-2 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service.

364 In Region 1, tropospheric scatter systems may operate in the band 2 550 Spa2 2 690 MHz, subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having terrestrial radiocommunication services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.

 364A In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, India, Israel, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco,
 Spa2 Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, the United Arab Republic, Roumania, Czechoslovakia, the U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia, the band 2 690 - 2 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

364B In Algeria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia,
 Spa Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., tropospheric scatter systems may operate in the band 2 690-2 700 MHz under agreements concluded between administrations concerned and those having services operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.

364C When planning new tropospheric scatter radio-relay links in the band 2 500 Spa2 2 690 MHz, all possible measures shall be taken to avoid directing the antennae of these links towards the geostationary satellite orbit.

364D Administrations shall make all practicable effort to avoid developing new Spa2 tropospheric scatter systems in the band 2 655 - 2 690 MHz.

364E The use of the bands 2 500 - 2 535 MHz and 2 655 - 2 690 MHz by the 5pa2 fixed-satellite service is limited to domestic and regional systems and such use is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected (see Article 9A). In the direction space-to-Earth, the power flux density at the Earth's surface shall not exceed the values given in No. 470NE.

**364F** In Bulgaria, Iran, Portugal and the U.S.S.R., the band 2 500 – 2 690 MHz Spa2 is allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.

364G Radio astronomy observations in the band 2 670 - 2 690 MHz are carried Spa2 out in a number of countries under national arrangements. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the radio astronomy service in their future planning of this band.

364H In the design of systems in the broadcasting-satellite service, administrations
 Spa2 are urged to take all necessary steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 2 690 - 2 700 MHz.

365 SUP (Spa2) (see ADD 233B)

#### MHz 2 700--3 400

(Spa) (Mar2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3	
2 700 — 2 900		
e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGA	tion 346
	Radiolocation	
	366	
2 900 - 3 100	RADIONAVIGATION 367	367A 367B
	Radiolocation	
3 100 3 300		
	RADIOLOCATION	
	354 368 369	
3 3003 400	3 300—3 400	
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION Amateur	
<b>370 37</b> 1	376	

- 366 In the band 2 700-2 900 MHz ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on the basis of equality with stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.
- 367 The use of the band 2 900-3 100 MHz: by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to ground-based radars.
- 367A In the bands 2 900-2 920 MHz and 9 300-9 320 MHz in the maritime Mar2 radionavigation service, the use of shipborne radars other than those existing on I January 1976 is not permitted.
- 367B In the bands 2 920-3 100 MHz and 9 320-9 500 MHz in the maritime Mar2 radionavigation service, the use of fixed-frequency radar beacons on land or at sea is not permitted.
- 368 In Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 3 100-3 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service.

369 In the band 3 100-3 300 MHz, existing radar beacons (racons) and shipborne Mar2 radars in merchant ships may operate within the band 3 100-3 266 MHz.

- 370 In Albania, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Portugal, Roumania, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service.
- 371 In Austria, Greece, Norway, the Netherlands, Portugal and Sweden, the band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 372 In Austria, the band 3 400-3 600 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service.
- 373 In Denmark, Norway, Sweden and Switzerland, the fixed, mobile, radio-location and fixed-satellite services operate on a basis of equality of rights in the band 3 400 3 600 MHz.
- 374 In the United Kingdom, the band 3 400-3 770 MHz is allocated to the radiolocation service.
- 374A SUP (Spa2)
- 375 In Austria, Israel, Netherlands, F. R. of Germany and the United Kingdom, the band 3 400-3 475 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the amateur service.
- 376 In China, India, Indonesia, Japan and Pakistan, the band 3 300-3 500 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

## MHz 3 400-4 700

## (Spa\*) (Spa2)

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Allocation to Services	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
3 400 - 3 600 Fixed Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth) Mobile Radiolocation 372 373 374 375 3 600 - 4 200 Fixed	3 400 - 3 500 FIXED-SATEL (Space-to- R ADIOLOCAT Amateur 376 3 500 - 3 700 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE	Earth) ION <b>3 500 – 3 700</b> FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth)
Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth) <i>Mobile</i>	(Space-to-Earth) Mobile Radiolocation 3 700 – 4 200 Fixed Fixed-satel Mobile	RADIOLOCATION Fixed Mobile 377 378 LLITE (Space-to-Earth)
374	379	
4 200 4 400	Aeronautical radionaviga 352A 379A 381 382 38	
4 400 - 4 700	Fixed Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-sp Mobile	pace)

## MHz 4 700–5 250 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

	Allocation to Services	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
4 700 - 4 990		
	Fixed	
	Mobile	
	233B 354 382A 382B	7
4 990 5 000	4 990 - 5 000	4 990 - 5 000
Fixed	RADIO ASTRONOMY	Fixed
Mobile		MOBILE
RADIO ASTRONOMY		RADIO ASTRONOMY
233B	383A	233B
5 000 - 5 250		
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIG	ATION
	352A 352B 383B	

377 In China and Japan, the band 3500 - 3700 MHz is also allocated to the **Spa2** fixed and mobile services.

378 In Japan, in the band 3 620-3 700 MHz the radiolocation service is excluded.

**379** In Australia, the band  $3\ 700 \rightarrow 3\ 770$  MHz is allocated to the radiolocation **Spa2** and fixed-satellite services.

379A The standard frequency-satellite service and the time signal-satellite service Spa2 may be authorized to use the frequency 4 202 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions and the frequency 6 427 MHz for Earth-to-space transmissions. Such transmissions shall be confined within the limits of  $\pm 2$  MHz of these frequencies and shall be subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.

380 SUP (Spa)

- 381 In China and the Philippines, the band 4 200-4 400 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service.
- 382 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 4 200-4 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services subject to causing no harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service used by aircraft on international air routes in these countries.
- 382A Radio astronomy observations on the formaldehyde line (rest frequency
   Spa2 4 829.649 MHz) are being carried out in a number of countries under national arrangements. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the radio astronomy service in their future planning of the band 4 825 4 835 MHz.
- 382B Radio astronomy observations in the band 4 950 4 990 MHz are being
   spa2 carried out in a number of countries under national arrangements. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the radio astronomy service in their future planning of this band.
- 383 In Austria, Denmark, Norway, the F. R. of Germany, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 4 200-4 210 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service.
- 383A In Cuba, the band 4 990 5 000 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile Spa2 services, and the provisions of No. 233B apply.
- 383B The band 5 000 5 250 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service for Spa2 connection between one or more earth stations at specified fixed points on the Earth and satellites used by the aeronautical mobile (R) service and/or the radio-determination service. Such use and development shall be subject to agreement and co-ordination between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.

۰.

## **MHz** 5 250 — 5 725

RR5-89

(Spa)

	Allocation to Services	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
5 250-5 255		
	RADIOLOCATION	
	Space Research	
	384	
5 255—5 350	RADIOLOCATION	
	384 384A	
5 350 — 5 460	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGAT	TION 385
	Radiolocation	
5 460 - 5 470	Radionavigation 385	
	Radiolocation	
5 470 5 650		
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	
	Radiolocation	
	386 387	
5 6505 670	Radiolocation Amateur	
	388 389	
5 670—5 725	Radiolocation Amateur Space Research (Deep Space)	
	388 389 389A	

r.

In Albania, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Switzerland,
 Spa Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service.

384A In Sweden, the band 5 255-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation Spa service.

- 385 The use of the band 5 350-5 470 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.
- 386 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 5 470-5 650 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service.
- 387 Between 5 600 and 5 650 MHz ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on the basis of equality with stations of the maritime radionavigation service.
- 388 In the F. R. of Germany, the band 5 650-5 775 MHz is allocated to the amateur service and the band 5 775-5 850 MHz is allocated to the fixed service.
- **389** In China, India, Indonesia, Japan and Pakistan, the band 5 650-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 389A In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the
   Spa U.S.S.R., the space research service is a primary service in the band 5 670-5 725 MHz.

#### MHz 5 725–5 850 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
5 725 - 5 850	5 725 - 5 850	
Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space)	RADIOLOCATION Amateur	
RADIOLOCATION		
Amateur		
354 388 390		
391 391A	389 391 39	91A

390 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the
 Spa2 U.S.S.R., the band 5 800 - 5 850 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and fixed-satellite services.

- 391 The frequency 5 800 MHz is designated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Emissions must be confined within the limits of  $\pm$  75 MHz of that frequency. Radiocommunication services operating within those limits must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.
- 391A Radio astronomy observations are being carried out in the bands 5 750 –
   5 770 MHz and 36.458 36 488 GHz in a number of countries under national arrangements. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations in these bands from harmful interference.

5

392 SUP (Spa)

## MHz 5 850-7 300 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

	Allocation to Services	;	
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
5 850 - 5 925	5 850 - 5 925	5 850 - 5 925	
Fixed		Fixed	
Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space)	RADIOLOCATION Amateur	Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space)	
Mobile		MOBILE	
		Radiolocation	
391	391	391	
5 925 - 6 425			
	Fixed		
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-te	o-space)	
	MOBILE		
6 425 - 7 250			
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	379A 392AA 392B 3	93	
7 250 - 7 300			
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-te	o-Earth)	
	392D 392G		

## MHz 7 300–7 750 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

	Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
7 300 - 7 450			
	Fixed		
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth)		
	Mobile		
	392D		
7 450 - 7 550			
	Fixed		
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth)		
	METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth)		
	Mobile		
	392D		
7 550 - 7 750		******	
	Fixed		
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth)		
	Mobile		
	392D	)	

### 392A SUP (Spa2)

- 392AA In Brazil, Canada and the United States of America, the band 6 625 Spa2 7 125 MHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed-satellite service for space-to-Earth transmissions. In Region 2, the power flux density produced by space stations in this band shall be in accordance with the provisions of No. 470NM. In Regions 1 and 3, it shall be at least 6 dB lower. Receiving earth stations in this band may not impose restrictions on the locations or technical parameters of existing or future terrestrial stations of other countries.
- 392B The band 7 145 7 235 MHz may be used for Earth-to-space transmissions
   Spa2 in the space research service, subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.

### 392C SUP (Spa2)

392D As an exception, passive fixed-satellite systems also may be accommodated Spa2 in the band 7 250 - 7 750 MHz subject to:

- a) agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected;
- b) the co-ordination procedures laid down in Articles 9 and 9A.

Such systems shall not cause any more interference at active earth station receivers than would be caused by the fixed or mobile service. Power flux density limitations at the Earth's surface after reflection from the passive fixed-satellites shall not exceed those prescribed in the present Regulations for active fixed-satellite systems.

392E (Not used)

#### 392F SUP (Spa2)

- 392G In Algeria, Austria, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Cuba, Ethiopia, Finland, Hungary,
   Spa Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Morocco, the Philippines, Poland,
   the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Czecho slovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 7 250-7 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed
   and mobile services.
- 392H In Algeria, Bulgaria, Cuba, Ethiopia, Finland, Hungary, Japan, Kuwait,
   Spa Lebanon, Morocco, Poland, the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Roumania,
   Sweden, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 7 975-8 025 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 393 In Italy, the band 6 450-6 575 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service.
  Spa

# MHz 7750-8025

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services		
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
7 750-7 900		
	Fixed	
	MOBILE	
7 900 – 7 975		
	Fixed	
	Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-spa	ace)
	Mobile	
7 975 - 8 025		
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-spa	ace)
	392H	

## MHz 8 025-8 400 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

	Allocation to Services	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
8 025 - 8 175	8 025 - 8 175	8 025 - 8 175
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration- Satellite (Space-to-Earth) 394B	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) Fixed Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile	Fixed Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile Earth Exploration- Satellite (Space-to-Earth)
8 175 - 8 215	8 175 - 8 215	8 175 - 8 215
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration- Satellite (Space-to-Earth) 394B	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (Space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	Fixed Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) Meteorological- satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile Earth Exploration- Satellite (Space-to-Earth)
8 215 - 8 400 FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE Earth Exploration- Satellite (Space-to-Earth) 394 394B	8 215 - 8 400 Earth exploration- satellite (Space-to-Earth) Fixed Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile	8 215 - 8 400 Fixed Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) Mobile Earth Exploration- Satellite (Space-to-Earth) 394
### MHz 8 400-8 500 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
8 400 - 8 500				
	Fixed			
	Mobile			
	SPACE RESEARCH (Space-to-Earth)			
	394A 394D			

**394** In Australia and the United Kingdom, the band 8 250 – 8 400 MHz is allocated **Spa2** to the radiolocation and fixed-satellite services.

**394A** In the United Kingdom, the band 8 400 - 8 500 MHz is allocated to the **Spa2** radiolocation and space research services.

**394B** In Israel, the band 8 025 – 8 400 MHz is allocated, on a primary basis, to **Spa2** the fixed and mobile services and, on a secondary basis, to the fixed-satellite service.

### 394C SUP (Spa2)

394D In Austria, Belgium, France, Israel, Luxembourg and Malaysia, the allocation
 5pa to the space research service in the band 8 400-8 500 MHz is on a secondary basis.

RR5-98

#### MHz 8 500–9 500 (Mar<sup>2</sup>)

(Mar2)					
Allocation to Services					
Region 1	Region 1 Region 2 Region 3				
8 500 8 750	_				
	RAD	OLOCATION			
	354	395			
8 7 <b>50 — 8 85</b> 0					
	Radi	OLOCATION			
	AERC	NAUTICAL RADIO	NAVIGATION	<b>39</b> 6	
	397				
8 850 — 9 000	Rad	IOLOCATION			
	<b>39</b> 7	398			
9 000 — 9 200		NAUTICAL RADIO	NAVIGATION	346	<u></u>
9 200 — 9 300		DLOCATION 398	· · · <u> </u>		
9 300 — 9 500		DNAVIGATION location	367 <b>A</b>	367 <b>B</b>	

# MHz 9 500–10 500

(Spa)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
9 500 - 9 800		······	
	RADIOLOCATION		
	398		
9 800 10 000			
	RADIOLOCATION		
	Fixed		
	400 401 401A		
10 000 - 10 500	r		
	RADIOLOCATION		
	Amateur		
	401A 402 403		

- 395 In Albania, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Sweden, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service.
- 396 The use of the band 8750-8850 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne Doppler navigation aids on a centre frequency of 8 800 MHz.
- 397 In Belgium. France, the Netherlands and the F. R. of Germany, the band 8 825-9 225 MHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service for use by shore-based radars.
- 398 In Albania, Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Czecholslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the bands 8850-9000 MHz, 9200-9300 MHz and 9500-9800 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service.
- 399 The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne weather radars, and ground-based radars. In this band ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes have priority over other radiolocation devices.

- 400 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 9 800-10 000 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and radionavigation services.
- 401 In India, Indonesia, Japan and Sweden, the fixed and radiolocation services operate on a basis of equality in the band 9 800-10 000 MHz.
- 401A The band 9975-10025 MHz may be used by weather radar on meteorological-Spa satellites.
- 402 In Japan and Sweden, the band 10 000-10 500 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 403 In the F. R. of Germany and Switzerland, the band 10 000-10 250 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services; the band 10 250-10 500 MHz is allocated to the amateur service.

	Allocation to Services	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
10.5 10.55	10.5-10.55	
Fixed Mobile	Radiolo	CATION
Radiolocation	404	

404 Limited to continuous wave systems.

### **GHz** 10·55–10·7 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
10.55 - 10.6	Fixed Mobile Radiolocation		
10.6 - 10.68			
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	Radio astronomy		
	Radiolocation	-	
	404A		
10.68 - 10.7			
	RADIO ASTRONOMY		
	405B		

404A In the F.R. of Germany, in the band 10.6 - 10.68 GHz, the radio astronomy Spa2 service is a secondary service.

- 405 SUP (Spa)
- 405A SUP (Spa2)
- 405B In Algeria, Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Japan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Pakistan,
   Spa Poland, the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 10.68-10.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

GHz 10·7–12·5

(Spa2)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
10·7 – 10·95	Fixed Mobile	<u> </u>		
10-95 – 11-2 Fixed Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) Mobile	10.95 – 11.2 Fixed Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth) Mobile			
11-2 - 11-45 Fixed MOBILE 11-45 - 11-7 Fixed Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth) MOBILE				
11.7 – 12.5 Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE	11.7 - 12.2 Fixed Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth) Mobile except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 405BB 405BC	11.7 – 12.2 Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 405BA		
405BA	12·2 – 12·5 Fixed	ept aeronautical mobile		

RR5-104

### **GHz** 12·5–15·35 (Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
12.5 - 12.75	12.5 - 12.75	12.5 - 12.75		
FIXED-SATELLITE	Fixed	Fixed		
(Space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space)	Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space)	FixeD-satellite (Space-to-Earth)		
405BD 405BE	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		
12.75 - 13.25				
	Fixed			
	Mobile			
13.25 - 13.4				
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGA	TION		
	406 407 407A			
13·4 – 14				
	RADIOLOCATION			
14 - 14.3	407 407A 408 409			
14 - 14.3	Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space)			
	RADIONAVIGATION 408A			
	407 407A			
14·3 – 14·4				
	Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space)			
	RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE	408A		
14·4 – 14·5				
	Fixed			
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			
	Mobile			
	408B 408C			
14·5 – 15·35				
	Fixed			
	MOBILE			
	408B 408C			

- 405BA In the band 11.7 12.2 GHz in Region 3 and in the band 11.7 12.5 GHz
   5pa2 in Region 1, existing and future fixed, mobile and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate broadcasting frequency assignment planning conference (see Resolution No. Spa2 2) and this requirement shall be taken into account in the decisions of that conference.
- 405BB Terrestrial radiocommunication services in the band 11.7-12.2 GHz in
   Spa2 Region 2 shall be introduced only after the elaboration and approval of plans for the space radiocommunication services, so as to ensure compatibility between the uses that each country decides for this band.
- **405BC** The use of the band 11.7 12.2 GHz in Region 2 by the broadcasting-satellite **Spa2** and fixed-satellite services is limited to domestic systems and is subject to previous agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected (see Article 9A and Resolution No. Spa2 – 3).
- 405BD In Bulgaria, Cameroon, Congo (Brazzaville), the Ivory Coast, Gabon, Ghana,
   5pa2 Hungary, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Malı, Niger, Poland, Syria, the United Arab Republic, Roumania, Senegal, Czechoslovakia, Togo and the U.S.S.R., the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.
- 405BE In Algeria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Greece,
   Spa2 Kenya, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, Norway, Uganda, the Netherlands, Portugal, the F.R. of Germany, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania and Tunisia, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service.
- 405C In Cuba, the band 31.5-31.8 GHz is also allocated, on a secondary basis, to Spa the fixed and mobile services.
- 406 Limited to Doppler navigation aids.
- 407 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the
  Spa2 U.S.S.R., the bands 13.25 13.5 GHz, 14.175 14.3 GHz, 154 177 GHz, 23.6 24 GHz, 24.05 24.25 GHz and 334 36 GHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.
- 407A The band 13.25 14 2 GHz may also be used, on a secondary basis, for Earth-to-space transmissions in the space research service, subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 408 In Sweden, the bands 13.4 14 GHz, 15.7 17.7 GHz and 33.4 36 GHz Spa2 are also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

- 408A The use of the bands 14 14·3 GHz and 14·3 14·4 GHz by the radionaviga 5pa2 tion service and radionavigation-satellite service respectively, shall be such as to provide sufficient protection to space stations of the fixed-satellite service (see Recommendation No. Spa2 15, paragraph 2.14).
- 408B The band 14.4 15.35 GHz may also be used, on a secondary basis, for space 5pa2 to-Earth transmissions in the space research service, subject to agreement between the administrations concerned and those having services, operating in accordance with the Table, which may be affected.
- 408C Radio astronomy observations on the formaldehyde line (rest frequency Spa2 14.489 GHz) are being carried out in a number of countries under national arrangements. In making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference in the band 14.485 14.515 GHz.
- 409 In Albania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 13.5-14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service.

#### 409A 409B SUP (Spa2)

GHz 15·35-17·7 (Spa)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
15:35-15:4	Radio Astronomy	····		
~	409C			
15·4—15·7	Aeronautical Radionaviga	TION		
	352A 352B 407			
15-7 — 17-7	RADIOLOCATION			
	407 408			

409C In Algeria, Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Pakistan,
 Spa Poland, the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 15:35-15:4 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

# GHz 17·7–23·6

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3		
17·7 - 19·7			
	Fixed		
	Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Earth)		
	MOBILE		
19·7 – 21·2			
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-E	arth)	
	409E		
21·2 - 22			
	Earth exploration-satellite (Space-to-Earth)		
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
22 – 22·5			
	Fixed		
	Mobile		
	410A		
22.5 - 23		22.5 - 23	
FIXED		Fixed	
Mobile			
	Broadcasting- satellite 410B		
23 - 23.6	_		
	Fixed		
	MOBILE		

**GHz** 23·6–24·25

(Spa2)

Allocation to Services			
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	
23.6 - 24	-	• •	
	RADIO ASTRONOMY		
	407	-	
24 - 24.05			
	Amateur		
	AMATEUR-SATELLITE		
	410C		
24.05 - 24.25	,		
	RADIOLOCATION		
	Amateur		
	407 410C		

### 409D SUP (Spa2)

- 409E In Japan, the bands 197 21.2 GHz and 29.5 31 GHz are also allocated
   5pa2 to the fixed and mobile services. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service.
- 410 SUP (Spa2)

410A The band 22:21 - 22:26 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service
 5pa2 for observations of a spectral line due to water vapour (rest frequency 22:235 GHz). Administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in this band for future research in radio astronomy.

**410B** In Region 3, the broadcasting-satellite service is authorized in the band **Spa2**  $22 \cdot 5 - 23 \cdot 0$  GHz, subject to power flux density limits for the protection of the terrestrial services in this band.

410C The frequency 24 125 GHz is designated for industrial, scientific and medical purposes. Emissions must be confined within the limits of ±125 MHz of that frequency. Radiocommunication services operating within those limits must accept any harmful interference that may be experienced from the operation of industrial, scientific and medical equipment.

# **GHz** 24·25-33

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3			
24.25 - 25.25	RADIONAVIGATION 411 412			
25·25 – 27·5	Fixed Mobile			
27·5 – 29·5	Fixed Fixed-sateli.ite (Earth-to-space) Mobile			
29.5 - 31	Fixed-satellite (Earth-to-space) 409E			
31 - 31·3	Fixed Mobile Space Research 412H 412I			
31.3-31.5	Radio Astronomy 412A			
<b>31·5—31·8</b> Space Research Fixed Mobile	31·5—31·8     31·5—31·8       Space Research     Space Research       405C     Mobile			
31.8-32.3	RADIONAVIGATION Space Research 412B			
32-3-33	RADIONAVIGATION			

(Spa\*) (Spa2)

Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3			
33—33·4	33-33.4			
RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO	NAVIGATION		
RADIONAVIGATION	412F			
33-4				
	RADIOLOCATION			
	407 408 412 412G			
34-235-2				
	RADIOLOCATION			
	Space Research 407 408 412 412C 412	D		
35-2-36				
	RADIOLOCATION			
	407 408 412	······································		
36 - 40	<b>F</b>			
	Fixed			
	MOBILE 391A 412E			

- 411 In the band 24 25-25.25 GHz, ground-based radionavigation aids are not permitted except where they operate in cooperation with airborne or shipborne radionavigation devices.
- 412 In Japan, the bands 24-25-25-25 GHz, and 33-4-36 GHz, are also allocated to the meteorological aids service.

412A In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, the United Arab Republic, Roumania, Spa Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the band 31·3-31·5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services.

412B In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Czechoslovakia Spa and the U.S.S.R., the space research service is a primary service in the band 31.8-32.3 GHz.

### RR5-112

412C In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the U.S.S.R., the space research service is a primary service in the band 34.2-35.2 GHz.

412D The band 34.4-34.5 GHz may be used by weather radar devices on meteorological-satellites for the detection of cloud.

412E In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Czechoslovakia Spa and the U.S.S.R., the band 36.5-37.5 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service.

412F In Cuba and India, the band 33-33.4 GHz is also allocated to the radio Spa astronomy service.

412G In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Yugoslavia, Roumania, Czechoslovakia Spa and the U.S.S.R., the band 33.4-34 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service.

412H In Bulgaria, Cuba, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Czechoslovakia and the Spa U.S.S.R., the space research service is a primary service in the band 31-31-3 GHz.

412I Radio astronomy observations in the band 31·2 - 31·3 GHz are carried out
 5pa2 in a number of countries under national arrangements. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect radio astronomy observations in this band from harmful interference.

### GHz 40-58·2 (Spa2)

RR5-113

	Allocation to Services	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3				
40 - 41					
	Fixed-satellite (Space-to-Ear	:h)			
41 – 43					
	BROADCASTING-SATELLITE				
<b>43 - 48</b>					
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLI	ſE			
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE				
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATIO	ON-SATELLITE			
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION-SA	TELLITE			
48 - 50					
	(Not allocated)				
50 - 51					
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space	e)			
51 - 52					
	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE				
	SPACE RESEARCH				
52 - 54·25					
	SPACE RESEARCH (Passive)				
	412J				
54·25 – 58·2					
	INTER-SATELLITE				

412 J All emissions in the bands 52-54-25 GHz, 58-2-59 GHz, 64-65 GHz, Spa2 86 - 92 GHz, 101 - 102 GHz, 130 - 140 GHz, 182 - 185 GHz and 230 - 240 GHz are prohibited. The use of passive sensors by other services is also authorized.

# GHz 58·2-92 (Spa2)

	Allocation to Services					
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3					
58·2 – 59		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
	Space research (Passive)					
	412J					
59 - 64						
	INTER-SATELLITE					
64 - 65	<b>.</b>					
	SPACE RESEARCH (Passive)					
	412J					
65 - 66						
	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE					
	Space research					
66 - 71						
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLIT	E				
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE					
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE					
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION-SAT					
71 – 84						
	(Not allocated)					
<b>84 - 8</b> 6						
	BROADCASTING-SATELLITE					
86 - 92						
	RADIO ASTRONOMY					
	Space research (Passive)					
	412J					

GHz 92–142 (Spa2)

······	(39#2)			
Allocation to Services				
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3		
92 – 95				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-sp	ace)		
95 - 101				
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELI	LITE		
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE			
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGA	ION-SATELLITE		
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION-	SATELLITE		
101 - 102				
	Space research (Passive)			
	412J			
102 – 105	FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Ea	rth)		
105 - 130	INTER-SATELLITE			
	INTER-SATELLITE			
	412K			
130 - 140				
	RADIO ASTRONOMY			
	SPACE RESEARCH (Passive)			
	412J			
140 - 142				
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-spa	ace)		

412K Radio astronomy observations on the carbon monoxide line at 115.271 GHz are carried out in a number of countries under national arrangements In making assignments to other services in the Table, administrations should bear in mind the need to protect radio astronomy observations from harmful interference in the band 115.16 - 115.38 GHz. RR5-116

# GHz 142–230

(Spa2)

<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	Allocation to Services	1			
Region 1	Region 2 Region 3				
142 - 150					
, .	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLI	TE			
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE				
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE				
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION-SA	TELLITE			
150 - 152					
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Space-to-Ear	th)			
152 - 170					
	(Not allocated)				
170 - 182					
	INTER-SATELLITE				
182 - 185		······			
	Space research (Passive)				
	412J				
185 - 190					
	INTER-SATELLITE				
190 - 200					
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLI	TE			
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE				
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATI	ON-SATELLITE			
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION-SA	NTELLITE			
200 – 220					
	(Not allocated)				
220 - 230					
	Fixed-satellite				

-

# GHz 230-275 (Spa2)

RR5-117

	Allocation to Services	
Region 1	Region 2	Region 3
230 - 240		
	RADIO ASTRONOMY	
	Space research (Passive)	
	412J	
240 – 250		
	(Not allocated)	
250 – 265		
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLI	TE
	MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE	
	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATI	ON-SATELLITE
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION-SA	TELLITE
265 - 275		
	Fixed-satellite	
Above 275		
	(Not allocated)	

### ARTICLE 6

#### Special Rules for the Assignment and Use of Frequencies

- 413 § 1. (1) Members and Associate Members of the Union recognize that among frequencies which have long-distance propagation characteristics, those in the bands between 5 000 and 30 000 kHz are particularly useful for long-distance communications; they agree to make every possible effort to reserve these bands for such communications. Whenever frequencies in these bands are used for short or medium-distance communications, the minimum power necessary shall be employed.
- 414 (2) To reduce requirements for frequencies in the bands between 5 000 and 30 000 kHz and thus to prevent harmful interference to long-distance radiocommunications, administrations are encouraged to use, whenever practicable, any other possible means of communication.
- \$ 2. (1) When special circumstances make it indispensable to do so,
   Spa2 an administration may, as an exception to the normal methods of working authorized by these Regulations, have recourse to the special methods of working enumerated below, on the sole condition that the characteristics of the stations still conform to those inserted in the Master International Frequency Register:
  - a) a fixed station in the terrestrial radiocommunication service or an earth station in the fixed-satellite service may, on a secondary basis, transmit to mobile stations on its normal frequencies;
  - b) a land station may communicate, on a secondary basis, with fixed stations in the terrestrial radiocommunication service or earth stations in the fixed-satellite service or other land stations of the same category.

- 416 (2) However, in circumstances involving the safety of life, or the safety of a ship or aircraft, a land station may communicate with fixed stations or land stations of another category.
- 417 § 3. Any administration may assign a frequency in a band
   Spa2 allocated to the fixed service or allocated to the fixed-satellite service to a station authorized to transmit, unilaterally, from one specified fixed point to one or more specified fixed points provided that such transmissions are not intended to be received directly by the general public.
- **418** § 4. Any mobile station using an emission which satisfies the frequency tolerance applicable to the coast station with which it is communicating may transmit on the same frequency as the coast station on condition that the latter requests such transmission and that no harmful interference is caused to other stations.
- 419 § 5. In certain cases provided for in Articles 32 and 35, aircraft stations are authorized to use frequencies in the bands allocated to the maritime mobile service for the purpose of communicating with stations of that service (see No. 952).
- 419A § 5A. Earth stations on board aircraft are authorized to use
  Spa2 frequencies in the bands allocated to the maritime mobile-satellite service for the purpose of communicating, via the stations of that service, with the public telegraph and telephone networks.
- 420 § 6. In Region 1, stations which use frequencies in the band 1 625-1 670 kHz allocated for low-power telephony services shall, in principle, employ a power which is as low as possible. Such power shall not exceed 20 watts.
- 421 § 7. Any emission capable of causing harmful interference to distress, alarm, urgency or safety communications on the international distress frequencies 500 kHz or 2 182 kHz is prohibited (see Nos. 187, 201, 1112 and 1325). Any emission causing harmful interference to distress, safety and calling communications on the frequency 156.8 MHz is prohibited (see Nos. 287, 1363 and 1376).

### ARTICLE 7

# Special Rules Relating to Particular Services

### Section I. Broadcasting Service

### General

- 422 § 1. (1) The establishment and use of broadcasting stations (sound broadcasting and television broadcasting stations) on board ships, aircraft or any other floating or airborne objects outside national territories is prohibited.
- 423 (2) In principle, except in the frequency band 3 900-4 000 kHz broadcasting stations using frequencies below 5 060 kHz or above 41 MHz shall not employ power exceeding that necessary to maintain economically an effective national service of good quality within the frontiers of the country concerned.

# Broadcasting in the Tropical Zone

- 424 § 2. (1) In these Regulations, the expression "broadcasting in the Tropical Zone" indicates a type of broadcasting for internal national use in countries in the zone defined in Nos. 135 and 136, where it may be shown that because of the difficulty of high atmospheric noise level and propagation it is not possible to provide economically a more satisfactory service by using low, medium, or very high frequencies.
- 425 (2) The use by the broadcasting service of the bands listed below is restricted to the Tropical Zone :

2 300 - 2 498 kHz (Region 1) 2 300 - 2 495 kHz (Regions 2 and 3) 3 200 - 3 400 kHz (All Regions) 4 750 - 4 995 kHz (All Regions) 5 005 - 5 060 kHz (All Regions)

426 (3) Within the Tropical Zone, the broadcasting service has priority over the other services with which it shares the bands listed in No. 425.

- 427 (4) However, in that part of Libya north of parallel 30° North the broadcasting service in the bands listed in No. 425 has equal rights to operate with other services in the Tropical Zone with which it shares these bands.
- 428 (5) The broadcasting service operating inside the Tropical Zone, and other services operating outside the Zone, are subject to the provisions of No. 117.
- Spa2 Section IA. Broadcasting-Satellite Service
- 428A § 2A. In devising the characteristics of a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service, all technical means available shall be used to reduce, to the maximum extent practicable, the radiation over the territory of other countries unless an agreement has been previously reached with such countries.

### Section II. Aeronautical Mobile Service

- 429 § 3. Frequencies in any band allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service are reserved for communications between any aircraft and those aeronautical stations primarily concerned with the safety and regularity of flight along national or international civil air routes.
- 430 § 4. Frequencies in any band allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service are reserved for communications between any aircraft and aeronautical stations other than those primarily concerned with flight along national or international civil air routes.
- 431 § 5. Frequencies in the bands allocated to the aeronautical mobile service between 2 850 and 18 030 kHz (see Article 5) shall be assigned in conformity with the provisions of Appendices 26 and 27 and the other relevant provisions of these Regulations.
- **432** § 6. Administrations shall not permit public correspondence in the frequency bands allocated exclusively to the aeronautical mobile service, unless permitted by special aeronautical regulations adopted by a Conference of the Union to which all interested Members and Associate Members of the Union are invited. Such regulations shall recognize the absolute priority of safety and control messages.

### Section III. Aeronautical Radiobeacons

- **433** § 7. (1) The assignment of frequencies to aeronautical radiobeacons operating in the bands between 160 and 415 kHz shall be based on a protection ratio against interference of at least 10 dB for each beacon throughout its service area.
- 434 (2) It is agreed that, to provide the protection ratio required, the radiated power should be kept to the value necessary to give the desired field strength at the service range.
- 435 (3) The daylight service range of radiobeacons referred to in No. 433 shall be based on the following field strengths:
- **436** (4) Regions 1 and 2

0

- 70 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons north of 30°N.
- 120 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 30°N and 30°S.
- 70 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons south of 30°S.
- **437** (5) Region 3
  - 70 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons north of 40°N.
  - -- 120 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 40°N and 50°S.
  - 70 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons south of 50°S.

#### Section IV. Maritime Mobile Service

437A § 7A. Stations of the maritime mobile service employing single sideband radiotelegraph transmissions shall use upper sideband emissions. The frequencies specified in the Radio Regulations for class A2H emissions in the maritime mobile service such as 410, 425, 454, 468, 480, 500, 512 and 8 364 kHz shall be used as carrier frequencies.

- **438** § 8. (1) Except as provided in No. **418**, ship stations authorized to work in the bands between 415 and 535 kHz shall transmit on the frequencies indicated in Article 32 (see No. **1123**).
- 438A § 8A. As a general rule, the minimum separation between adjacentMar frequencies used respectively by coast stations and by ship stations is 4 kHz.
- **439** § 9. In the band 405 415 kHz in Region 1, no frequency is assigned to coast stations, in order to protect the frequency 410 kHz which is designated for the maritime radionavigation service (radio direction-finding).
- 440 § 10. (1) In the African Area of Region 1, in the bands 415-490 kHz and 510-525 kHz the separation between adjacent frequencies assigned to coast stations is, as a general rule, 3 kHz. However, in order that the frequencies may coincide with those used in the European Area in these bands, this spacing is reduced in certain cases.
- 441 SUP (Mar)
- 442 § 11. (1) In Region 1, frequencies assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service operating in the bands between 1 605 and 3 800 kHz (see Article 5) should, whenever possible, be in accordance with the following subdivision:

— 1 605	- 1 625	kHz:	Radiotelegraphy exclusively.
— 1 <b>62</b> 5	- 1 670	kHz:	Low power radiotelephony.
— 1 670	- 1 950	kHz:	Coast stations.
— 1 950	- 2 053	kHz:	Ship stations working to coast stations.
— <b>2</b> 053	- 2 065	kHz:	Intership working.
2 065	- 2 170	kHz:	Ship stations working to coast stations.
— 2 170	- 2 173.5	kHz:	Coast stations calling ship sta- tions (including selective calling) and, exceptionally, coast stations transmitting safety messages.

— 2 173·5 - 2 190·5	kHz:	Guard-band for the distress and calling frequency 2 182 kHz.
2 190·5 - 2 194	kHz:	Ship stations calling coast stations.
2 194 - 2 440	kHz:	Intership working.
2 440 - 2 578	kHz:	Ship stations working to coast stations.
- 2 578 - 2 850	kHz:	Coast stations.
3 155 - 3 340	kHz:	Ship stations working to coast stations.
3 340 - 3 400	kHz:	Intership working.
- 3 500 - 3 600	kHz:	Intership working.
3 600 - 3 800	kHz:	Coast stations.

443 (2) In these bands, in Region 1, the frequencies assigned to Mar the maritime mobile service are spaced, as far as possible, by:

- 7 kHz when two adjacent frequencies are used for double sideband radiotelephony;
- 3 kHz when two adjacent frequencies are used for radiotelegraphy;
- 5 kHz, when one frequency is used for double sideband radiotelephony and the adjacent frequency is used for radiotelegraphy.
- 444 (3) However, in the case of the intership bands, in Region 1,Mar the spacing is reduced to 5 kHz for adjacent frequencies used for double sideband radiotelephony.

444A (4) When these bands are used for single sideband radiotele Mar phony, a station operating in the lower half of a double sideband channel shall use upper sideband emission with the carrier frequency located 3 kHz below the centre frequency of that channel.

- 444B (5) However, in the case of the intership bands, the carrierMar frequency of a station operating in the lower half of the double sideband channel is located only 2.5 kHz below the centre frequency of that channel.
- 445 § 11A. In Regions 2 and 3, the carrier frequencies 2 635 kHz (assigned frequency 2 636.4 kHz) and 2 638 kHz (assigned frequency 2 639.4 kHz) are used as single sideband intership radiotelephony working frequencies in addition to the frequencies prescribed for common use in certain services. The carrier frequency 2 635 kHz should be used with class A3A and A3J emissions only. The carrier frequency 2 638 kHz may be used with class A3, A3H, A3A and A3J emissions. However, after 1 January 1982, class A3 and A3H emissions are no longer authorized. In Region 3 these frequencies are protected by a guard-band between 2 634 and 2 642 kHz.
- **445A** § 11B. The assigned frequency of a single sideband channel of a Mar station in the radiotelephone maritime mobile service shall be 1 400 Hz higher than the carrier frequency.
- **446** § 12. (1) The bands exclusively allocated to the maritime mobile service between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz (see Articles 5, 32 and 35) are subdivided into the following categories :
- 447a) Ship stations, telephony, duplex operation (two-frequency<br/>channels)

4 063 - 4 139.5 kHz 6 200 - 6 210.4 kHz 8 195 - 8 281.2 kHz 12 330 - 12 421 kHz 16 460 - 16 565 kHz 22 000 - 22 094.5 kHz

As from 1 January 1978, the bands listed above will be replaced by:

4 063 - 4 143.6 kHz 6 200 - 6 218.6 kHz 8 195 - 8 291.1 kHz 12 330 - 12 429.2 kHz 16 460 - 16 587.1 kHz 22 000 - 22 124 kHz

**448** Mar2

449

Mar2

b) Coast stations, telephony, duplex operation (two-frequency channels)

4 361 - 4 438 kHz 6 514 - 6 525 kHz 8 728.5 - 8 815 kHz 13 107.5 - 13 200 kHz 17 255 - 17 360 kHz 22 624.5 - 22 720 kHz

As from 1 January 1978, the bands listed above will be replaced by:

- 4 357.4 4 438 kHz 6 506.4 - 6 525 kHz 8 718.9 - 8 815 kHz 13 100.8 - 13 200 kHz 17 232.9 - 17 360 kHz 22 596 - 22 720 kHz
- c) Ship stations and coast stations, telephony, simplex operation (single-frequency channels) and intership cross-band operation (two-frequencies)

4 139.5 - 4 142.5 kHz 6 210.4 - 6 216.5 kHz 8 281.2 - 8 288 kHz 12 421 - 12 431.5 kHz 16 565 - 16 576 kHz 22 094.5 - 22 112 kHz As from 16 July 1977, the following bands will be in use simultaneously with the bands listed above and, as from 1 January 1978, will replace them:

> 4 143.6 - 4 146.6 kHz 6 218.6 - 6 224.6 kHz 8 291.1 - 8 297.3 kHz 12 429.2 - 12 439.5 kHz 16 587.1 - 16 596.4 kHz 22 124 - 22 139.5 kHz

450 SUP (Mar)

Note by the General Secretariat: As from 1 July 1977, the bands indicated in No. 451 Mar2 will be used simultaneously with those mentioned in No. 451 Mar; they will replace the latter as from 16 July 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

451 Mar (e) Ship stations, wide-band telegraphy, facsimile, and special transmission systems

4 142.5 - 4 162.5 kHz 6 216.5 - 6 244.5 kHz 8 288 - 8 328 kHz 12 431.5 - 12 479.5 kHz 16 576 - 16 636.5 kHz 22 112 - 22 160.5 kHz

**451** Mar2 e) Ship stations, wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems

4 146.6 - 4 162.5 kHz 4 166 - 4 170 kHz 6 224.6 - 6 244.5 kHz 6 248 - 6 256 kHz 8 300 - 8 328 kHz 8 331.5 - 8 343.5 kHz 12 439.5 - 12 479.5 kHz 12 483 - 12 491 kHz 16 596.4 - 16 636.5 kHz 16 640 - 16 660 kHz 22 139.5 - 22 160.5 kHz 22 164 - 22 192 kHz

451A (f) Ship stations, oceanographic data transmission (see note c) Mar2\* in Appendix 15)

> 4 162.5 - 4 166 kHz 6 244.5 - 6 248 kHz 8 328 - 8 331.5 kHz 12 479.5 - 12 483 kHz 16 636.5 - 16 640 kHz 22 160.5 - 22 164 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: These bands are to be vacated between 1 and 30 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

 451B
 (g) Ship stations, narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems

 Mar
 4 166
 4 172.25 kHz

 6 248
 6 258.25 kHz

 8 331.5
 8 341.75 kHz

 12 483
 - 12 503.25 kHz

 16 640
 - 16 660.5 kHz

 22 164
 - 22 184.5 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands mentioned in the following No. 451B Mar2 may be used only from 1 June 1977 onwards (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

451B g) Ship stations, narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, at speeds not exceeding 100 bauds (frequencies paired with those in No. 452C)

**RR7-10** 

4 170 - 4 177.25 kHz 6 256 - 6 267.75 kHz 8 343.5 - 8 357.25 kHz 12 491 - 12 519.75 kHz 16 660 - 16 694.75 kHz 22 192 - 22 225.75 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: In the following No. 451C Mar2, the bands 4 177.25-4 179.75; 6 267.75-6 269.75; 12 519.75-12 526.75; 16 694.75-16 705.8 and 22 225.75-22 227 kHz may be used only as from 1 June 1977. The bands 8 297.3-8 300 and 8 357.25-8 357.75 kHz may be used only as from 16 July 1977. The band 25 076-25 090.1 kHz may be used as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

451C ga) Ship stations, narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, at speeds not exceeding 100 bauds (non-paired frequencies)

4 177.25 - 4 179.75 kHz 6 267.75 - 6 269.75 kHz 8 297.3 - 8 300 kHz 8 357.25 - 8 357.75 kHz 12 519.75 - 12 526.75 kHz 16 694.75 - 16 705.8 kHz 22 225.75 - 22 227 kHz 25 076 - 25 090.1 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of this number will completely cease to apply as from 31 May 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

(h) Ship stations, telegraphy 4 172.25 - 4 231 kHz 6 258.25 - 6 345.5 kHz 8 341.75 - 8 459.5 kHz 12 503.25 - 12 689 kHz 16 660.5 - 16 917.5 kHz 22 184.5 - 22 374 kHz 25 070 - 25 110 kHz

452

Mar

Note by the General Secretariat: As from 2 June 1976, the bands indicated in the following No. 452 Mar2 will be used simultaneously with those mentioned in No. 1174 Mar; they will replace the latter as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

452 h) Ship stations, A1 Morse telegraphy, calling Mar2

> 4 179.75 - 4 187.2 kHz 6 269.75 - 6 280.8 kHz 8 359.75 - 8 374.4 kHz 12 539.6 - 12 561.6 kHz 16 719.8 - 16 748.8 kHz 22 227 - 22 247 kHz 25 070 - 25 076 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands indicated in the following No. 452A Mar2 may be used only from 1 June 1977 onwards (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

452A ha) Ship stations, digital selective calling Mar2

4 187.2 - 4 188 kHz 6 280.8 - 6 282 kHz 8 374.4 - 8 376 kHz 12 561.6 - 12 564 kHz 16 748.8 - 16 752 kHz 22 247 - 22 250 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: Use of the bands mentioned in the following No. 452B Mar2 may commence on 1 January 1976, except for the bands  $8\,357\,75-8\,359\,75$ ; 12 526 $\cdot75-12\,539\cdot6$ ; 16 705 $\cdot8-16\,719\cdot8$  and 22 250-22 310 $\cdot5$  kHz which may be used only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

452B hb) Ship stations, A1 Morse telegraphy, working Mar2

**RR7-12** 

.

4 188	-	4	219.4	kHz
6 282	-	6	325.4	kHz
8 357.75	-	8	359.75	kHz
8 3 7 6	-	8	435.4	kHz
12 526.75	-	12	539.6	kHz
12 564	-	12	652.3	kHz
16 705.8	-	16	719.8	kHz
16 752	-	16	859.4	kHz
22 250	-	22	310.5	kHz
25 090.1	-	25	110	kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands mentioned in the following Nos. 452C Mar2 and 452D Mar2 may be used only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

452C hc) Coast stations, narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, at speeds not exceeding 100 bauds (frequencies paired with those in No. 451B)

4 349.4 - 4 356.75 kHz 6 493.9 - 6 505.75 kHz 8 704.4 - 8 718.25 kHz 13 070.8 - 13 099.75 kHz 17 196.9 - 17 231.75 kHz 22 561 - 22 594.75 kHz

hd) Coast stations, digital selective calling

4 356.75 - 4 357.4 kHz 6 505.75 - 6 506.4 kHz 8 718.25 - 8 718.9 kHz 13 099.75 - 13 100.8 kHz 17 231.75 - 17 232.9 kHz 22 594.75 - 22 596 kHz

452D Mar2 Note by the General Secretariat: As from 2 June 1976, the bands indicated in No. 453 Mar2 will be used simultaneously with those mentioned in No. 453 Mar; they will replace the latter as from 1 August 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

(i) Coast stations, wide-band and manual telegraphy, facsimile,
 special and data transmission systems and direct-printing telegraph systems

4 231 - 4 361 kHz 6 345.5 - 6 514 kHz 8 459.5 - 8 728.5 kHz 12 689 - 13 107.5 kHz 16 917.5 - 17 255 kHz 22 374 - 22 624.5 kHz

# 453.1 SUP (Mar)

453	i)	Coast stations, wide-band and A1 Morse telegraphy, fac-
Mar2		simile, special and data transmission systems and direct-
		printing telegraph systems

4 219.4 - 4 349.4	kHz
6 3 2 5 • 4 - 6 4 9 3 • 9	kHz
8 4 3 5 • 4 - 8 7 0 4 • 4	kHz
12 652.3 - 13 070.8	kHz
16 859 • 4 - 17 196 • 9	kHz
22 310.5 - 22 561	kHz

**453A** (1A) Frequencies in the bands 25 010-25 070 kHz, 25 110-25 600 Mar kHz and 26 100-27 500 kHz may be assigned to coast stations.

454-455 SUP (Mar)
- 456 § 13. (1) Appendix 17 and Appendix 17 Rev. show the radio-telephone channels of the maritime mobile sevice in the frequency bands listed in Nos. 447, 448 and 449.
- 457 (2) The Frequency Allotment Plan for coast radiotelephone
  Mar<sup>2</sup> stations in the high frequency bands is contained in Appendix 25 MOD which remains in force up to and including 31 December 1977, and in Appendix 25 Mar<sup>2</sup> which will enter into force on 1 January 1978 (see Resolution No. Mar<sup>2</sup> 12).

# Mar2 Section IVA. Ship Movement Service

457A The ship movement service should be operated only on Mar<sup>2</sup> frequencies allocated to the maritime mobile service in the band 156-174 MHz.

### Section V. Maritime Radiobeacons

- **458** § 14. (1) The protection ratio required for maritime radiobeacons operating in the bands between 285 and 325 kHz is based on the radiated power being kept to the value necessary to give the desired field strength at the service range.
- (2) The daylight service range of the radiobeacons referred to in No. 458 shall be based on the following field strengths:

# **460** (3) Region 1

- 50 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons north of 43°N.
- -.75 microvolts per metre for radicbeacons between 43°N and 30°N.
- 100 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 30°N and 30°S.
- 75 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 30°S and 43°S.
- 50 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons south of 43°S.

- (4) Region 2
  - 50 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons north of 40°N.
  - 75 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 40°N and 31°N.
  - 100 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 31°N and 30°S.
  - 75 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 30°S and 43°S.
  - 50 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons south of 43°S.

### **462** (5) Region 3

- -- 75 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons north of 40°N.
- 100 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons between 40°N and 50°S.
- 75 microvolts per metre for radiobeacons south of  $50^{\circ}$ S.
- 463 (6) In Region 1, for maritime radiobeacons in these bands, the assignment of frequencies is based on a separation of 2.3 kHz between adjacent frequencies used for class A2 emissions.
- 464 (7) In Region 1, for maritime radiobeacons, the depth of modulation should be at least 70 %.

#### Section VI. Fixed Service

#### General

- **465** § 15. (1) Administrations are urged to discontinue, in the fixed service, the use of double sideband radiotelephone transmissions in the bands below 30 MHz, if possible as from January 1, 1970.
- 466 (2) Class F3 emissions are prohibited in the fixed service in the bands below 30 MHz.

Selection of Frequencies for the International Exchange of Police Information.

- **467** § 16. (1) The frequencies necessary for the international exchange of information to assist in the apprehension of criminals shall be selected from the bands allocated to the fixed service, if necessary by special agreement among interested administrations, in accordance with Article 31 of the Convention.
- 468 (2) To obtain economy in the use of frequencies, the International Frequency Registration Board should be consulted by the administrations concerned whenever such agreements are under discussion on a regional or world-wide basis.

Selection of Frequencies for the International Exchange of Synoptic Meteorological Information.

- 469 § 17. (1) The frequencies necessary for the international exchange of synoptic meteorological information shall be selected from the bands allocated to the fixed service if necessary by special agreement among interested administrations, in accordance with Article 31 of the Convention.
- 470 (2) To obtain economy in the use of frequencies, the International Frequency Registration Board should be consulted by the administrations concerned whenever such agreements are under discussion on a regional or world-wide basis.

# Spa2 Section VII. Terrestrial Radiocommunication Services sharing Frequency Bands with Space Radiocommunication Services above 1 GHz

Choice of Sites and Frequencies

**470A** § 18. Sites and frequencies for terrestrial stations, operating in **Spa2** frequency bands shared with equal rights between terrestrial radiocommunication and space radiocommunication services shall be selected having regard to the relevant Recommendations of the C.C.I.R. with respect to geographical separation from earth stations. 470AA § 18A. (1) As far as practicable, sites for transmitting <sup>1</sup> stations,
Spa2 in the fixed or mobile service, employing maximum values of equivalent isotropically radiated power exceeding +35 dBW in the frequency bands between 1 and 10 GHz, should be selected so that the direction of maximum radiation of any antenna will be at least 2° away from the geostationary satellite orbit, taking into account the effect of atmospheric refraction<sup>2</sup>.

- 470AB (2) As far as practicable, sites for transmitting <sup>3</sup> stations, in
  Spa2 the fixed or mobile service, employing maximum values of equivalent isotropically radiated power exceeding +45 dBW in the frequency bands between 10 and 15 GHz, should be selected so that the direction of maximum radiation of any antenna will be at least 1.5° away from the geostationary satellite orbit, taking into account the effect of atmospheric refraction<sup>4</sup>.
- 470AC (3) In the frequency bands above 15 GHz there shall be noSpa2 restriction as to the direction of maximum radiation for stations in the fixed or mobile service.
- 470AA.1 <sup>1</sup> For their own protection receiving stations in the fixed or mobile services
   Spa2 operating in bands shared with space radiocommunication services (space-to Earth) should also avoid directing their antennae towards the geostationary satellite orbit if their sensitivity is sufficiently, high that interference from space station transmissions may be significant.

**470AA.2** <sup>2</sup> Information on this subject is given in the most recent version of C.C.I.R. **Spa2** Report No. 393.

470AB.1 <sup>8</sup> See No. 470AA.1. Spa2

470AB.2 <sup>4</sup> See No. 470AA.2. Spa2

# **Power Limits**

470B § 19. (1) The maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power of  $s_{pa2}$  a station in the fixed or mobile service shall not exceed +55 dBW.

470BA (1A) Where compliance with No. 470AA is impracticable the spa2 maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power of a station in the fixed or mobile service shall not exceed:

+47 dBW in any direction within  $0.5^{\circ}$  of the geostationary satellite orbit; or

+47 dBW to +55 dBW, on a linear decibel scale (8 dB per degree), in any direction between  $0.5^{\circ}$  and  $1.5^{\circ}$  of the geostationary satellite orbit, taking into account the effect of atmospheric refraction<sup>1</sup>.

- 470C (2) The power delivered by a transmitter to the antenna of spa2 a station in the fixed or mobile service in frequency bands between 1 and 10 GHz, shall not exceed +13 dBW.
- 470CA (2A) The power delivered by a transmitter to the antenna of a spa2 station in the fixed or mobile service in frequency bands above 10 GHz shall not exceed +10 dBW.
- 470D (3) The limits given in Nos. 470AA, 470B, 470BA and 470C spa2 apply in the following frequency bands allocated to the fixed-satellite

470BA.1 <sup>1</sup> See No. 470AA.2. Spa2 service and the meteorological-satellite service for reception by space stations, where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

> 2 655 - 2 690 MHz (for Regions 2 and 3) 5 800 - 5 850 MHz (for the countries mentioned in No. 390) 5 850 - 5 925 MHz (for Regions 1 and 3) 5 925 - 6 425 MHz 7 900 - 7 975 MHz 7 975 - 8 025 MHz (for the countries mentioned in No. 392H) 8 025 - 8 400 MHz

470DA (4) The limits given in Nos. 470AB, 470B and 470CA apply
Spa2 in the following frequency bands allocated to the fixed-satellite service for reception by space stations, where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

10.95 - 11.20 GHz (Region 1) 12.50 - 12.75 GHz (Regions 1 and 2) 14.175 - 14.300 GHz (for the countries mentioned in No. 407) 14.4 - 14.5 GHz

**470DB** (5) The limits given in Nos. **470B** and **470CA** apply in the Spa2 following frequency bands allocated to the fixed-satellite service for reception by space stations, where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

27.5 - 29.5 GHz 29.5 - 31.0 GHz (for the country mentioned in No. **409E**)

# Spa2 Section VIII. Space Radiocommunication Services sharing Frequency Bands with Terrestrial Radiocommunication Services above 1 GHz

### Choice of Sites and Frequencies

**470E** § 20. Sites and frequencies for earth stations, operating in frequen-Spa2 cy bands shared with equal rights between terrestrial radiocommunication and space radiocommunication services, shall be selected having regard to the relevant Recommendations of the C.C.I.R. with respect to geographical separation from terrestrial stations.

**Power** Limits

- 470F § 21. (1) Earth stations. Spa2
- 470G (2) The equivalent isotropically radiated power transmitted
   spa2 in any direction towards the horizon by an earth station operating in frequency bands between 1 and 15 GHz, shall not exceed the following limits except as provided in Nos. 470H or 470GC:

+40 dBW in any 4 kHz band for  $\theta \leq 0^{\circ}$ 

 $+40 + 3 \theta$  dBW in any 4 kHz band for  $0^{\circ} < \theta \le 5^{\circ}$ 

where  $\theta$  is the angle of elevation of the horizon viewed from the centre of radiation of the antenna of the earth station and measured in degrees as positive above the horizontal plane and negative below it.

470GA (2A) The equivalent isotropically radiated power transmitted in any direction towards the horizon by an earth station operating in frequency bands above 15 GHz shall not exceed the following limits except as provided in Nos. 470H or 470GD:

+ 64 dBW in any 1 MHz band for  $\theta \leq 0^{\circ}$ 

+ 64 + 3  $\theta$  dBW in any 1 MHz band for 0°  $< \theta \leqslant$  5°

where  $\theta$  is as defined in No. 470G.

**470GB** (2B) For angles of elevation of the horizon greater than 5° there **Spa2** shall be no restriction as to the equivalent isotropically radiated power transmitted by an earth station towards the horizon.

470GC (2C) As an exception to the limits given in No. 470G, the
Spa2 equivalent isotropically radiated power towards the horizon for an earth station in the space research service (deep-space) shall not exceed +55 dBW in any 4 kHz band.

- 470GD (2D) As an exception to the limits given in No. 470GA, the equispa2 valent isotropically radiated power towards the horizon for an earth station in the space research service (deep-space) shall not exceed +79 dBW in any 1 MHz band.
- 470H (3) The limits given in No. 470G, No. 470GA, No. 470GC and
  Spa2 No. 470GD, as applicable, may be exceeded by not more than 10 dB. However, when the resulting co-ordination area extends into the territory of another country, such increase shall be subject to agreement by the administration of that country.

470I SUP (Spa2)

(3A) The limits given in No. 470G apply in the following fre quency bands allocated to transmission by earth stations in the fixed-satellite service and earth exploration-satellite service, and in particular the meteorological-satellite service, where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

2 655 - 2 690 MHz (Regions 2 and 3) 4 400 - 4 700 MHz 5 800 - 5 850 MHz (for the countries mentioned in No. 390) 5850 - 5925 MHz (Regions 1 and 3) 5925 - 6425 MHz 7 900 - 7 975 MHz 7 975 - 8 025 MHz (for the countries mentioned in No. 392H) 8 025 - 8 400 MHz 10.95 - 11.20 GHz (Region 1) 12.50 - 12.75 GHz (Regions 2 and 3 and for the countries mentioned in No. 405BD) 14.175 - 14.300 GHz (for the countries mentioned in No. 407) 14.4 - 14.5 GH<sub>7</sub>

**470JA** (3B) The limits given in No. **470GA** apply in the following fre-**Spa2** quency band allocated to transmission by earth stations in the fixedsatellite service, where this is shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

27.5 - 29.5 GHz

Minimum Angle of Elevation

**470K** § 22. (1) Earth stations. **Spa2** 

470L (2) Earth station antennae shall not be employed for transSpa2 mission at elevation angles of less than 3 degrees measured from the horizontal plane to the direction of maximum radiation, except when agreed to by administrations concerned or those whose services may be affected. In case of reception by an earth station, the above value shall be used for co-ordination purposes if the operating angle of elevation is less than that value.

470LA (2A) As an exception to No. 470L, earth station antennae in the Spa2 space research service (near-earth) shall not be employed for transmission at elevation angles of less than 5 degrees, and earth station antennae in the space research service (deep-space) shall not be employed for transmission at elevation angles of less than 10 degrees, both angles being those measured from the horizontal plane to the direction of maximum radiation. In case of reception by an earth station, the above values shall be used for co-ordination purposes if the operating angle of elevation is less than those values.

470M SUP (Spa2)

Spa2 Limits of Power Flux Density from Space Stations

470N § 23. (1) Power flux density limits between 1 690 MHz and 1 700 Spa2 MHz.

- 470NA a) The power flux density at the Earth's surface produced by emissions from a space station or reflected from a passive satellite for all conditions and for all methods of modulation shall not exceed -133 dBW/m<sup>2</sup> in any 1.5 MHz band. This limit relates to the power flux density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propagation conditions.
- 470NB b) The limit given in No. 470NA applies in the frequency band listed in No. 470NC which is allocated to transmission by space stations in the earth exploration-satellite service and in particular the meteorological-satellite service where this band is shared with equal rights with the meteorological aids service.

470NC	1 690 - 1 700 MHz
Spa2	

**470ND** (2) Power flux density limits between 1 670 MHz and 2 535 Spa2 MHz.

470NE a) The power flux density at the Earth's surface produced
 Spa2 by emissions from a space station or reflected from a passive satellite for all conditions and for all methods of modulation shall not exceed the following values:

 $-154 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 0 and 5 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-154 + \frac{\delta - 5}{2} dBW/m^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival  $\delta$  (in degrees) between 5 and 25 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-144 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 25 and 90 degrees above the horizontal plane.

These limits relate to the power flux density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propagation conditions.

- b) The limits given in No. 470NE apply in the frequency bands listed in No. 470NG which are allocated to transmission by space stations in the following space radiocommunication services:
  - Earth exploration-satellite service and in particular meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth)

— space research service (space-to-Earth)

- fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth)

where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

470NF

Spa2

470NG	1 670 - 1 690 MHz
Spa2	1 690 - 1 700 MHz (for the countries mentioned in No. 354A)
	1 700 - 1 710 MHz
	1 770 - 1 790 MHz (for the countries mentioned in No. <b>356AA</b> )
	2 200 - 2 290 MHz
	2 290 - 2 300 MHz
	2 500 - 2 535 MHz

470NGA c) The power flux density values given in No. 470NE are derived on the basis of protecting the fixed service using line-of-sight techniques. Where a fixed service using tropospheric scatter operates in the bands listed in No. 470NG and where there is insufficient frequency separation, there must be sufficient angular separation between the direction to the space station and the direction of maximum radiation of the antenna of the receiving station of the fixed service using tropospheric scatter to ensure that the interference power at the receiver input of the station of the fixed service does not exceed — 168 dBW in any 4 kHz band.

470NH (3) Power flux density limits between 2 500 MHz and Spa2 2 690 MHz.

470NI a) The power flux density at the Earth's surface produced by emissions from a space station in the broadcasting-satellite service for all conditions and for all methods of modulation shall not exceed the following values:

 $-152 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 0 and 5 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-152 + \frac{3(8-5)}{4} \, dBW/m^2$  in any 4 kHz band for

angles of arrival  $\delta$  (in degrees) between 5 and 25 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-137 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 25 and 90 degrees above the horizontal plane.

These limits relate to the power flux density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propagation conditions.

470NJ b) The limits given in No. 470NI apply in the frequencySpa2 band:

#### 2 500 - 2 690 MHz

which is shared by the broadcasting-satellite service with the fixed or mobile service.

470NK

Spa2

c) The power flux density values given in No. 470NI are derived on the basis of protecting the fixed service using line-of-sight techniques. Where a fixed service using tropospheric scatter operates in the band mentioned in No. 470NJ and where there is insufficient frequency separation, there must be sufficient angular separation between the direction to the space station and the direction of maximum radiation of the antenna of the receiving station of the fixed service using tropospheric scatter to ensure that the interference power at the receiver input of the station of the fixed service does not exceed -168 dBW in any 4 kHz band.

470NL (4) Power flux density limits between 3 400 MHz and 7 750 Spa2 MHz.

470NM a) The power flux density at the Earth's surface produced
 Spa2 by emissions from a space station or reflected from a passive satellite for all conditions and for all methods of modulation shall not exceed the following values:

 $-152 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 0 and 5 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-152 + \frac{\delta-5}{2} dBW/m^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival  $\delta$  (in degrees) between 5 and 25 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-142 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 25 and 90 degrees above the horizontal plane.

These limits relate to the power flux density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propagation conditions.

470NN b) The limits given in No. 470NM apply in the frequency bands listed in No. 470NO which are allocated to transmission by space stations in the following space radiocommunication services:

- fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth)
- meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth)

where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

470NO	3 400 - 4 200 MHz
Spa2	7250 - 7300 MHz (for the countries mentioned in No. <b>392G</b> )
	7 300 - 7 750 MHz

470NP (5) Power flux density limits between 8 025 MHz and 11.7 GHz.

470NQ a) The power flux density at the Earth's surface, produced by emissions from a space station, or reflected from a passive satellite for all conditions and for all methods of modulation shall not exceed the following values:

 $-150 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 0 and 5 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-150 + \frac{\delta-5}{2} dBW/m^2$  in any 4 kHz band for

angles of arrival  $\delta$  (in degrees) between 5 and 25 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-140 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 25 and 90 degrees above the horizontal plane.

These limits relate to the power flux density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propagation conditions.

470NR b) The limits given in No. 470NQ apply in the frequency bands listed in No. 470NS which are allocated to transmission by space stations in the following space radiocommunication services:

- earth exploration-satellite service (space-to-Earth)

- space research service (space-to-Earth)
- fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth)

where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

470NS	8 025	-	8 400	MHz
Spa2	8 400	-	8 500	MHz
	10.95	-	11.20	GHz
	11.45	-	11.70	GHz

**470NT** (6) Power flux density limits between 12.50 GHz and 12.75 GHz.

470NU a) The power flux density at the Earth's surface, produced by emissions from a space station or reflected from a passive satellite for all conditions and for all methods of modulation shall not exceed the following values:

 $-148 \text{ dBW/m}^2$  in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 0 and 5 degrees above the horizontal plane;

 $-148 + \frac{\delta - 5}{2} dBW/m^2$  in any 4 kHz band for

angles of arrival  $\delta$  (in degrees) between 5 and 25 degrees above the horizontal plane;

-138 dBW/m<sup>2</sup> in any 4 kHz band for angles of arrival between 25 and 90 degrees above the horizontal plane.

These limits relate to the power flux density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propagation conditions.

470NV Spa2	b)	The limits given in No. <b>470NU</b> apply in the frequency band indicated in No. <b>470NW</b> which is allocated to the fixed-satellite service for transmission by space stations where this band is shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:
470NW Spa2		12.50 - 12.75 GHz (Region 3 and for the countries men- tioned in No. 405BD)
470NX Spa2	(7) Pov	ver flux density limits between 17.7 GHz and 22.0 GHz.
470NY Spa2	a)	The power flux density at the Earth's surface pro- duced by emissions from a space station or reflected from a passive satellite for all conditions and for all methods of modulation shall not exceed the following values:
		$-115 \text{ dBW/m}^2$ in any 1 MHz band for angles of arrival between 0 and 5 degrees above the horizontal plane;
		$-115 + \frac{\delta - 5}{2} dBW/m^2$ in any 1 MHz band for angles of arrival $\delta$ (in degrees) between 5 and 25 degrees above the horizontal plane;
		$-105 \text{ dBW/m}^2$ in any 1 MHz band for angles of arrival between 25 and 90 degrees above the horizontal plane.
		These limits relate to the power flux density which would be obtained under assumed free-space propaga- tion conditions.

- 470NZ b) The limits given in No. 470NY apply in the frequency bands listed in No. 470NZA which are allocated to transmission by space stations in the following space radiocommunication services:
  - fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth)
  - earth exploration-satellite service (space-to-Earth)

where these bands are shared with equal rights with the fixed or mobile service:

470NZA	17.7	-	19.7	GHz
Spa2	21.2	-	22.0	GHz

470NZB (8) The limits given in Nos. 470NA, 470NE, 470NI,
Spa2 470NM, 470NQ, 470NU and 470NY may be exceeded on the territory of any country the administration of which has so agreed.

4700-470U SUP (Spa2)

Spa2 Section IX. Space Radiocommunication Services

Cessation of Emissions

470V § 24. Space stations shall be fitted with devices to ensure immediate cessation of their radio emissions by telecommand, whenever such cessation is required under the provisions of these Regulations.

# **Spa2** Control of Interference between Geostationary-Satellite Systems and non-synchronous inclined Orbit-Satellite Systems

**470VA** § 25. Non-geostationary space stations in the fixed-satellite Spa2 service shall cease or reduce to a negligible level radio emissions, and their associated earth stations shall not transmit to them whenever there is insufficient angular separation between the non-geostationary satellite and geostationary satellites and unacceptable interference<sup>1</sup> to geostationary satellite space systems operating in accordance with these Regulations.

Spa2 Station Keeping of Space Stations<sup>2</sup>

**470VB** § 26. Space stations on geostationary satellites: Spa2

- **470VC** shall have the capability of maintaining their positions spa2 — within  $\pm 1$  degree of the longitude of their nominal positions, but efforts should be made to achieve a capability of maintaining their positions at least within  $\pm 0.5$  degree of the longitude of their nominal positions;
- **470VD** shall maintain their positions within  $\pm 1$  degree of longitude of their nominal positions irrespective of the cause of variation; but

 <sup>470</sup>VA.1 <sup>1</sup> The level of unacceptable interference shall be fixed by agreement between
 Spa2 the administrations concerned, using the relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations as a guide.

Spa2 <sup>2</sup> In the case of space stations on geosynchronous satellites with orbits having an angle of inclination greater than 5 degrees the positional tolerance shall relate to the nodal point.

470VE — need not comply with No. 470VD as long as the satellite
 Spa2 — need not comply with No. 470VD as long as the satellite
 network to which the space station belongs does not
 produce an unacceptable level of interference<sup>1</sup> into any
 other satellite network whose space station complies
 with the limits given in No. 470VD.

# Spa2 Pointing Accuracy of Antennae on Geostationary Satellites

470VF § 27. The pointing direction of maximum radiation of any earthspa2 ward beam of antennae on geostationary satellites shall be capable of being maintained within:

10% of the half power beamwidth relative to the nominal pointing direction, or

0.5 degree relative to the nominal pointing direction,

whichever is greater. This provision applies only when such a beam is intended for less than global coverage.

In the event that the beam is not rotationally symmetrical about the axis of maximum radiation, the tolerance in any plane containing this axis shall be related to the half power beamwidth in that plane.

This accuracy shall be maintained only if it is required to avoid unacceptable interference<sup>2</sup> to other systems.

**<sup>470</sup>VE.1** <sup>1</sup> The level of unacceptable interference shall be fixed by agreement between **Spa2** the administrations concerned, using the relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations as a guide.

**<sup>470</sup>VF.1** <sup>2</sup> The level of unacceptable interference shall be fixed by agreement between **Spa2** the administrations concerned, using the relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations as a guide.

# Spa2 Power Flux Density at the Geostationary Satellite Orbit

470VG§ 28. In the frequency band 8 025 to 8 400 MHz, which the Earth Spa2 exploration-satellite service using non-geostationary satellites shares with the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) or the meteorological-satellite service (Earth-to-space), the maximum power flux density produced at the geostationary satellite orbit by any earth exploration-satellite service space station shall not exceed -174 dBW/m<sup>2</sup> in any 4 kHz band.

# **CHAPTER III**

# Notification and Registration of Frequencies. International Frequency Registration Board

# **ARTICLE 8**

# **General Provisions**

- 471 § 1. The constitution and the essential duties of the International Frequency Registration Board are defined in the Convention.
- 472 § 2. The functions of the Board shall include :
- 473 a) the processing of frequency assignment notices received from administrations for recording in the Master International Frequency Register;
- 474 b) the processing and co-ordination of seasonal schedules of high frequency broadcasting with a view to accommodating requirements of all administrations for that service;
- 475 c) the compilation, for publication in suitable form and at appropriate intervals by the Secretary General, of frequency lists reflecting the data recorded in the Master International Frequency Register, as well as other material relating to the assignment and use of frequencies;
- 476d) the review of entries in the Master International Frequency Register with a view to amending or eliminating, as appropriate, those which do not reflect actual frequency usage, in agreement with the administrations which notified the assignments concerned;
- 477 e) the study, on a long-term basis, of the usage of the radio spectrum, with a view to making recommendations for its more effective use;

RR8-2

- 478 f) the investigation, at the request of one or more of the interested administrations, of harmful interference and the formulation of recommendations with respect thereto;
- (479 g) the provision of assistance to administrations in the field of radio spectrum utilization, in particular to those administrations in need of special assistance, and the recommendation to administrations, where appropriate, of adjustments in their frequency assignments in order to obtain a better use of the radio spectrum;
- (h) the collection of such results of monitoring observations as administrations and organizations may be able to supply and the making of arrangements, through the Secretary General, for their publication in suitable form;
- i) the formulation and reference to the C.C.I.R. of all general technical questions arising from the Board's examination of frequency assignments;
- 482 j) the technical planning for radio conferences with a view to reducing their duration; and
- 483 k) the participation in an advisory capacity, upon invitation by the organizations or countries concerned, in conferences and meetings where questions relating to the assignment and utilization of frequencies are discussed.
- **484** § 3. The working arrangements of the Board are set forth in the remaining articles of this Chapter.
- **485** § 4. The Board shall have the assistance of an adequate specialized secretariat of the requisite qualifications and experience, which shall work under the immediate direction of the Board to enable it to discharge its prescribed duties and functions.

# **ARTICLE 9**

# Spa2 Notification and Recording in the Master International Frequency Register of Frequency Assignments<sup>1</sup> to Terrestrial Radiocommunication Stations<sup>2</sup>

# Section I. Notification of Frequency Assignments and Co-ordination Procedure to be Applied in appropriate Cases

- 486 § 1. (1) Any frequency assignment<sup>3</sup> to a fixed, land, broadcasting<sup>4</sup>,
   Spa2 radionavigation land, radiolocation land or standard frequency station, or to a ground-based station in the meteorological aids service, shall be notified to the International Frequency Registration Board:
  - a) if the use of the frequency concerned is capable of causing harmful interference to any service of another administration<sup>5</sup>; or
  - b) if the frequency is to be used for international radiocommunication; or
  - c) if it is desired to obtain international recognition of the use of the frequency<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> For the notification and recording in the Master International Frequency Register of frequency assignments to radio astronomy and space radiocommunication stations, see Article 9A.

- <sup>3</sup> In the case where a frequency is used by numerous stations under the jurisdiction of the same administration, see Appendix 1 (Section E, II, Column 5a, paragraphs 2c and 2d).
- 486.2 <sup>4</sup> With respect to assignments to broadcasting stations in the bands allocated
   Spa2 exclusively to the broadcasting service between 5 950 kHz and 26 100 kHz, see Article 10.
- 486.3 <sup>5</sup> The attention of administrations is specifically drawn to the application of the provisions of Nos. 486 a) and 486 c) in those cases where they make a frequency assignment to a terrestrial station, located within co-ordination area of an earth station (see No. 492A), in a band which terrestrial radiocommunication services share with equal rights with space radiocommunication services in the frequency spectrum above 1 GHz.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The expression *frequency assignment*, wherever it appears in this Article, shall be understood to refer either to a new frequency assignment or to a change in an assignment already recorded in the Master International Frequency Register (hereinafter called *Master Register*).

- 487 (2) Similar notice shall be given for any frequency to be used for the reception of mobile stations by a particular land station in each case where one or more of the conditions specified in No. 486 are applicable.
- **488** (3) Specific frequencies prescribed by these Regulations for common use by stations of a given service (for example, international distress frequencies 500 kHz and 2182 kHz, frequencies of ship radiotelegraph stations operating in their exclusive high frequency bands, etc.), shall not be notified to the Board.
- **489** § 2. (1) For any notification under Nos. **486** or **487** an individual notice for each frequency assignment shall be drawn up as prescribed in Sections A or B of Appendix 1, which specify the basic characteristics to be furnished, according to the case. It is recommended that the notifying administration should also supply the additional data called for in that Appendix, together with such further data as it may consider appropriate.
- (2) When stations of the same service, such as the land mobile service, use a band of frequencies above 28 000 kHz in a specific area or areas, an individual notice should be drawn up, as prescribed in Section C of Appendix 1, which specifies the basic characteristics to be furnished, for each frequency on which there are assignments within the band; however, the particulars should relate only to a typical station. This does not apply to broadcasting stations or to other terrestrial stations to which the provisions of Sub-Section IIB of this article apply or to other stations of the fixed or mobile service which operate in frequency bands listed in Table II of Appendix 28 with equivalent isotropically radiated power exceeding the corresponding values listed in the table.
- 491 § 3. (1) Whenever practicable, each notice should reach the Board
  Spa2 before the date on which the assignment is brought into use. It must reach the Board not earlier than ninety days before the date on which it is to be brought into use, but in any case not later than thirty days

after the date it is actually brought into use. However, for a frequency assignment to one of the terrestrial stations mentioned in Sub-Section IIB of this article or in No. 639AQ, the notice must reach the Board not earlier than three years and not later than ninety days before the date on which the assignment is to be brought into use.

- 492 (2) Any frequency assignment, the notice of which reaches the Spa2 Board more than thirty days after the notified date of bringing into use, or in the case of a terrestrial station mentioned in Sub-Section IIB of this article, any frequency assignment, the notice of which reaches the Board less than ninety days before it is brought into use, shall, where it is to be recorded, bear a remark in the Master Register to indicate that it is not in conformity with No. 491.
- 492A § 3A. (1) Before an administration notifies to the Board, or brings 5pa2 into use any frequency assignment to a terrestrial station <sup>1</sup> for transmitting in a band allocated with equal rights to terrestrial radiocommunication services and space radiocommunication services (space-to-Earth) in the frequency spectrum above 1 GHz, it shall initiate co-ordination of the proposed assignment with the administration responsible for the receiving earth station concerned if the assignment is for use within the co-ordination area of an existing receiving earth station or of one for which the co-ordination procedure referred to in No. 639AN has been initiated. For the purpose of effecting co-ordination, it shall send to any other such administration,

<sup>492</sup>A.1 <sup>1</sup> Appendix 28 contains criteria relating only to co-ordination between earth stations and stations in the fixed or the mobile service. Until the C.C.I.R., in accordance with Recommendation No. Spa2-9 provides criteria for other terrestrial radiocommunication services, the criteria to be used in effecting co-ordination between earth stations and terrestrial stations other than those of the fixed or the mobile service, shall be agreed between the administrations concerned.

by the fastest possible means, a copy of a diagram drawn to an appropriate scale indicating the location of the terrestrial station and all other pertinent details of the proposed frequency assignment, and the approximate date on which it is planned to bring the station into use.

492R (2) An administration with which co-ordination is sought under No. 492A shall acknowledge receipt of the co-ordination data Spa2 immediately by telegram. If no acknowledgement is received within fifteen days of dispatch, the administration seeking co-ordination may dispatch a telegram requesting acknowledgement of receipt of the co-ordination data, to which the receiving administration shall reply. Upon receipt of the co-ordination data an administration shall promptly examine the matter with regard to interference <sup>1</sup> which would be caused to the services rendered by its earth stations operating in accordance with the Convention and these Regulations, or to be so operated within the next three years, with the proviso that in this latter case co-ordination specified in No. 639AN has been effected or that the co-ordination procedure has already been initiated; and shall, within an overall period of sixty days from dispatch of the co-ordination data, either notify the administration requesting coordination of its agreement to the proposals or, if this is not possible, indicate the reasons therefor and make such suggestions as it may be able to offer with a view to a satisfactory solution of the problem.

492C (3) No co-ordination under No. 492A is required when an Spa2 administration proposes:

a) to bring into use a terrestrial station which is located, in relation to an earth station, outside the co-ordination area; or

 <sup>492</sup>B.1 <sup>1</sup> The criteria to be employed in evaluating interference levels shall be based upon relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations or, in the absence of such Recommendations, shall be agreed between the administrations concerned.

b) to change the characteristics of an existing assignment in such a way as not to increase the level of interference to the earth stations of other administrations.

492D (4) An administration seeking co-ordination may request the Spa2 Board to endeavour to effect co-ordination, in those cases where:

- an administration with which co-ordination is sought under No. 492A fails to acknowledge receipt under No. 492B within thirty days of dispatch of the coordination data;
- b) an administration which has acknowledged receipt under No. 492B but fails to give a decision within ninety days of dispatch of the co-ordination data;
- c) there is disagreement between the administration seeking co-ordination and an administration with which co-ordination is sought as to the acceptable level of interference; or
- d) co-ordination between administrations is not possible for any other reason.

In so doing, it shall furnish the Board with the necessary information to enable it to endeavour to effect such co-ordination.

492E (5) Either the administration seeking co-ordination or an
 Spa2 administration with which co-ordination is sought, or the Board, may request additional information which they may require to assess the level of interference to the services concerned.

492F (6) Where the Board receives a request under No. 492D a),
 Spa2 it shall forthwith send a telegram to the administration concerned requesting immediate acknowledgement.

# RR9-6

- 492FA (7) Where the Board receives an acknowledgement following
  Spa2 its action under No. 492F, or where the Board receives a request under No. 492D b), it shall forthwith send a telegram to the administration concerned requesting an early decision in the matter.
- 492FB (8) Where the Board receives a request under No. 492D d),
  Spa2 it shall endeavour to effect co-ordination in accordance with the provisions of No. 492A. Where the Board receives no acknowledgement of its request for co-ordination within the period specified in No. 492B, it shall act in accordance with No. 492F.
- 492FC (9) Where an administration fails to reply within thirty days
  Spa2 of dispatch of the Board's telegram sent under No. 492F requesting an acknowledgement, or fails to give a decision in the matter within sixty days of dispatch of the Board's telegram of request sent under No. 492FA, it shall be deemed that the administration with which co-ordination was sought has undertaken that no complaint will be made in respect of any harmful interference which may be caused by the terrestrial station being co-ordinated to the service rendered by its earth station.
- 492G (10) Where necessary, as part of the procedure under No. 492D,
   Spa2 the Board shall assess the level of interference. In any case, the Board shall inform the administrations concerned of the results obtained.
- 492GA (11) In the event of continuing disagreement between one spa2 administration seeking to effect co-ordination and one with which co-ordination has been sought, provided that the assistance of the Board has been requested, the administration seeking co-ordination may, after sixty days from the date of the request for the assistance of the Board, taking into consideration the provisions of No. 491, send its notice concerning the proposed assignment to the Board.

492GB § 3B. Where the Board receives information from an administra-5pa2 tion in accordance with the provisions of No. 639AQ in reply to a request for co-ordination for an earth station, it shall consider as notifications under this Section, only that information relating to assignments to existing terrestrial stations or to those to be brought into use within the time limits defined in No. 491. Such notifications shall be examined by the Board with respect to the provisions of Nos. 570AB and 570AD, as appropriate, and shall be treated accordingly.

- 493 § 3C. (1) Whatever the means of communication, including tele spa2 graph, by which a notice is transmitted to the Board, it shall be considered complete if it contains at least those appropriate basic characteristics specified in Appendix 1.
- 494 (2) Complete notices shall be considered by the Board in the Spa order of their receipt.
- 495 § 4. When a service or regional agreement has been concluded, the Board shall be informed of the details of this agreement.

# Section II. Procedure for the Examination of Notices and the Recording of Frequency Assignments in the Master Register

- **496** § 5. Any notice which is incomplete shall be returned by the Board immediately, by airmail, to the notifying administration with the reasons therefor.
- **497** § 6. Upon receipt of a complete notice, the Board shall include the particulars thereof, with the date of receipt, in a weekly circular sent by airmail to Administrations, Members and Associate Members of the Union; this circular shall contain the particulars of all such notices received since the publication of the previous circular.
- **498** § 7. The circular shall constitute the acknowledgment to the notifying administration of the receipt of a complete notice.
- **499** § 8. Complete notices shall be considered by the Board in the order specified in No. **494**. The Board cannot postpone the formulation of a finding unless it lacks sufficient data to render a decision in

connection therewith; moreover, the Board shall not act upon any notice which has a technical bearing on an earlier notice still under consideration by the Board, until it has reached a finding with respect to such earlier notice.

Spa2 Sub-Section IIA. Procedure to be followed in cases not covered by Sub-Section IIB of this Article

- 500 § 9. (1) Except for notices referred to in Nos. 541, 547, 552, 561 and 568, the Board shall examine each notice with respect to
- a) its conformity with the Convention, the Table of Frequency Allocations and the other provisions of the Radio Regulations (with the exception of those relating to the probability of harmful interference);
- 502 b) the probability of harmful interference to the service rendered by a station for which a frequency assignment already recorded in the Master Register :
  - 1) bears a date in Column 2a (see No. 607); or
  - 2) is in conformity with the provisions of No. 501 and bears a date in Column 2b (see No. 608), but has not, in fact, caused harmful interference to any frequency assignment with a date in Column 2a or to any assignment in conformity with No. 501 with an earlier date in Column 2b; or
- 503 c) the probability of harmful interference to the service rendered by a station for which a frequency assignment already recorded in the Master Register :

- is in conformity with the provisions of No. 501 and either bears a symbol<sup>1</sup> in Column 2d (see No. 610), or was recorded in the Master Register with a date in this column as a result of a favourable finding with respect to No. 503; or
- 2) is in conformity with the provisions of No. 501 and was recorded in the Master Register with a date in Column 2d after an unfavourable finding with respect to No. 503, but has not, in fact, caused harmful interference to any frequency assignment previously recorded in the Master Register and which is in conformity with No. 501.
- 504 (2) The Board shall not make the examination specified in No. 502 where the notice refers to a broadcasting station in Region 2 in the band 535-1 605 kHz. When the notice relates to a frequency above 28 000 kHz, the Board shall only make the examination specified in No. 503 at the request of an administration directly concerned or affected when co-ordination has not been possible between the administrations involved.
- 505 (3) Where appropriate, the Board shall also examine the notice with respect to its conformity with a regional or service agreement. The procedure to be followed in connection with frequency assignments made pursuant to such an agreement shall be as specified in Nos. 501 and 502 or 503 except that the Board shall not consider the question of the probability of harmful interference among the parties to such agreement. Similarly, the Board shall not consider the probability of harmful interference to the assignments of any administration with which co-ordination has been effected.

<sup>503.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This symbol indicates an assignment notified pursuant to No. 272 of the Agreement of the Extraordinary Administrative Radio Conference, Geneva, 1951, or, in the frequency bands above 27 500 kHz, an assignment for which the notice was received by the Board before 1 April 1952.

- 506 § 10. Depending upon the findings of the Board subsequent to the examination prescribed in Nos. 501 and 502 or 503, further action shall be as follows:
- 507 § 11. (1) Finding Favourable with Respect to No. 501 in cases where the Provisions of Nos. 502 or 503 are not applicable (see No. 504).
- **508** (2) The assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article, shall be the date of receipt of the notice by the Board.
- 509 § 12. (1) Finding Favourable with Respect to Nos. 501 and 502 or 503.
- 510 (2) The assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt of the notice by the Board.
- 511 (3) However, should the examination show that the probability of harmful interference for certain hours, seasons, or periods of solar activity is slightly greater than is considered desirable, a remark shall be included in the Master Register to show that there exists a slight probability of harmful interference and hence precautions must be taken in the use of the assignment to avoid harmful interference to assignments already recorded in the Master Register.
- 512 § 13. (1) Finding Favourable with Respect to No. 501 but Unfavourable with Respect to Nos. 502 or 503.
- 513 (2) The notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this finding and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- 514 (3) Should the notifying administration resubmit the notice with modifications which result, after re-examination, in a favour-able finding by the Board with respect to Nos. 502 or 503, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be

entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the original notice. The date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be indicated in the Remarks Column.

- 515 (4) Should the notifying administration resubmit the notice. either unchanged, or with modifications which decrease the probability of harmful interference, but not sufficiently to permit the provisions of No. 514 to be applied, and should that administration insist upon reconsideration of the notice, but should the Board's finding remain unchanged, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. However, this entry shall be made only if the notifying administration informs the Board that the assignment has been in use for at least sixty days without any complaint of harmful interference having been received. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the original notice. The date of receipt by the Board of the advice that no complaint of harmful interference has been received shall be indicated in the Remarks Column
- 516 (5) In the case of a frequency assignment recorded in accordance with the provisions of No. 515, the Board shall investigate the assignments that contributed to the unfavourable finding, using such means at its disposal as are appropriate in the circumstances, and, with the agreement of the notifying administration concerned, shall effect any cancellations or amendments found to be necessary, in order that the recordings in the Master Register shall reflect the actual frequency usage. If, as a result, the Board is able to reach a favourable finding with respect to Nos. 502 or 503 with regard to any assignment recorded under the provisions of No. 515, the appropriate changes shall be made in respect of the entry of that assignment in the Master Register. If the finding remains unfavourable, the Board shall enter suitable remarks in the Master Register for the entry or entries concerned which describe the situation as it has been found by the Board to exist.

- 517 (6) Moreover, if, as a result of investigations under No. 516 it is confirmed that an assignment recorded is being used in accordance with the notified basic characteristics, a symbol shall be entered in Column 13a of the Master Register to indicate this fact.
- 518 (7) Should the notifying administration resubmit the notice with modifications which increase the probability of harmful interference, and should the Board's finding remain unchanged, the resubmitted notice shall be treated under No. 513. If the notice is resubmitted again and subsequently recorded, the date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the notice submitted for the second time.
- **519** § 14. (1) Finding Unfavourable with Respect to No. 501 in cases where the Provisions of Nos. 502 or 503 are not applicable (see No. 504).
- 520 (2) Where the notice includes a specific reference to the fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115 of these Regulations, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the notice.
- 521 (3) Where the notice does not include a specific reference to the fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115 of these Regulations, it shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this finding and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- **522** (4) If the notifying administration resubmits the notice, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice.

- 523 § 15. (1) Finding Unfavourable with Respect to No. 501 in cases where the Provisions of Nos. 502 or 503 are applicable.
- 524 (2) Where the notice includes a specific reference to the fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115 of these Regulations, it shall be examined immediately with respect to Nos. 502 or 503, and the provisions of Nos. 525 or 526 applied, as appropriate.
- 525 (3) If the finding is favourable with respect to Nos. 502 or503 the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the notice.
- 526 (4) If the finding is unfavourable with respect to Nos. 502 or 503, the notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration. Should the administration insist upon reconsideration of the notice, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. However, this entry shall be made only if the notifying administration informs the Board that the assignment has been in use for at least sixty days without any complaint of harmful interference having been received. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the original notice. The date of receipt by the Board of the advice that no complaint of harmful interference has been received shall be indicated in the Remarks Column.
- 527 (5) Where the notice does not include a specific reference to the fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115 of these Regulations, it shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this finding and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- 528 (6) If the notifying administration resubmits the notice with modifications which result after re-examination in a favourable finding by the Board with respect to No. 501, the notice shall be examined with respect to Nos. 502 or 503 and treated subsequently according to the provisions of Nos. 510 or 511, or No. 513 as appropriate. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the modified notice.
- 529 (7) If, however, the notifying administration insists upon reconsideration of the notice, and should the Board's finding remain unchanged, the notice shall be examined with respect to Nos. 502 or 503 and the provisions of Nos. 530 or 531 applied, as appropriate.
- 530 (8) If the finding is favourable with respect to Nos. 502 or503, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice.
- 531 (9) If the finding is unfavourable with respect to Nos. 502 or 503, the notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration. Should the administration insist upon reconsideration of the notice, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. However, this entry shall be made only if the notifying administration informs the Board that the assignment has been in use for at least sixty days without any complaint of harmful interference having been received. The date to be entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the first resubmitted notice. The date of receipt by the Board of the advice that no complaint of harmful interference has been received shall be indicated in the Remarks Column.

- **532** § 16. (1) Change in the basic Characteristics of Assignments already recorded in the Master Register.
- 533 (2) A notice of a change in the basic characteristics of an assignment already recorded, as specified in Appendix 1 (except those entered in Columns 3, 4a and 11 of the Master Register), shall be examined by the Board according to Nos. 501 and 502, 503 or 504, as appropriate, and the provisions of Nos. 507 to 531 inclusive applied. Where the change should be recorded, the assignment shall be amended according to the notice.
- 534 (3) However, in the case of a change in the basic characteristics of an assignment (except a change of the assigned frequency which exceeds half of the frequency band originally assigned, as defined in No. 89) which is in conformity with No. 501, should the Board reach a favourable finding with respect to Nos. 502 or 503, or find that the change does not increase the probability of harmful interference to assignments already recorded, the amended assignment shall retain the original date in the appropriate part of Column 2. In addition, the date of receipt by the Board of the notice relating to the change shall be entered in the Remarks Column.
- \$17. In applying the provisions of the whole of this Sub-Section,
  any resubmitted notice which is received by the Board more than one hundred and eighty days after the date of its return by the Board shall be considered as a new notice.
- **536** § 18. (1) Recording of Frequency Assignments notified before being brought into use.
- 537 (2) If a frequency assignment notified in advance of bringing into use has received favourable findings by the Board with respect to Nos. 501 and 502 or 503, it shall be entered provisionally in the Master Register with a special symbol in the Remarks Column indicating the provisional nature of that entry.

- **538** (3) If, within the period of thirty days (see No. **491**) after the projected date of bringing into use, the Board receives confirmation from the notifying administration of the date of putting into use, the special symbol shall be deleted from the Remarks Column. In the case where the Board, in the light of a request from the notifying administration received before the end of the thirty-day period, finds that exceptional circumstances warrant an extension of this period, the extension shall in no case exceed ninety days.
- 539 (4) If the Board does not receive this confirmation within the period referred to in No. 538, the entry concerned shall be cancelled.

540 (5) The provisions of Nos. 537 to 539 do not apply to frequenMar2 cy assignments which are in conformity with the Allotment Plans appearing in Appendices 25 Mar2, 26 and 27 to these Regulations; such frequency assignments shall be entered in the Master Register on receipt of the notice by the Board.

- 541 § 19. (1) Examination of Notices concerning Frequency Assignments
   Mar2 to Coast Radiotelephone Stations in the Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz for Coast Radiotelephone Stations (see No. 500).<sup>1</sup>
- 542 (2) The Board shall examine each notice covered by No. 541: Mar2
  542A a) with respect to the provisions of No. 501 and in particular those of No. 1351C:
  542B b) in order to determine whether the notified assignment is in conformity with an allotment in the Allotment Plan contained in Appendix 25 Mar2 to these Regulations.

Mar2

<sup>541.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See paragraph 10 of Resolution No. Mar2 – 12.

543 (3) Any frequency assignment for which the finding is
Mar2 favourable with respect to Nos. 542A and 542B shall be recorded in the Master Register (see also No. 540). The date to be entered in Column 2a shall be that determined according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article.

543A (4) Any frequency assignment for which the finding is un Mar2 favourable with respect to No. 542A shall be examined with respect to Nos. 520 and 521. The date to be entered in Column 2b shall be determined according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article.

544 SUP (Mar2)

- 545 (5) In the case of a notice which has received a favourable findMar2 ing with respect to No. 542A but unfavourable with respect to No.
  542B, the Board shall examine this notice with respect to the probability of harmful interference to the service rendered by a radiotelephone coast station for which a frequency assignment:
  - a) is in conformity with an allotment in the Allotment Plan and is already recorded in the Master Register or may be so recorded in the future; or
  - b) was recorded in the Master Register on a frequency specified in Appendix 17 Rev., as a result of a favourable finding with respect to No. 545; or
  - c) was recorded in the Master Register on a frequency specified in Appendix 17 Rev., after an unfavourable finding with respect to No. 545, but has not, in fact, caused harmful interference to any frequency assignment to a coast radiotelephone station previously recorded in the Master Register.

546 (6) According to the finding of the Board with respect to No.
Mar2 545, further action shall be in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 509 to 518 inclusive, or Nos. 532 to 534 inclusive, as appropriate, it being understood that in those provisions No. 545 shall be read for No. 502.

\$ 20. (1) Examination of Notices concerning Frequencies used for
 Mar2 Reception by Coast Radiotelephone Stations in the Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz for Ship Radiotelephone Stations (see Nos. 487 and 500).<sup>1</sup>

548 (2) The Board shall examine each notice covered by No.Mar2 547:

548Aa) with respect to the provisions of No. 501 and in particularMar2those of No. 1351D;

- 548B b) in order to determine whether the notified assignment corresponds to a frequency associated, according to Appendix 17 Rev., with a frequency allotted to the notifying administration in the Allotment Plan contained in Appendix 25 Mar2 to these Regulations.
- 549 (3) Any frequency assignment for reception by a coast radiotelephone station for which the finding is favourable with respect to Nos. 548A and 548B shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in Column 2a shall be that determined according to the relevant provisions of Section III of the present Article.

**<sup>547.1</sup>** 'See paragraph 10 of Resolution No. Mar2 – 12. Mar2

549A (4) Any frequency assignment for reception by a coast Mar2 radiotelephone station for which the finding is unfavourable with respect to No. 548A shall be examined with respect to Nos. 520 and 521. The date to be entered in Column 2b shall be that determined according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article.

# 550 SUP (Mar2)

- 551 (5) Any assignment of a frequency for reception by a coast radiotelephone station which has received a favourable finding with respect to No. 548A but unfavourable with respect to No. 548B shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date to be entered in Column 2b shall be that determined according to the relevant provisions of Section 111 of the present Article.
- 552 § 21. (1) Examination of Notices concerning Frequency Assignments to Aeronautical Stations in the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service in the Bands allocated exclusively to that Service between 2 850 and 17 970 kHz (see No. 500).
- 553 (2) The Board shall examine each notice covered by No. 552 to determine whether :

554 Aer	a)	the frequency corresponds to one of the frequencies specified in Column 1 of the Allotment Plan for the aeronautical mobile (R) service contained in Part II, Section II, Article 2 of Appendix 27, or the assignment is the result of a permissive change from one class of emission to another and the necessary bandwidth is within the channelling arrangement provided for in Appendix 27:
		Appendix 27;

- 555 b) the limitations of use set forth in Column 3 of the Plan have been appropriately observed;
- 556 c) the notice is in conformity with the technical principles of the Plan set forth in Appendix 27;

- 557 d) the area of use is within the boundaries of the Area as set forth in Column 2 of the Plan.
- (3) In the case of a notice in conformity with the provisions
  Aer of Nos. 554 to 556, but not with those of No. 557, the Board, shall examine whether the protection specified in Appendix 27 (Part I, Section IIA, paragraph 5), is afforded to the allotments in the Plan. In doing so, the Board shall assume that the frequency will be used in accordance with the "Sharing conditions between areas" specified in Appendix 27, Part I, Section II B, paragraph 4.
- 559 SUP (Aer)
- 560 (4) All frequency assignments referred to in No. 552 shall be recorded in the Master Register according to the findings reached by the Board. The date to be entered in Column 2a or 2b shall be that determined according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article.
- 561 § 22. (1) Examination of Notices concerning Frequency Assignments to Aeronautical Stations in the Aeronautical Mobile (OR) Service in the Bands allocated exclusively to that Service between 3 025 and 18 030 kHz (see No. 500).
- 562 (2) The Board shall examine each notice covered by No. 561 to determine whether :
- 563 a) the assignment is in conformity with the primary allotments in the Allotment Plan for the aeronautical mobile (OR) service and the conditions specified in Appendix 26 (Parts III and IV);
- b) the assignment is in conformity with or satisfies the requirements for secondary allotments in the Allotment Plan for the aeronautical mobile (OR) service and the conditions specified in Appendix 26 (Part III, Section

II, paragraph 4, sub-paragraph d), and Part IV). In applying these provisions, the Board shall assume that the frequency will be used on a day-time basis;

- 565 c) the assignment is the result of a permissive change from one class of emission to another, its occupied bandwidth is within the channelling arrangement provided for in Appendix 26 (Part III, Section II, paragraphs 1 and 2), and it meets all the conditions for a primary or secondary allotment in the Plan, except that the assigned frequency does not correspond numerically with one of the frequencies specified therein.
- 566 (3) The technical criteria to be employed by the Board in its examination of these notices shall be those in Appendix 26 (Part III).
- 567 (4) All frequency assignments referred to in No. 561 shall be recorded in the Master Register according to the findings reached by the Board. The date to be entered in Column 2a or 2b shall be that determined according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article.
- **568** § 23. (1) Frequency Assignments to Broadcasting Stations in the Bands allocated exclusively to the Broadcasting Service between 5 950 and 26 100 kHz (see No. 500).
- 569 (2) When the Board has prepared according to the provisions of Article 10 the High Frequency Broadcasting Schedule for a particular season, this Schedule shall be compared with the listings in the Master Register, to determine whether all the frequency assignments included in that Schedule correspond to frequency assignments recorded in the Master Register on behalf of the administrations concerned.
- 570 (3) In the case where a frequency assignment included in a Schedule for a particular season is not covered by any listing in the Master Register, that frequency assignment shall be considered as being notified, and the Board, without further examination, shall make an appropriate entry in the Master Register. The date to be

entered in the appropriate part of Column 2 according to the relevant provisions of Section III of this Article shall be the date of receipt by the Board of the projected seasonal schedule.

Spa2 Sub-Section IIB. Procedure to be followed in cases where terrestrial stations are in the same frequency band as, and within the co-ordination area of, an existing earth station or one for which co-ordination has been effected or initiated

570AA § 23A. The Board shall examine each notice: Spe

- spa a) with respect to its conformity with the Convention, the Table of Frequency Allocations and the other provisions of the Radio Regulations (with the exception of those relating to the co-ordination procedure and the probability of harmful interference);
- 570AC b) with respect to its conformity with the provisions of No. 492A relating to co-ordination of the use of the frequency assignment with the other administrations concerned;
- 570AD c) where appropriate, with respect to the probability of harmful interference to the service rendered by an earth receiving station for which a frequency assignment already recorded in the Master Register is in conformity with the provisions of No. 639BM, and if the corresponding frequency assignment to the space transmitting station has not, in fact, caused harmful interference to any frequency assignment in conformity with No. 501 or 570AB, as appropriate, previously recorded in the Master Register.

570AE§23B. Depending upon the findings of the Board subsequent to Spa the examination prescribed in Nos. 570AB, 570AC and 570AD, further action shall be as follows:

**570AF**§23C.(1) Finding unfavourable with respect to No. 570AB. Spa

- 570AG (2) Where the notice includes a specific reference to the fact that
  Spa2 the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115, it shall be examined immediately with respect to Nos. 570AC and 570AD.
- 570AGA (3) If the finding is favourable with respect to No. 570AC or
  Spa2 570AD, as appropriate, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be entered in Column 2d.
- (4) If the finding is unfavourable with respect to No. 570AC or 570AGB 570AD, as appropriate, the notice shall be returned immediately by Sna2 airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board Should the administration insist upon reconsiderfor this finding. ation of the notice, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. However, this entry shall be made only if the notifying administration informs the Board that the assignment has been in use for at least one hundred and twenty days without any complaint of harmful interference having been received. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the advice that no complaint of harmful interference has been received shall be indicated in the Remarks Column

570AGC (5) The period of one hundred and twenty days mentioned in Spa2 Nos. 570AGB and 570AX shall count:

- from the date when the assignment to the terrestrial station which received an unfavourable finding is brought into use, if the assignment to the earth station is then in use;
- otherwise, from the date when the assignment to the earth station is brought into use.

But if the assignment to the earth station has not been brought into use by the notified date, the period of one hundred and twenty days shall be counted from that date. Allowance, if necessary, may be made for the additional period mentioned in No. 570BF.

- 570AH (6) Where the notice does not include a specific reference to
  Spa2 the fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115, it shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this finding and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- 570AI (7) If the notifying administration resubmits the notice unchanged, it shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of No. 570AH.
- 570AJ (8) If the notifying administration resubmits the notice with a specific reference to the fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115, it shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 570AG and 570AGA or No. 570AGB, as appropriate.
- 570AK (9) If the notifying administration resubmits the notice with
  Spa2 modifications which, after re-examination, result in a favourable finding by the Board with respect to No. 570AB, the notice shall be treated under the provisions of Nos. 570AL to 570AX. However, in any subsequent recording of the assignment, the date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be entered in Column 2d.

**570AL** § 23D. (1) Finding favourable with respect to No. **570AB.** Spa

- 570AM (2) Where the Board finds that the co-ordination procedure
   Spa mentioned in No. 570AC has been successfully completed with all administrations whose earth stations may be affected, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be entered in Column 2d.
- 570AN (3) Where the Board finds that the co-ordination procedure
  Spa mentioned in No. 570AC has not been applied, and the notifying administration requests the Board to effect the required co-ordination, the Board shall take the appropriate action necessary and shall inform the administrations concerned of the results obtained. If the Board's efforts are successful, the notice shall be treated in accordance with No. 570AM. If the Board's efforts are unsuccessful, the notice shall be examined by the Board with respect to the provisions of No. 570AD.
- 570AO (4) Where the Board finds that the co-ordination procedure Spa mentioned in No. 570AC has not been applied, and the notifying administration does not request the Board to effect the required co-ordination, the notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this action and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- 570AP (5) Where the notifying administration resubmits the notice
  Spa and the Board finds that the co-ordination procedure mentioned in No. 570AC has been successfully completed with all administrations whose earth stations may be affected, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be entered in the Remarks Column.
- 570AQ (6) Where the notifying administration resubmits the notice Spa with a request that the Board effect the required co-ordination, it shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of No. 570AN.

However, in any subsequent recording of the assignment, the date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be entered in the Remarks Column.

570AR (7) Where the notifying administration resubmits the notice
Spa and states it has been unsuccessful in effecting the co-ordination, it shall be examined by the Board with respect to the provisions of No. 570AD. However, in any subsequent recording of the assignment, the date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be entered in the Remarks Column.

**570AS** §23E.(1) Finding favourable with respect to Nos. **570AB** and **570AD**. Spa

- 570AT (2) The assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register.
- Spa The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be entered in Column 2d.

**570AU** §23F.(1) Finding favourable with respect to No. **570AB** but unfavour-Spa able with respect to No. **570AD**.

- 570AV (2) The notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this finding and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- 570AW (3) Should the notifying administration resubmit the notice
  Spa with modifications which result, after re-examination, in a favourable finding by the Board with respect to No. 570AD, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be indicated in the Remarks Column.

570AX (4) Should the notifying administration resubmit the notice,
 spa2 either unchanged, or with modifications which decrease the probability of harmful interference, but not sufficiently to permit the

provisions of No. 570AW to be applied, and should that administration insist upon reconsideration of the notice, but should the Board's finding remain unchanged, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. However, this entry shall be made only if the notifying administration informs the Board that the assignment has been in use for at least one hundred and twenty days without any complaint of harmful interference having been received. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the advice that no complaint of harmful interference has been received shall be indicated in the Remarks Column. The period of one hundred and twenty days shall count from the date indicated in No. 570AGC.

# 570AY SUP (Spa2)

# **570AZ**§23G.(1) Change in the Basic Characteristics of Assignments already Spa recorded in the Master Register.

- 570BA (2) A notice of a change in the basic characteristics of an assignment already recorded, as specified in Appendix 1 (except those entered in Columns 3 and 4a of the Master Register), shall be examined by the Board according to Nos. 570AB and 570AC and, where appropriate, No. 570AD, and the provisions of Nos. 570AF to 570AX inclusive applied. Where the change should be recorded, the original assignment shall be amended according to the notice.
- 570BB (3) However, in the case of a change in the basic characteristics
  Spa of an assignment which is in conformity with No. 570AB, should the Board reach a favourable finding with respect to No. 570AC, and, where its provisions are applicable, with respect to No. 570AD, or find that the change does not increase the probability of harmful interference to assignments already recorded, the amended assignment shall retain the original date in Column 2d. In addition, the date of receipt by the Board of the notice relating to the change shall be entered in the Remarks Column.

## RR9-28

570BC § 23H. In applying the provisions of this Sub-Section, any resubspa2 mitted notice which is received by the Board more than two years after the date of its return by the Board, shall be considered as a new notice.

**570BD** §231.(1) Recording of Frequency Assignments notified before being Spa brought into use.

- 570BE (2) If a frequency assignment notified in advance of bringing
  Spa into use has received a favourable finding by the Board with respect to Nos. 570AB and 570AC and, where appropriate, with respect to No. 570AD, it shall be entered provisionally in the Master Register with a special symbol in the Remarks Column indicating the provisional nature of that entry.
- 570BF (3) If, within the period of thirty days after the projected date
  5pa2 of bringing into use, the Board receives confirmation from the notifying administration of the date of bringing into use, the special symbol shall be deleted from the Remarks Column. In the case where the Board, in the light of a request from the notifying administration received before the end of the thirty-day period, finds that exceptional circumstances warrant an extension of this period, the extension shall in no case exceed one hundred and fifty days.
- 570BG (4) In the circumstances described in No. 570AX, and as long as spa2 an assignment which received an unfavourable finding cannot be resubmitted as a consequence of the provisions of No. 570AGC, the notifying administration may ask the Board to enter the assignment provisionally in the Master Register, in which event a special symbol to denote the provisional nature of the entry shall be entered in the Remarks Column. The Board shall delete this symbol when it receives from the notifying administration, at the end of the period specified in No. 570AX, the information relating to the absence of complaint of harmful interference.
- 570BH (5) If the Board does not receive this confirmation within the period referred to in No. 570BF or at the end of the period referred to in No. 570BG, as appropriate, the entry concerned shall be cancelled. The Board shall advise the notifying administration before taking such action.

# Section III. Recording of Dates and Findings in the Master Register

- 571 § 24. In any case where a frequency assignment is recorded in the Master Register, the finding reached by the Board shall be indicated by a symbol in Column 13a. In addition, a remark indicating the reasons for any unfavourable finding shall be inserted in the Remarks Column.
- 572 § 25. The procedure for recording dates in the appropriate part
   Spa of Column 2 of the Master Register which shall be applied according to the frequency bands and services concerned is described in the following Nos. 573 to 604 for frequency assignments referred to in Sub-Section IIA.
- 573 § 26. (1) Frequency Bands: Mar2

10	~	2	850	kHz			
3 155	-	3	400	kHz			
3 500	-	3	900	kHz	in	Region	1
3 500	-	4	000	k <b>Hz</b>	in	Region	2
3 500	-	3	950	kHz	in	Region	3
4 219·4	-	4	349.4	kHz			
6 325 • 4	-	6	493.9	kHz			
8 435 • 4	-	8	704.4	kHz			
12 652·3	- 1	3	070 <i>·</i> 8	kHz			
16 859.4	- 1	17	196.9	kHz			
<i>22 310</i> .5	- 2	22	561	k <b>Hz</b>			

- 574 (2) For any assignment to which the provisions of Nos. 510,
  511 or 514 apply, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2a of the Master Register.
- 575 (3) For any assignment to which the provisions of Nos. 515, 518, 520, 522, 525, 526, 530 or 531 apply, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2b of the Master Register.

- 576 (4) However, no date shall be entered in Column 2a or Column 2b in respect of frequency assignments to broadcasting stations in Region 2 in the band 535-1 605 kHz. The date entered in Column 2c is given for information only.
- 577 § 27. (1) Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mar2 Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz for Coast Radiotelephone Stations.<sup>1</sup>
- 578 (2) If the finding is favourable with respect to Nos. 542A and Mar2 542B, the date of 7 June 1974 shall be entered in Column 2a.
- 579 SUP (Mar2)
- 580 (4) For all other cases referred to in No. 541, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2b (see Nos. 510, 514, 515, 518, 533 and 534).
- 581 (5) For assignments to stations other than radiotelephone coast stations, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2b (see Nos. 525, 526, 530 and 531).
- 582 § 28. (1) Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime
   Mar2 Mobile Service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz for Ship Radiotelephone Stations.<sup>2</sup>
- 583 (2) If the finding is favourable with respect to Nos. 548A and Mar2 548B, the date of 7 June 1974 shall be entered in Column 2a.

Mar2

<sup>577.1</sup> See paragraph 10 of Resolution No. Mar2 – 12. Mar2

**<sup>582.1</sup>** <sup>2</sup> See paragraph 10 of Resolution No. Mar2 - 12.

## 584 SUP (Mar2)

- 585 (4) In all other cases covered by No. 547, the date of receipt of the notice by the Board shall be entered in Column 2b.
- 586 (5) For assignments other than assignments of frequencies for reception by radiotelephone coast stations, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2b (see Nos. 525, 526, 530 and 531).
- 587 § 29. (1) Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Maritime Mobile Service between 4 000 and 25 110 kHz for Radiotelegraph Ship Stations (see No. 488).
- 588 (2) For assignments to stations other than radiotelegraph ship stations, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2b (see Nos. 525, 526, 530 and 531).
- 589 § 30. (1) Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service between 2 850 and 17 970 kHz.
- 590 (2) If the finding is favourable with respect to Nos. 554 to Aer 557 the date of 29 April 1966 shall be entered in Column 2a.
- 591 (3) If the finding is favourable with respect to No. 558, the date of 29 April 1966 shall be entered in Column 2b.
- 592 (4) In all other cases covered by No. 552, the date of receipt of the notice by the Board shall be entered in Column 2b.
- 593 (5) For assignments to stations other than aeronautical stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2b (see Nos. 525, 526, 530 and 531).
- 594 § 31. (1) Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical Mobile (OR) Service between 3 025 and 18 030 kHz.

- 595 (2) If the finding is favourable with respect to No. 563, the date of 3 December, 1951 shall be entered in Column 2a.
- 596 (3) If the finding is favourable with respect to No. 564 the date of 3 December, 1951 shall be entered in Column 2b.
- **597** (4) If the provisions of No. **565** are found to be applicable, the date of 3 December, 1951 shall be entered in Column 2a for a primary allotment, or in Column 2b for a secondary allotment.
- 598 (5) In all other cases covered by No. 561, the date of receipt of the notice by the Board shall be entered in Column 2b.
- 599 (6) For assignments to stations other than aeronautical stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2b (see Nos. 525, 526, 530 and 531).
- 600 § 32. (1) Frequency Bands allocated exclusively to the Broadcasting Service between 5 950 and 26 100 kHz.
- 601 (2) For any frequency assignment which is to be recorded under the provisions of No. 570, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2d.
- 602 (3) For assignments to stations other than broadcasting stations, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2d.
- 603 § 33. (1) Frequency Bands between 3 950 kHz (4 000 kHz in Region 2) and 28 000 kHz other than those allocated exclusively to the Aeronautical Mobile Service, Maritime Mobile Service, Broadcasting Service or Amateur Service, and Frequency Bands above 28 000 kHz.
- 604 (2) For any frequency assignment which is to be recorded under the provisions of Section II of this Article, the relevant date shall be entered in Column 2d of the Master Register.

# 605 § 34. Date to be entered in Column 2c.

606 The date to be entered in Column 2c shall be the date of putting into use notified by the administration concerned (see Nos. 491 and 492). However, in cases covered by No. 568, the date to be entered in this column shall be either the date of implementation of the schedule from which the assignment was extracted, or the notified date of putting into use, whichever is the later.

#### Section IV. Categories of Frequency Assignments

- 607 § 35. (1) Any frequency assignment which bears a date in Column 2a of the Master Register shall have the right to international protection from harmful interference.
- 608 (2) Any frequency assignment which bears a date in Column 2b is recorded in the Master Register in order that administrations may take into account the fact that the frequency assignment concerned is in use. This recording shall not give the right to international protection to the frequency assignment concerned, except as provided for in No. 502, sub-paragraph 2).
- 609 (3) For frequency assignments having dates in two parts of Column 2, the date in Column 2c is given for information only.
- 610 (4) The existence of a symbol in Column 2d for a particular frequency assignment and of a date in that column for another assignment is not in itself to be considered as having any significance.
- 611 (5) If harmful interference to the reception of any station whose assignment is in accordance with No. 501 is actually caused by the use of a frequency assignment which is not in conformity with No. 501, the station using the latter frequency assignment must immediately cease operations upon receipt of advice of this harmful interference.

611A (6) If harmful interference to the reception of any station whose
spa2 assignment is in accordance with No. 639BM is actually caused by the use of a frequency assignment which is not in conformity with No. 501 or 570AB, the station using the latter frequency assignment must, upon receipt of advice thereof, immediately eliminate this harmful interference.

#### Section V. Review of Findings

- 612 § 36. (1) The review of a finding by the Board may be undertaken :
  - at the request of the notifying administration,
  - at the request of any other administration interested in the question, but only on the grounds of actual harmful interference,
  - on the initiative of the Board itself when it considers this is justified.
- 613 (2) The Board, in the light of all the data at its disposal, shall review the matter, taking into account No. 501 or 570AB and No. 502, 503, 570AC or 570AD, as appropriate, and shall render an appropriate finding, informing the notifying administration prior either to the promulgation of its finding or to any recording action.
- 614 § 37. If a review of an unfavourable finding has been requested by the notifying administration on the grounds of special assistance to meet an urgent and essential need in a case where harmful interference has been experienced, the Board shall consult immediately the administrations concerned and shall make such suggestions as will facilitate the operation of the assignment of the administration which asked for special assistance; such amendments as result from this consultation shall be made to the Master Register.

615 § 38. (1) After actual use for a reasonable period of an assignment which has been entered in the Master Register on the insistence of the notifying administration, following an unfavourable finding with respect to No. 502, 503 or 570AD, as appropriate, this administration may request the Board to review the finding. Thereupon the Board shall review the matter, first having consulted the administrations concerned.

- 616 (2) If the finding of the Board is then favourable, it shall enter in the Master Register the changes that are required so that the entry shall appear in the future as if the original finding had been favourable.
- 617 (3) If the finding with regard to the probability of harmful interference remains unfavourable, no change shall be made in the original entry.
- 618 § 39. In the case where a frequency assignment has been entered in the Master Register on the insistence of the notifying administration, following an unfavourable finding with respect to Nos. 502 or 503, and where the Board finds, after having consulted the administrations concerned, that harmful interference has not, in fact, occurred, although the assignment has been in actual use, according to be notified characteristics, during a period covering all the phases of a solar cycle in which the assignment could be normally used, the Board shall amend the entry in the Master Register in such a way that it shall appear in the future as if the original finding had been favourable with respect to Nos. 502 or 503.

# Section VI. Modification, Cancellation and Review of Entries in the Master Register

- 619 § 40. In case of permanent discontinuance of the use of any recorded frequency assignment, the notifying administration shall inform the Board within three months of such discontinuance, whereupon the entry shall be removed from the Master Register.
- 620 § 41. Whenever it appears to the Board from the information available that a recorded assignment has not been brought into regular operation in accordance with the notified basic characteristics,

or is not being used in accordance with those basic characteristics, the Board shall consult the notifying administration and, subject to its agreement, shall either cancel or suitably modify the entry.

)

- 621 § 42. If, in connection with an enquiry by the Board under Nos. 516 or 620, the notifying administration has failed to supply the Board within ninety days with the necessary or pertinent information, the Board shall disregard the assignment concerned when acting upon any later notice, until such time as it has been informed that the assignment is being used as notified, or until it has received the information required. The Board shall make suitable entries in the Remarks Column of the Master Register to indicate the situation, and in particular the period when the assignment was not taken into account by the Board.
- 622 § 43. As far as possible, the Board shall maintain the entries in the Master Register under continuous review for those bands for which technical examination by the Board is prescribed in this Article, with a view to determining whether or not the assignments are being used in accordance with the notified basic characteristics, and shall take action under No. 620.

#### Section VII. Studies and Recommendations

- 623 § 44. (1) If it is requested by any administration, particularly by an administration of a country in need of special assistance, and if the circumstances appear to warrant, the Board, using such means at its disposal as are appropriate in the circumstances, shall conduct a study of the following problems of frequency utilization :
- 624 a) in cases arising under No. 512 as to a possible alternative frequency assignment to avoid probable harmful interference;

- 625 b) in cases where a need arises for additional frequency assignments within a specified portion of the radio spectrum;
- 626 c) in cases where, due to harmful interference, two or more frequencies of the same megacycle order are being used alternately to maintain communication on a circuit requiring only one frequency of that order; and
- 627 d) in cases of alleged contravention or non-observance of these Regulations, or of harmful interference.
- 628 (2) The Board shall thereupon prepare and forward to the administrations concerned a report containing its finding and recommendations for the solution of the problem.
- 629 § 45. If the Board finds, in particular following a request from an administration of a country in need of special assistance, that a change in the basic characteristics, including a change of frequency within a specific frequency range, of one or more assignments in conformity with the provisions of No. 501 will:
- 630 a) accommodate a new assignment; or
- 631 b) facilitate the solution of a problem of harmful interference; or
- 632 c) otherwise facilitate the more effective use of a particular portion of the radio spectrum; and
- 633 if such change is acceptable to the administration or administrations concerned, the change in basic characteristics shall be recorded in the Master Register without change in the original date or dates.
- **634** § 46. In a case where, as a result of a study, the Board submits to one or more administrations suggestions or recommendations for the solution of a problem, and where no answer has been received from one or more of these administrations within a period of thirty

days, the Board shall consider that the suggestions or recommendations concerned are unacceptable to the administrations which did not answer. If it was the requesting administration which failed to answer within this period, the Board shall close the study.

#### Section VIII. Miscellaneous Provisions

- 635 § 47. The provisions of Sections V, VI (excepting No. 619) and VII
  Mar2 of this Article shall not be applied to frequency assignments in conformity with the Allotment Plans contained in Appendices 25 Mar2, 26 and 27 to these Regulations.
- 635A § 47A. (1) If it is requested by any administration, particularly by an administration of a country in need of special assistance, and if the circumstances appear to warrant, the Board using such means at its disposal as are appropriate in the circumstances, shall render the following assistance:
  - a) verification of the diagram showing the co-ordination area referred to in No. 639AN;
  - b) computation of the interference level, as referred to in No. 492B;
  - c) any other assistance of a technical nature for completion of the procedures in this Article.
- 635B (2) In making a request to the Board under No. 635A, the admispa2 nistration shall furnish the Board with the necessary information.
- **636** § 48. The technical standards of the Board shall be based upon the relevant provisions of these Regulations and the Appendices thereto, the decisions of Administrative Conferences of the Union as appropriate, the Recommendations of the C.C.I.R., the state of the radio art, and the development of new transmission techniques.

- 637 § 49. The Board shall promulgate to administrations its findings and reasons therefor, together with all changes made to the Master Register, through the weekly circular referred to in No. 497, which shall be published in the working languages of the Union as defined in the Convention. In carrying out the various procedures stipulated in this Article, the Board shall use the weekly circular as a means of communicating with administrations to the maximum extent practicable.
- 638 § 50. The Board shall inform administrations, at appropriate intervals, of the cases of special assistance which were studied under Nos. 614 and 623 to 634 inclusive of these Regulations.
- 639 § 51. In case a Member or Associate Member of the Union avails itself of the provisions of Article 50 of the Convention, the Board shall, upon request, make its records available for such proceedings as are prescribed in the Convention for the settlement of international disputes.

#### **ARTICLE 9A**

# Co-ordination, Notification and Recording in the Master International Frequency Register of Frequency Assignments<sup>1</sup> to Radio Astronomy and Space Radiocommunication Stations except Stations in the Broadcasting-Satellite Service

## Section I. Procedure for the Advance Publication of Information on Planned Satellite Systems

- 639AA § 1. (1) An administration (or one acting on behalf of a group of spa2 named administrations) which intends to establish a satellite system shall, prior to the co-ordination procedure in accordance with No. 639AJ where applicable, send to the International Frequency Registration Board not earlier than five years before the date of bringing into service each satellite network of the planned system, the information listed in Appendix 1B.
- 639AB (2) Any amendments to the information sent concerning a
   spa2 planned satellite system in accordance with No. 639AA shall also be sent to the Board as soon as they become available.
- 639AC (3) The Board shall publish the information sent under
   Spa2 Nos. 639AA and 639AB in a special section of its weekly circular and shall also, when the weekly circular contains such information, so advise all administrations by circular telegram.

Spa2

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The expression *frequency assignment*, wherever it appears in this Article, shall be understood to refer either to a new frequency assignment or to a change in an assignment already recorded in the Master International Frequency Register (hereinafter called *Master Register*).

- 639AD (4) If, after studying the information published under Spa2 No. 639AC, any administration is of the opinion that interference, which may be unacceptable, may be caused to its existing or planned space radiocommunication services, it shall within ninety days after the date of the weekly circular publishing the information listed in Appendix 1B, send its comments to the administration concerned. A copy of these comments shall also be sent to the Board. If no such comments are received from an administration within the period mentioned above, it may be assumed that that administration has no basic objections to the planned satellite network(s) of that system on which details have been published.
- 639AE (5) An administration receiving comments sent in accordance
   Spa2 with No. 639AD shall endeavour to resolve any difficulties that may arise.

- 639AF (6) In case of difficulties arising when any planned satellite Spa2 network of a system is intended to use the geostationary satellite orbit:
  - a) the administration responsible for the planned system shall first explore all possible means of meeting its requirements, taking into account the characteristics of the geostationary satellite networks of other systems, and without considering the possibility of adjustment to systems of other administrations. If no such means can be found, the administration concerned is then free to apply to other administrations concerned to solve these difficulties;

- an administration receiving a request under a) above shall, in consultation with the requesting administration, explore all possible means of meeting the requirements of the requesting administration, for example, by relocating one or more of its own geostationary space stations involved, or by changing the emissions, frequency usage (including changes in frequency bands) or other technical or operational characteristics;
- c) if after following the procedure outlined in a) and b) above there are unresolved difficulties, the administrations concerned shall together make every possible effort to resolve these difficulties by means of mutually acceptable adjustments, for example, to geostationary space station locations and to other characteristics of the systems involved in order to provide for the normal operation of both the planned and existing systems.

639AG (7) In their attempts to resolve the difficulties mentioned above Spa2 administrations may seek the assistance of the Board.

639AH (8) In complying with the provisions of Nos. 639AE to 639AG, Spa2 an administration responsible for a planned satellite system shall, if necessary, defer its commencement of the co-ordination procedure, or where this is not applicable, the sending of its notices to the Board, until one hundred and fifty days after the date of the weekly circular containing the information listed in Appendix 1B on the relevant <sup>∞</sup> satellite network. However, in respect of those administrations with whom difficulties have been resolved or who have responded favourably, the co-ordination procedure, where applicable, may be commenced prior to the expiry of the one hundred and fifty days mentioned above. 639AI (9) An administration on behalf of which details of planned satellite networks in its system have been published, in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 639AA to 639AC, shall periodically inform the Board whether or not comments have been received and of the progress made, with other administrations, in resolving any difficulties. The Board shall publish this information in a special section of its weekly circular and shall also, when the weekly circular contains such information, so inform all administrations by circular telegram.

## Section II. Co-ordination Procedures to be applied in appropriate Cases

639AJ § 2. (1) Before an administration notifies to the Board or brings Spa2 into use any frequency assignment to a space station on a geostationary satellite or to an earth station that is to communicate with a space station on a geostationary satellite, it shall effect co-ordination of the assignment with any other administration whose assignment in the same band for a space station on a geostationary satellite or for an earth station that communicates with a space station on a geostationary satellite is recorded in the Master Register, or has been co-ordinated or is being co-ordinated under the provisions of this paragraph. For this purpose, the administration requesting coordination shall send to any other such administration the information listed in Appendix 1A.

639AK (2) No co-ordination under No. 639AJ is required: Spa2

> a) when the use of a new frequency assignment will cause, to any service of another administration, an increase in the noise temperature of any space station receiver

or earth station receiver, or an increase in the equivalent satellite link noise temperature, as appropriate, not exceeding the predetermined increase of noise temperature calculated in accordance with the method given in Appendix 29; or

- b) when an administration proposes to change the characteristics of an existing assignment in such a way as will, in respect of any service of another administration, meet the requirements of sub-paragraph a) above, or, where this assignment has previously been coordinated, will cause an increase in noise temperature not exceeding the value agreed during co-ordination.
- 639AL (3) An administration initiating the co-ordination procedure
  Spa2 referred to in No. 639AJ shall at the same time send to the Board a copy of the request for co-ordination, with the information listed in Appendix 1A and the name(s) of the administration(s) with which co-ordination is sought. The Board shall publish this information in a special section of its weekly circular, together with a reference to the weekly circular in which details of the satellite system were published in accordance with Section I of this Article. When the weekly circular contains such information, the Board shall so inform all administrations by circular telegram.
- 639AM (4) An administration believing that it should have been spa2 included in the co-ordination procedure under No. 639AJ shall have the right to request that it be brought into the co-ordination procedure.
- 639AN§ 3. (1) Before an administration notifies to the Board or brings Spa2 into use any frequency assignment to an earth station, whether for transmitting or receiving, in a particular band allocated with equal

rights to space and terrestrial <sup>1</sup> radiocommunication services in the frequency spectrum above 1 GHz, it shall effect co-ordination of the assignment with any other administration whose territory lies wholly or partly within the co-ordination area <sup>2</sup> of the planned earth station. For this purpose it shall send to any other such administration a copy of a diagram drawn to an appropriate scale indicating the location of the earth station and showing the co-ordination areas <sup>2</sup> of the earth station for the cases of transmission and reception by the earth station and the data on which they are based, including all pertinent details of the proposed frequency assignment, as listed in Appendix 1A, and an indication of the approximate date on which it is planned to begin operations.

1

639AO (2) An administration with which co-ordination is sought
Spa2 under No. 639AJ shall acknowledge receipt of the co-ordination data immediately by telegram. If no acknowledgement is received within thirty days after the date of the weekly circular publishing the information under No. 639AL, the administration seeking co-ordination shall dispatch a telegram requesting acknowledgement, to which the receiving administration shall reply within a further period of thirty days. Upon receipt of the co-ordination data, an administration shall, having regard to the proposed date of bringing into use of the assignment for which co-ordination was requested,

639AN.2 <sup>2</sup> Calculated, in relation to the fixed or mobile service, in accordance with Spa2 the procedures described in Appendix 28.

<sup>639</sup>AN.1 <sup>1</sup> Appendix 28 contains criteria relating only to co-ordination between Spa2 earth stations and stations in the fixed or mobile service. Until the C.C.I.R., in accordance with Recommendation No. Spa2 -9 provides criteria relating to other terrestrial radiocommunication services, the criteria to be employed in effecting co-ordination between earth stations and terrestrial radiocommunication stations, other than those of the fixed or mobile service, shall be agreed between the administrations concerned.

promptly examine the matter with regard to interference <sup>1</sup> which would be caused to the service rendered by its stations in respect of which co-ordination is sought under No. **639AJ**; and shall, within ninety days from the date of the relevant weekly circular, notify the administration requesting co-ordination of its agreement. If the administration with which co-ordination is sought does not agree, it shall, within the same period, send to the administration seeking co-ordination the technical details upon which its disagreement is based, and make such suggestions as it may be able to offer with a view to a satisfactory solution of the problem. A copy of these comments shall also be sent to the Board.

- 639AP (3) An administration with which co-ordination is sought under
  Spa2 No. 639AN shall acknowledge receipt of the co-ordination data immediately by telegram. If no acknowledgement is received within fifteen days of dispatch of the co-ordination data, the administration seeking co-ordination shall dispatch a telegram requesting acknowledgement, to which the receiving administration shall reply within a further period of fifteen days. Upon receipt of the co-ordination data an administration shall, having regard to the proposed date of bringing into use of the assignment for which co-ordination was requested, promptly examine the matter with regard both to:
  - a) interference <sup>2</sup> which would be caused to the service rendered by its terrestrial radiocommunication stations operating in accordance with the Convention and these Regulations, or to be so operated prior to the planned date of bringing the earth station assignment into service, or within the next three years, whichever is the longer; and to

**<sup>639</sup>AO.1** <sup>1</sup> The criteria to be employed in evaluating interference levels shall be based **Spa2** upon relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations or, in the absence of such Recommendations, shall be agreed between the administrations concerned.

 <sup>639</sup>AP.1 <sup>2</sup> The criteria to be employed in evaluating interference levels shall be based upon relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations or, in the absence of such Recommendations, shall be agreed between the administrations concerned.

b) interference <sup>1</sup> which would be caused to reception at the earth station by the service rendered by its terrestrial radiocommunication stations operating in accordance with the Convention and these Regulations, or to be so operated prior to the planned date of bringing the earth station assignment into service, or within the next three years, whichever is the longer.

The administration with which co-ordination is sought shall then, within sixty days from dispatch of the co-ordination data, notify the administration requesting co-ordination of its agreement. If the administration with which co-ordination is sought does not agree it shall, within the same period, send to the administration seeking co-ordination a copy of a diagram drawn to an appropriate scale showing the location of its terrestrial radiocommunication stations which are or will be within the co-ordination area of the earth transmitting or receiving station, as appropriate, together with all other relevant basic characteristics, and make such suggestions as it may be able to offer with a view to a satisfactory solution of the problem.

639AQ (4) When the administration with which co-ordination is sought
Spa2 sends to the administration seeking co-ordination the information mentioned in No. 639AP, a copy thereof shall also be sent to the Board. The Board shall consider as notifications in accordance with Section I of Article 9, only that information relating to existing terrestrial radiocommunication stations or to those to be brought into use within the next three years.

639AR (5) No co-ordination under No. 639AN is required when an Spa2 administration proposes:

 <sup>639</sup>AP.1 <sup>1</sup> The criteria to be employed in evaluating interference levels shall be based
 Spa2 upon relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations or, in the absence of such Recommendations, shall be agreed between the administrations concerned.

- a) to bring into use an earth station, the co-ordination area of which does not include any of the territory of any other country;
- b) to change the characteristics of an existing assignment in such a way as not to increase the level of interference to or from the terrestrial radiocommunication stations of other administrations;
- c) to operate a mobile earth station. However, if the co-ordination area associated with the operation of such a mobile earth station, in a frequency band referred to in No. 639AN, includes any of the territory of another country, it shall be subject to prior agreement between the administrations concerned in order to avoid harmful interference to existing terrestrial radiocommunication stations of that country. This agreement shall apply to the characteristics of the mobile earth station(s), or to the characteristics of a typical mobile earth station, and shall apply to a specified service area; unless otherwise stipulated in the agreement, it shall apply to any mobile earth stations in the specified service area provided that the probability of harmful interference caused by them shall not be greater than that caused by the typical earth station.

639AS § 4. (1) An administration seeking co-ordination may request the Spa2 Board to endeavour to effect co-ordination in those cases where:

a) an administration with which co-ordination is sought under No. 639AJ fails to acknowledge receipt, under No. 639AO, within sixty days after the date of the weekly circular publishing the information relating to the request for co-ordination;

- an administration with which co-ordination is sought under No. 639AN fails to acknowledge receipt, under No. 639AP, within thirty days of dispatch of the coordination data;
- c) an administration has acknowledged receipt under No. 639AO, but fails to give a decision within ninety days from the date of the relevant weekly circular;
- d) an administration has acknowledged receipt under No. 639AP, but fails to give a decision within sixty days from dispatch of the co-ordination data;
- e) there is disagreement between the administration seeking co-ordination and an administration with which coordination is sought as to the acceptable level of interference;
- f) co-ordination between administrations is not possible for any other reason.

In so doing, it shall furnish the Board with the necessary information to enable it to endeavour to effect such co-ordination.

639AT (2) Either the administration seeking co-ordination or an admin spa2 istration with which co-ordination is sought, or the Board, may request additional information which they may require to assess the level of interference to the services concerned.
Ð

- 639AU (3) Where the Board receives a request under No. 639AS a)
   Spa2 or b), it shall forthwith send a telegram to the administration concerned requesting immediate acknowledgement.
- 639AV (4) Where the Board receives an acknowledgement following
  Spa2 its action under No. 639AU, or where the Board receives a request under No. 639AS c) or d), it shall forthwith send a telegram to the administration concerned requesting an early decision in the matter.
- 639AW (5) Where the Board receives a request under No. 639AS f),
  Spa2 it shall endeavour to effect co-ordination in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 639AJ and 639AN, as appropriate. The Board shall also, where appropriate, act in accordance with No. 639AL. Where the Board receives no acknowledgement to its request for co-ordination within the periods specified in No. 639AO or 639AP, as appropriate, it shall act in accordance with No. 639AU.
- 639AX (6) Where an administration fails to reply within thirty days
  Spa2 of dispatch of the Board's telegram requesting an acknowledgement sent under No. 639AU, or fails to give a decision in the matter within thirty days of dispatch of the Board's telegram of request under No. 639AV, it shall be deemed that the administration with which coordination was sought has undertaken:
  - a) that no complaint will be made in respect of any harmful interference which may be caused to the services rendered by its space or terrestrial radiocommunication stations by the use of the assignment for which coordination was requested;
  - b) that its space or terrestrial radiocommunication stations will not cause harmful interference to the use

**RR9A-12** 

of the assignment for which co-ordination was requested.

- 639AY (7) Where necessary, as part of the procedure under No. 639AS, Spa2 the Board shall assess the level of interference. In any case, the Board shall inform the administrations concerned of the results obtained.
- 639AZ § 5. In the event of continuing disagreement between one Spa2 administration seeking to effect co-ordination and one with which coordination has been sought, provided that the assistance of the Board has been requested, the administration seeking co-ordination may, after one hundred and fifty days from the date of the request for coordination, taking into consideration the provisions of No. 639BF, send its notice concerning the proposed assignment to the Board.

## Section III. Notification of Frequency Assignments

639BA § 6. (1) Any frequency assignment to an earth or space station shall Spa2 be notified to the Board:

- a) if the use of the frequency concerned is capable of causing harmful interference to any service of another administration; or
- b) if the frequency is to be used for international radiocommunications; or
- c) if it is desired to obtain international recognition of the use of the frequency.
- 639BB (2) Similar notice shall be given for any frequency to be used for
   Spa2 the reception of transmissions from earth or space stations by a particular space or earth station in each case where one or more of the conditions specified in No. 639BA are applicable.

639BC (3) Similar notice may be given for any frequency or frequency
 Spa2 band to be used for reception by a particular radio astronomy station, if it is desired that such data should be included in the Master Register.

- 639BD (4) A notice submitted in accordance with No. 639BA or
  Spa2 639BB and relating to a frequency assignment to mobile earth stations in a satellite system shall include the technical characteristics either of each mobile earth station, or of a typical mobile earth station, and an indication of the service area within which these stations are to be operated.
- 639BE § 7. For any notification under No. 639BA, 639BB, 639BC, or
  5pa2 639BD, an individual notice for each frequency assignment shall be drawn up as prescribed in Appendix 1A, the various Sections of which specify the basic characteristics to be furnished according to the case. It is recommended that the notifying administration should also supply the additional data called for in Section A of that Appendix, together with such further data as it may consider appropriate.
- 639BF § 8. (1) For a frequency assignment to an earth or space station, spa2 each notice must reach the Board not earlier than three years before the date on which the assignment is to be brought into use. The notice must reach the Board in any case not later than ninety days <sup>1</sup> before this date, except in the case of assignments in the space research service in bands allocated exclusively to this service or in shared bands in which this service is the sole primary service. In the case of such an assignment in the space research service, the notice should, whenever practicable, reach the Board before the date on which the assignment is brought into use, but it must in any case reach the Board not later than thirty days after the date it is actually brought into use.

**<sup>639</sup>BF.1** <sup>1</sup> The notifying administration shall take this limit into account when decid-**Spa2** ing, where appropriate, to initiate the co-ordination procedure(s).

639BG (2) Any frequency assignment to an earth or space station, the spa2 notice of which reaches the Board after the applicable period specified in No. 639BF, shall, where it is to be recorded, bear a mark in the Master Register to indicate that it is not in conformity with No. 639BF.

## Section IV. Procedure for the Examination of Notices and the Recording of Frequency Assignments in the Master Register

- 639BH § 9. Any notice which does not contain at least those basic Spa2 characteristics specified in Appendix 1A shall be returned by the Board immediately, by airmail, to the notifying administration with the reasons therefor.
- 639BI § 10. Upon receipt of a complete notice, the Board shall include
  Spa2 the particulars thereof, with the date of receipt, in the weekly circular referred to in No. 497, which shall contain the particulars of all such notices received since the publication of the previous circular.

639BJ § 11. The circular shall constitute the acknowledgement to the Spa2 notifying administration of the receipt of a complete notice.

639BK § 12. Complete notices shall be considered by the Board in the Spa2 order of their receipt. The Board shall not postpone the formulation of a finding unless it lacks sufficient data to render a decision in connection therewith; moreover, the Board shall not act upon any notice which has a technical bearing on an earlier notice still under consideration by the Board, until it has reached a finding with respect to such earlier notice.

639BL § 13. The Board shall examine each notice:
Spa2
639BM a) with respect to its conformity with the Convention, the Table of Frequency Allocations and the other pro-

visions of the Radio Regulations (with the exception of those relating to the co-ordination procedures and the probability of harmful interference);

 b) where appropriate, with respect to its conformity
 with the provisions of No. 639AJ, relating to the coordination of the use of the frequency assignment with the other administrations concerned vis-à-vis space radiocommunication stations;

- 639BO c) where appropriate, with respect to its conformity with the provisions of No. 639AN relating to the co-ordination of the use of the frequency assignment with the other administrations concerned vis-à-vis terrestrial radiocommunication stations;
- 639BP d) where appropriate, with respect to the probability of harmful interference to the service rendered by a space radiocommunication station for which a frequency assignment already recorded in the Master Register is in conformity with the provisions of No. 639BM if this frequency assignment has not in fact caused harmful interference to any frequency assignment in conformity with No. 639BM previously recorded in the Master Register;
- 639BQ e) where appropriate, with respect to the probability of harmful interference to the service rendered by a terrestrial radiocommunication station for which a frequency assignment already recorded in the Master Register is in conformity with the provisions of No.
  501 or 570AB, as appropriate, if this frequency assignment has not, in fact, caused harmful interference to any frequency assignment in conformity with No. 639BM previously recorded in the Master Register;

639BR f) where appropriate, with respect to the probability of harmful interference caused to the receiving earth station by a terrestrial radiocommunication station for which a frequency assignment already recorded in the Master Register is in conformity with No. 501 or 570AB, as appropriate.

- 639BS § 14. When, following an examination of a notice with respect to No. 639BP, the Board reaches an unfavourable finding based Spa2 upon the probability of harmful interference to a recorded assignment for a space station which the Board has reason to believe may not be in regular use, the Board shall forthwith consult the administration responsible for the registered assignment. If it is established, after such consultation and on the basis of the information available, that the recorded assignment has not been in use for two years, it shall not be taken into account for the purposes of the examination in progress or any other further examination under No. 639BP conducted before the date on which the assignment is brought back into use. Before the assignment is brought back into use, it shall be subject to further co-ordination in accordance with the provisions of No. 639AJ or further examination by the Board with respect to No. 639BP, as appropriate. The date on which the assignment is brought back into use shall then be entered in the Master Register.
- 639BT § 15. Depending upon the findings of the Board subsequent to Spa2 the examination prescribed in Nos. 639BM, 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, as appropriate, further action shall be as follows:

**639BU** § 16. (1) Finding favourable with respect to No. **639BM** in cases where **Spa2** the provisions of Nos. **639BN** and **639BO** are not applicable.

639BV (2) The assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register.Spa2 The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be entered in Column 2d.

# 639BW § 17. (1) Finding unfavourable with respect to No. 639BM. Spa2

- 639BX (2) Where the notice includes a specific reference to the fact
  Spa2 that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115, and the finding is favourable with respect to Nos. 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, as appropriate, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be entered in Column 2d.
- 639BY (3) Where the notice includes a specific reference to the fact Spa2 that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115 and the finding is unfavourable with respect to No. 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ or 639BR, as appropriate, the notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this finding. Should the administration insist upon reconsideration of the notice, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. However, this entry shall be made only if the notifying administration informs the Board that the assignment has been in use for at least one hundred and twenty days without any complaint of harmful interference having been received. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the advice that no complaint of harmful interference has been received shall be indicated in the Remarks Column.

639BZ (4) The period of one hundred and twenty days mentioned in Spa2 Nos. 639BY and 639CP shall count:

- from the date when the assignment to the space radiocommunication station which received an unfavourable finding is brought into use, if the assignment to the station which was the basis for the unfavourable finding is then in use;
- otherwise, from the date when the assignment to the station which was the basis for the unfavourable finding is brought into use.

But if the assignment to the station which was the basis for the unfavourable finding has not been brought into use by the notified date, the period of one hundred and twenty days shall be counted from this date. Allowance shall, if necessary, be made for the additional period mentioned in No. 639CY.

- 639CA (5) Where the notice does not include a specific reference to the spa2 fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115, it shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this finding and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- 639CB (6) If the notifying administration resubmits the notice unSpa2 changed, it shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of No. 639CA. If it is resubmitted with a specific reference to the fact that the station will be operated in accordance with the provisions of No. 115, it shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of No. 639BX or 639BY, as appropriate. If it is resubmitted with modifications which, after re-examination, result in a favourable finding by the Board with respect to No. 639BM, it shall be treated as a new notice.

**639CC** § 18. (1) Finding favourable with respect to No. **639BM** in cases where **Spa2** the provisions of No. **639BN** or **639BO** are applicable.

639CD (2) Where the Board finds that the co-ordination procedures
 Spa2 mentioned in No. 639BN or 639BO have been successfully completed with all administrations whose space or terrestrial radio-communication stations may be affected, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be entered in Column 2d.

- 639CE (3) Where the Board finds that either of the co-ordination Spa2 procedures mentioned in Nos. 639BN and 639BO has not been applied, and the notifying administration requests the Board to effect the required co-ordination, the Board shall take appropriate action and shall inform the administrations concerned of the results obtained. If the Board's efforts are successful, the notice shall be treated in accordance with No. 639CD. If the Board's efforts are unsuccessful, the notice shall be examined by the Board with respect to the provisions of Nos. 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, as appropriate.
- 639CF (4) Where the Board finds that either of the co-ordination
  Spa2 procedures mentioned in Nos. 639BN and 639BO has not been applied, and the notifying administration does not request the Board to effect the required co-ordination, the notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this action and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.
- 639CG (5) Where the notifying administration resubmits the notice
  Spa2 and the Board finds that the co-ordination procedures mentioned in Nos. 639BN and 639BO have been successfully completed with all administrations whose space or terrestrial radiocommunication stations may be affected, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be entered in the Remarks Column.
- 639CH (6) Where the notifying administration resubmits the notice
  Spa2 with a request that the Board effect the required co-ordination under No. 639AJ or 639AN, it shall be treated in accordance with the provisions of No. 639CE. However, in any subsequent recording

of the assignment, the date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be entered in the Remarks Column.

639CI (7) Where the notifying administration resubmits the notice and Spa2 states it has been unsuccessful in effecting the co-ordination, the Board shall inform the administrations concerned thereof. The notice shall be examined by the Board with respect to the provisions of Nos. 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, as appropriate. However, in any subsequent recording of the assignment, the date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be entered in the Remarks Column.

**639CJ** § 19. (1) Finding favourable with respect to Nos. **639BM**, **639BP**, **Spa2 639BQ** and **639BR**, as appropriate.

- 639CK (2) The assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register.Spa2 The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be entered in Column 2d.
- 639CL (3) However, should the examination show that the level of Spa2 the interference noise and the percentage of time during which it is likely to occur have values slightly greater than those used for assessing the probability of harmful interference (extreme propagation conditions, abnormal atmospheric humidity, etc.), a remark shall be included in the Master Register to show that there may be a slight risk of harmful interference and hence additional precautions must be taken in the use of the assignment to avoid harmful interference to assignments already recorded in the Master Register.

**639CM** § 20. (1) Finding favourable with respect to No. **639BM** but un-**Spa2** favourable with respect to No. **639BP**, **639BQ** or **639BR**, as appropriate.

639CN (2) The notice shall be returned immediately by airmail to the Spa2 notifying administration with the reasons of the Board for this

finding and with such suggestions as the Board may be able to offer with a view to the satisfactory solution of the problem.

- 639CO (3) Should the notifying administration resubmit the notice
  Spa2 with modifications which result, after re-examination, in a favourable finding by the Board with respect to Nos. 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, as appropriate, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the resubmitted notice shall be indicated in the Remarks Column.
- 639CP (4) Should the notifying administration resubmit the notice, either unchanged, or with modifications which decrease the proba-Spa2 bility of harmful interference, but not sufficiently to permit the provisions of No. 639CO to be applied, and should that administration insist upon reconsideration of the notice, but should the Board's finding remain unchanged, the assignment shall be recorded in the Master Register. However, this entry shall be made only if the notifying administration informs the Board that the assignment has been in use for at least one hundred and twenty days without any complaint of harmful interference having been received. The date of receipt by the Board of the original notice shall be entered in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the advice that no complaint of harmful interference has been received shall be indicated in the Remarks Column. The period of one hundred and twenty days shall count from the date indicated in No. 639BZ.

639CQ § 21. (1) Notices relating to radio astronomy stations. Spa2

639CR (2) A notice relating to a radio astronomy station shall not
 Spa2 be examined by the Board with respect to Nos. 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR. Whatever the finding, the assignment

shall be recorded in the Master Register with a date in Column 2c. The date of receipt by the Board of the notice shall be recorded in the Remarks Column.

**639CS** § 22. (1) Change in the basic characteristics of assignments already Spa2 recorded in the Master Register.

- 639CT (2) A notice of a change in the basic characteristics of an Spa2 assignment already recorded, as specified in Appendix 1A (except the name of the station or the name of the locality in which it is situated) shall be examined by the Board according to No. 639BM, and, where appropriate, Nos. 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, and the provisions of Nos. 639BU to 639CR inclusive shall apply. Where the change should be recorded, the original assignment shall be amended according to the notice.
- 639CU (3) However, in the case of a change in the characteristics of spa2 an assignment which is in conformity with No. 639BM, should the Board reach a favourable finding with respect to Nos. 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, where appropriate, or find that the changes do not increase the probability of harmful interference to assignments already recorded, the amended assignment shall retain the original date in Column 2d. The date of receipt by the Board of the notice relating to the change shall be entered in the Remarks Column.
- 639CV § 23. In applying the provisions of this section, any resubmitted Spa2 notice which is received by the Board more than two years after the date of its return by the Board, shall be considered as a new notice.

639CW § 24. (1) Recording of frequency assignments notified before being Spa2 brought into use.

- 639CX (2) If a frequency assignment notified in advance of bringing
  Spa2 into use has received a favourable finding by the Board with respect to No. 639BM and, where appropriate, Nos. 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, it shall be entered provisionally in the Master Register with a special symbol in the Remarks Column indicating the provisional nature of that entry.
- 639CY (3) If, within thirty days after the projected date of bringing
  Spa2 into use, the Board receives confirmation from the notifying administration of the date of putting into use, the special symbol shall be deleted from the Remarks Column. In the case where the Board, in the light of a request from the notifying administration received before the end of the thirty-day period, finds that exceptional circumstances warrant an extension of this period, the extension shall in no case exceed one hundred and fifty days.
- 639CZ (4) In the circumstances described in Nos. 639BY and 639CP,
  Spa2 and as long as an assignment which received an unfavourable finding cannot be resubmitted as a consequence of the provisions of No. 639BZ, the notifying administration may ask the Board to enter the assignment provisionally in the Master Register, in which event a special symbol to denote the provisional nature of the entry shall be entered in the Remarks Column. The Board shall delete this symbol when it receives from the notifying administration, at the end of the period specified in No. 639BY or 639CP, as appropriate, the information relating to the absence of complaint of harmful interference.
- 639DA (5) If the Board does not receive this confirmation within the spa2 period referred to in No. 639CY or at the end of the period referred to in No. 639BY or 639CP, as appropriate, the entry concerned shall be cancelled. The Board shall advise the administration concerned before taking such action.

#### Section V. Recording of Findings in the Master Register

639DB § 25. In any case where a frequency assignment is recorded in the Spa2 Master Register, the finding reached by the Board shall be indicated

by a symbol in Column 13a. In addition, a remark indicating the reasons for any unfavourable finding shall be inserted in the Remarks Column.

#### Section VI. Categories of Frequency Assignments

639DC § 26. (1) The date in Column 2c shall be the date of putting into use Spa2 notified by the administration concerned. It is given for information only.

- 639DD (2) If harmful interference is actually caused to the reception
  Spa2 of any space radiocommunication station whose frequency assignment has been recorded in the Master Register as a result of a favourable finding with respect to Nos. 639BM, 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR, as appropriate, by the use of a frequency assignment to a space radiocommunication station subsequently recorded in the Master Register in accordance with the provisions of No. 639CP, the station using the latter frequency assignment must, upon receipt of advice thereof, immediately eliminate this harmful interference.
- 639DE (3) If harmful interference to the reception of any station whose assignment is in accordance with No. 501, 570AB or 639BM, as appropriate, is actually caused by the use of a frequency assignment which is not in conformity with No. 639BM, the station using the latter frequency assignment must, upon receipt of advice thereof, immediately eliminate this harmful interference.

#### Section VII. Review of Findings

639DF § 27. (1) The review of a finding by the Board may be undertaken: Spa2

- at the request of the notifying administration;

- at the request of any other administration interested in the question, but only on the grounds of actual harmful interference;
- on the initiative of the Board itself when it considers this is justified.
- 639DG (2) The Board, in the light of all the data at its disposal shall
  Spa2 review the matter, taking into account No. 639BM and, where appropriate, Nos. 639BN, 639BO, 639BP, 639BQ and 639BR and shall render an appropriate finding, informing the notifying administration prior either to the promulgation of its finding or to any recording action.

639DH § 28. (1) After actual use for a reasonable period of an assignment

- Spa2 which has been entered in the Master Register on the insistence of the notifying administration, following an unfavourable finding with respect to No. 639BP, 639BQ or 639BR, this administration may request the Board to review the finding. Thereupon, the Board shall review the matter, having first consulted the administrations concerned.
- 639DI (2) If the finding of the Board is then favourable it shall enterSpa2 in the Master Register the changes that are required so that the entry shall appear in the future as if the original finding had been favourable.
- 639DJ (3) If the finding with regard to the probability of harmful interference remains unfavourable, no change shall be made in the original entry.

#### Section VIII. Modification, Cancellation and Review of Entries in the Master Register

639DK § 29. (1) Where the use of a recorded assignment to a space station Spa2 is suspended for a period of eighteen months, the notifying administration shall, within this eighteen-month period, inform the Board of the date on which such use was suspended and of the date on which the assignment is to be brought back into regular use.

- 639DL (2) Whenever it appears to the Board, whether or not as a spa2 result of action under No. 639DK, that a recorded assignment to a space station has not been in regular use for more than eighteen months, the Board shall inquire of the notifying administration as to when the assignment is to be brought back into regular use.
- 639DM (3) If no reply is received within six months of action by the
  Spa2 Board under No. 639DL, or if the reply does not confirm that the assignment to a space station is to be brought back into regular use within this six-month limit, a mark shall be applied against the entry in the Master Register. Thereafter, the assignment shall be treated in accordance with No. 639BS as one which has been established as having been out of regular use for two years.
- 639DN § 30. In case of permanent discontinuance of the use of any Spa2 recorded frequency assignment, the notifying administration shall inform the Board within ninety days of such discontinuance, whereupon the entry shall be removed from the Master Register.
- 639DO § 31. Whenever it appears to the Board from the information Spa2 available that a recorded assignment has not been brought into regular operation in accordance with the notified basic characteristics, or is not being used in accordance with those basic characteristics, the Board shall consult the notifying administration and, subject to its agreement, shall either cancel or suitably modify the entry.

639DP § 32. If, in connection with an inquiry by the Board under Spa2 No. 639DO, the notifying administration has failed to supply the

Board within forty-five days with the necessary or pertinent information, the Board shall make suitable entries in the Remarks Column of the Master Register to indicate the situation.

#### Section IX. Studies and Recommendations

- 639DQ § 33. (1) If it is requested by any administration, and if the circum-Spa2 stances appear to warrant, the Board, using such means at its disposal as are appropriate in the circumstances, shall conduct a study of cases of alleged contravention or non-observance of these Regulations, or of harmful interference.
- 639DR (2) The Board shall thereupon prepare and forward to the administration concerned a report containing its findings and recommendations for the solution of the problem.
- 639DS § 34. In a case where, as a result of a study, the Board submits to Spa2 one or more administrations suggestions or recommendations for the solution of a problem, and where no answer has been received from one or more of these administrations within a period of ninety days, the Board shall consider that the suggestions or recommendations concerned are unacceptable to the administrations which did not answer. If it was the requesting administration which failed to answer within this period, the Board shall close the study.

#### Section X. Miscellaneous Provisions

- 639DT § 35. (1) If it is requested by any administration, particularly by an administration of a country in need of special assistance, and if the circumstances appear to warrant, the Board, using such means at its disposal as are appropriate in the circumstances, shall render the following assistance:
  - a) computation of the increases in noise temperatures in accordance with No. 639AK;

- b) preparation of diagrams showing the co-ordination areas as in No. 639AN;
- c) any other assistance of a technical nature for completion of the procedures in this Article.

639DU (2) In making a request to the Board under No. 639DT, the Spa2 administration shall furnish the Board with the necessary information.

639DV § 36. The technical standards of the Board shall be based upon Spa2 the relevant provisions of these Regulations and the Appendices thereto, the decisions of Administrative Conferences of the Union, as appropriate, the Recommendations of the C.C.I.R., the state of the radio art and the development of new transmission techniques.

639DW § 37. The Board shall promulgate to administrations its findings

Spa2 and reasons therefor, together with all changes made to the Master Register, through the weekly circular referred to in No. 497.

639DX § 38. In case a Member or Associate Member of the Union avails Spa2 itself of the provisions of Article 50 of the Convention, the Board shall, upon request, make its records available for such proceedings as are prescribed in the Convention for the settlement of international disputes.

## ARTICLE 9B

## Procedure for bringing up to date the Frequency Allotment<sup>1</sup> Plan for Coast Radiotelephone Stations operating in the exclusive Maritime Mobile Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz

(Appendix 25 Mar2)

- 639DY § 1. (1) Before notifying to the International Frequency Registra-Mar2 tion Board or bringing into use at any coast radiotelephone station a frequency assignment not covered by an allotment in the Frequency Allotment Plan contained in Appendix 25 Mar2, an administration which
  - a) intends to establish a coast radiotelephone station and has no allotment in the Plan or
  - b) intends to expand its coast radiotelephone service and requires an additional allotment

shall send the information listed in Appendix 1C to the Board not earlier than two years in the case of a) above, or not earlier than six months in the case of b) above, before the projected date of bringing into service of the planned coast radiotelephone service but in any case not later than three months before that date.

639DZ (2) The Board shall publish the information sent under No.
Mar2 639DY in a special section of the I.F.R.B. weekly circular together with such apparent incompatibilities between the proposed allotment which is the subject of the publication and any other existing or proposed allotments which the Board can indicate. The Board shall also indicate any information of a technical nature and make suggestions as it may be able to offer with a view to avoiding these incompatibilities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>See Resolution No. 6.

- 639EA (3) If it is requested by any administration, particularly by an
   Mar2 administration of a country in need of special assistance, and if the circumstances appear to warrant, the Board, using such means at its disposal as are appropriate in the circumstances, shall render the following assistance:
  - a) indication of a suitable channel or channels for the service projected by the administration before that administration submits the information for publication;
  - b) carry out the procedure for which provision is made in No.639EB:
  - c) any other assistance of a technical nature for completion of the procedure in the present Article.
- 639EB § 2. (1) At the same time as sending the information listed in Mar2 Appendix 1C to the Board for publication, an administration shall seek the agreement of the administrations having an allotment in the same channel as the proposed allotment. A copy of the relevant correspondence shall be sent to the Board.
- 639EC (2) Any administration which, upon examining the information
   Mar2 published by the I.F.R.B., considers that its existing services or services planned within the time limits mentioned in No. 639DY would be affected, shall have the right to be brought into the procedure undertaken pursuant to No. 639EB.
- 639ED § 3. (1) An administration which receives a request under No. Mar2 639EB shall acknowledge receipt thereof immediately by telegram. If no acknowledgement is received within thirty days after the date of the I.F.R.B. weekly circular containing the information published under No. 639DZ, the administration seeking agreement shall dispatch a telegram requesting acknowledgement, to which the receiving administration shall reply within a further period of fifteen days.

639EE (2) Upon receipt of the request under No. 639EB, an adminis Mar2 tration shall, having regard to the proposed date of bringing into use of the assignment(s) corresponding to the allotment for which agreement was requested, promptly examine the matter with regard to harmful interference which would be caused to the services rendered by its coast station(s):

- a) using a frequency assignment corresponding to an allotment appearing in the Plan, or
- b) to be brought into service in conformity with an allotment appearing in the Plan within the time limit prescribed in No.
   639EV, or
- c) to be brought into service within the time limit prescribed in No. 639EV, in conformity with a proposed allotment for which the information has been submitted to the I.F.R.B. under No. 639DY for publication under No. 639DZ.

639EF (3) Any administration which receives a request under No.
Mar2 639EB and which considers that the proposed use of a channel will not cause harmful interference to the services rendered by its coast stations as outlined in No. 639EE shall, as soon as possible and not later than sixty days from the date of the relevant I.F.R.B. weekly circular, notify its agreement to the administration seeking agreement.

639EG (4) Any administration which receives a request under No.
 Mar2 639EB and which considers that the proposed use of a channel may cause harmful interference to the services rendered by its coast stations as outlined in No. 639EE, shall inform the administration concerned of

the reasons for its desagreement as soon as possible and not later than sixty days from the date of the relevant I.F.R.B. weekly circular and shall furnish any information and suggestions with a view to reaching a satisfactory solution of the problem. The administration seeking agreement shall try, as far as possible, to adjust its requirements according to the comments received.

639EH (5) In a case where the administration seeking agreement has noMar2 allotment in the band concerned, the administration(s) with which agreement is sought shall, in consultation with the requesting administration, explore all means of meeting the requirement of the requesting administration.

**639EI** § 4. (1) An administration seeking agreement may request the Board Mar2 to endeavour to obtain such agreement in those cases where:

- a) an administration to which a request has been sent under No. 639EB fails to acknowledge receipt of the request within fortyfive days from the date of the I.F.R.B. weekly circular containing the pertinent information:
- b) an administration has acknowledged receipt under No.
   639ED but fails to give a decision within sixty days from the date of the I.F.R.B. weekly circular containing the pertinent information:
- c) there is disagreement between the administration seeking agreement and an administration with which agreement is sought as to the sharing possibilities;
- d) it is not possible to reach agreement for any other reason.

- 639EJ (2) Either the administration seeking agreement or an ad-Mar2 ministration with which agreement is sought, or the Board, may request additional information which it may require in studying any problem relating to this agreement.
- 639EK (3) Where the Board receives a request under No. 639EI *a*), it Mar2 shall forthwith send a telegram to the administration concerned requesting immediate acknowledgement.
- 639EL (4) Where the Board receives an acknowledgement following its
  Mar2 action under No. 639EK, or where the Board receives a request under No. 639EI b), it shall forthwith send a telegram to the administration concerned requesting an early decision in the matter.
- 639EM (5) Where the Board receives a request under No. 639El d), it
  Mar2 shall endeavour to obtain agreement to which reference is made in No.
  639EB. Where the Board receives from an administration no acknowledgement to the request it made under the terms of No. 639EB for agreement within the period specified in No. 639ED, it shall act, in so far as this administration is concerned, in accordance with No. 639EK.
- 639EN (6) Where an administration fails to reply within fifteen days of
  Mar2 the Board's telegram requesting an acknowledgement sent under No.
  639EK, or fails to give a decision in the matter within thirty days of dispatch of the Board's telegram of request under No.
  639EL, it shall be deemed that the administration with which agreement was sought has undertaken, once the projected allotment is included in the Plan:
  - a) that no complaint will be made in respect of any harmful interference which may be caused to the services rendered by its coast radiotelephone stations by the use of assignments in accordance with the allotment for which agreement was requested and

b) that its existing or projected coast radiotelephone stations will not cause harmful interference to the use of assignments in conformity with the allotment for which agreement was requested.

The Board shall enter a remark in the Remarks Column of the Master Register for each assignment covered by the allotment in question, indicating that this assignment does not benefit from the provisions of No. **607** of the Radio Regulations with respect to assignments of the administration seeking the agreement.

- 639EO (7) The Board shall examine the proposed allotment with
  Mar2 respect to the probability of harmful interference which it may receive from an allotment in the Plan of the administration which failed to reply or which indicated disagreement without supplying the reasons; if the finding is favourable and where the application of the present procedure with respect to the other administrations concerned permits, it enters the proposed allotment in the Plan.
- 639EP (8) In the event of an unfavourable finding resulting, the Board
   Mar2 informs the administration concerned of the result of the examination; if the administration insists, and where the application of the present procedure with respect to the other administrations concerned permits, it enters the proposed allotment in the Plan.
- 639EQ (9) Where the Board receives a request under No. 639EI c), itMar2 shall assess the sharing possibilities and it shall inform the administrations concerned of the results obtained.
- 639ER (10) In the case of continuing disagreement the Board shall
  Mar2 examine the proposed allotment from the point of view of harmful interference which may be caused to the services rendered by the stations of the administration having declared its disagreement. In the case where the Board's finding is favourable and where the application of the present procedure with respect to the other administrations concerned permits, it enters the proposed allotment in the Plan.

- 639ES (11) If, after the examination under No. 639ER, the Board Mar2 reaches an unfavourable finding, it shall then examine the proposed allotment from the point of view of harmful interference which may be caused to the services on all the various channels in the band. Should the Board reach an unfavourable finding in each case, it shall determine the channel which is the least affected and, if so requested by the administration seeking agreement, it shall enter the proposed allotment in this channel in the Plan.
- 639ET § 5. An administration seeking agreement for a proposed allot-Mar2 ment shall inform the Board of the results of its consultations with the administrations concerned. When the Board finds that the procedure prescribed in the present Article has been applied with respect to each administration concerned the Board shall publish its finding in a special section of the I.F.R.B. weekly circular and, as the case may be, bring the Plan up to date.
- 639EU § 6. Notwithstanding the above provisions and if the cir-Mar<sup>2</sup> cumstances justify, an administration may, in exceptional circumstances, notify to the Board for provisional entry in the Master Register an assignment which is not covered by an allotment in the Plan. It shall, however, begin forthwith the procedure prescribed in the present Article.
- **639EV** § 7. When, within twelve months from the date of the inclusion Mar2 of the allotment in the Plan, the Board does not receive a notice of a first frequency assignment corresponding to this allotment, or where the first notified frequency assignment has not been brought into use within the time limits prescribed in the Radio Regulations, before proceeding with the deletion of the allotment from the Plan, it shall consult with the administration concerned on the appropriateness of such a deletion and of publishing this information in connection with bringing the Plan up to date. However, in the case where the Board, in the light of a request from the administration concerned, finds that exceptional circumstances warrant an extension of this period, the extension shall in no case exceed six months, except in the case the period may be extended to eighteen months.

- 639EW § 8. Any administration in whose name an allotment is shown in Mar2 the Plan, and which has a need to replace this allotment by another allotment in the same frequency band with a view to improving its service, shall apply the procedure described in the present Article. When that administration arrives at a positive result in applying this procedure, the Board, at its request, shall replace the existing allotment in the Plan by the proposed allotment.
- 639EX § 9. The Board shall maintain an up-to-date master copy of the Mar2 Plan resulting from the application of this procedure. It shall prepare in a suitable form, for publication by the Secretary-General, the whole or part of the revised version of the Plan as and when the circumstances justify and in any case once annually.

## ARTICLE 10

# Procedure for the Bands Allocated Exclusively to the Broadcasting Service between 5 950 and 26 100 kHz

## Section I. Submission of Seasonal High Frequency Broadcasting Schedules

640 § 1. Periodically, administrations shall submit to the International Frequency Registration Board the projected seasonal schedules of their broadcasting stations in the bands allocated exclusively to the broadcasting service between 5 950 and 26 100 kHz. These schedules shall cover each of the following seasonal propagation periods and shall be implemented at 0100 G.M.T. on the first Sunday of the period concerned :

March Schedule	 March and April
May Schedule	 May, June, July and August
September Schedule	 September and October
November Schedule	 November, December, January and February.

- 641 § 2. The first schedules, to become effective on 4 September, 1960, for the September-October period (1960), should be received by the Board by 1 March, 1960. The closure dates for the receipt of the subsequent schedules will be set by the Board in order to permit the advance period to be reduced gradually to the minimum found practicable by the Board. Those assignments in a schedule the characteristics of which are not expected to change may be submitted up to a limit of one year in advance. Each such assignment shall be confirmed by the closing date for the submission of the schedules for the respective seasonal periods. The Board shall take appropriate steps to send reminders to administrations in carrying out this procedure.
- 642 § 3. Two or more administrations may submit co-ordinated schedules containing their agreed projected frequency usage.

- 643 § 4. The frequencies shown in the schedules shall be frequencies that actually will be used for that particular seasonal period and their number should be the minimum necessary to provide satisfactory reception of the particular programme in each of the areas for which it is intended. Each administration should prepare its schedule from season to season by using to the maximum extent practicable the same frequencies in each band as were used in previous schedules.
- 644 § 5. The schedules shall be submitted in the form prescribed in Appendix 2, which specifies the data to be furnished for each assignment.
- 645 § 6. The frequencies included in the schedules shall be in conformity with No. 501 of these Regulations. To the extent practicable, the frequencies selected should correspond to listings in the Master International Frequency Register. Those administrations not having suitable listings in the Master Register may suggest any frequency considered appropriate, or may, if they so desire, indicate only the frequency band.

## Section II. Preliminary Examination and Preparation of Tentative High Frequency Broadcasting Schedule

- **646** § 7. (1) Upon receipt of the seasonal schedules, including confirmation in appropriate cases of the continuing validity of assignments included in preceding schedules, the Board shall incorporate the proposed frequency usage of all administrations into a combined schedule and make the appropriate preliminary examination required to prepare the Tentative High Frequency Broadcasting Schedule (hereafter called the *Tentative Schedule*) for the particular seasonal period. This Tentative Schedule shall include :
  - a) all specific frequency assignments in cases where no alternatives were given by the administration concerned;
  - b) the selections made by the Board in cases where alternatives were given by the administration concerned;

- c) frequencies suggested by the Board in respect of all services for which no specific frequency was included in the submitted schedule, such suggestions to be made with due overall consideration for No. 647, for compatibility within the Tentative Schedule, and for possible changes to the projected frequency usage which might be desirable to achieve more equitable satisfaction of administrations' requirements;
- d) such apparent incompatibilities between frequency assignments which the Board can indicate within the time available.
- 647 (2) Upon the request of administrations, particularly those of countries in need of special assistance and which have no suitable listings in the Master Register, the Board shall give special consideration to the requirements of those administrations in preparing the Tentative Schedule.
- 648 (3) The Board shall begin the work outlined in No. 646 early enough for the Tentative Schedule to be issued to administrations not later than two months before the date when the particular seasonal period begins.

## Section III. Technical Examination and Revision of the Tentative Schedule

- 649 § 8. (1) The Board shall continue its technical examination of the Tentative Schedule with a view not only to identifying further incompatibilities between frequency assignments which become apparent in the technical examination, and correct them where possible, but also to improving the technical aspects of the Tentative Schedule by amendments to be agreed upon in consultation with the administrations concerned.
- 650 (2) In preparing its recommendations to administrations the Board shall take into account monitoring observations and all other available data. However, when actual frequency usage is apparently not in conformity with the assignments in a submitted schedule, the Board shall seek from the administration concerned confirmation of this information.

- 651 (3) Administrations, having considered the Tentative Schedule together with such recommendations as may have been furnished by the Board, should notify, as soon as possible, preferably before the date of commencement of the seasonal period concerned, any amendments to the Tentative Schedule which are intended for implementation.
- 652 (4) Changes in the assignments of broadcasting stations which are implemented after the date on which the seasonal period begins shall be notified to the Board as soon as they can be forecast.
- **653** (5) For changes notified in accordance with Nos. **651** and **652**, the Board shall apply the same procedure as that specified in Nos. **647**, **649** and **650**. Such revisions to the Tentative Schedule as result from the application of the procedure in this Section shall be published in the weekly circulars of the Board in order that administrations can keep up to date their copies of the Tentative Schedule.

#### Section IV. Publication of the High Frequency Broadcasting Schedule

- **654** § 9. After the end of each seasonal period, the Board shall publish the High Frequency Broadcasting Schedule, which shall reflect the Tentative Schedule as amended by all the changes notified to the Board since the publication of the Tentative Schedule. This High Frequency Broadcasting Schedule shall indicate by appropriate symbols :
  - a) those assignments which administrations found in practice to be unsatisfactory and so notified to the Board; and
  - b) those assignments not included in the Tentative Schedule which were taken into account by the Board in the examination under Section III of this Article.

#### Section V. Annual High Frequency Broadcasting Frequency List

655 § 10. A High Frequency Broadcasting Frequency List shall be published at the end of the first year of implementation of the procedure prescribed in this Article, including all frequency assignments which appear in the High Frequency Broadcasting Schedules for the year concerned. This list shall be issued as a supplement to the International Frequency List, and in the same general format. It shall also include symbols to indicate those assignments which were notified to the Board as being unsatisfactory in practice, as well as symbols to indicate the seasonal periods during which each assignment was used. A recapitulative list shall be issued annually thereafter.

#### Section VI. Miscellaneous Provisions

- **656** § 11. The technical standards used by the Board when applying the provisions of this Article should be based, not only on the factors listed in No. **636** but also on past experience in broadcasting planning and on the experience gained by the Board in the application of the provisions of this Article.
- 657 § 12. With a view to the ultimate evolution of compatible technical plans for the frequency bands concerned, the Board shall take all necessary steps to carry out engineering studies on a long-term basis. For this purpose, the Board shall use all information made available to it on frequency usage in the application of the procedure prescribed in this Article. The Board shall also keep administrations informed of the progress and results of such studies at regular intervals.
- **658** § 13. In applying the provisions of Article 15 of these Regulations, problems of harmful interference which may arise in frequency usage in the bands concerned shall be resolved by administrations by exercising the utmost goodwill and mutual co-operation and by giving due consideration to all the relevant technical and operational factors involved.

# ARTICLE 11

# Internal Regulations of the International Frequency Registration Board

- 659 § 1. The Board shall meet as frequently as necessary to deal expeditiously with its work and, normally, at least once a week.
- 660 § 2. (1) The members of the Board shall elect from among their number a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman, each to hold office for a term of one year. Thereafter, the Vice-Chairman shall succeed annually to the Chairmanship and a new Vice-Chairman shall be elected.
- 661 (2) In the unavoidable absence of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman, the Board shall elect a temporary Chairman for the occasion from among its members.
- 662 § 3. (1) Each member of the Board, including the Chairman, shall have one vote. Voting by proxy or by correspondence is not allowed.
- 663 (2) The minutes shall indicate whether a decision was unanimous or by a majority.
- 664 (3) A quorum of the Board shall be one-half of the number of members of the Board. If, however, the verdict of such a quorum on a question coming before it is not unanimous, the question shall be referred for decision at a later meeting at which at least twothirds of the total number of members of the Board are present. If these calculations result in a fraction, the fraction shall be rounded up to a whole number.

- 665 (4) The Board shall endeavour to reach its decisions by unanimous agreement. If the Board fails in that endeavour, it shall thereafter decide the problem on the basis of a two-thirds majority vote of the members present and voting for or against.
- 666 § 4. The documents of the Board, which shall comprise a complete record of its official actions and minutes of its meetings, shall be maintained by the Board in the working languages of the Union as defined in the Convention; for this purpose, as well as for the meetings of the Board, the necessary linguistic personnel, and such other facilities as may be required, shall be provided by the Secretary General. A copy of all documents of the Board.

# CHAPTER IV

# Measures against Interference

# ARTICLE 12

# Technical Characteristics of Equipment and Emissions

- 667 § 1. (1) The choice and performance of equipment to be used in a station and any emissions therefrom shall satisfy the provisions of these Regulations.
- 668 (2) Also, as far as is compatible with practical considerations, the choice of transmitting, receiving and measuring equipment shall be based on the most recent advances in the technique as indicated, inter alia, in the C.C.I.R. Recommendations.
- 669 § 2. Transmitting and receiving equipment intended to be used in a given part of the frequency spectrum should be designed to take into account the technical characteristics of equipment likely to be employed in neighbouring parts of the spectrum.
- 670 § 3. To the maximum extent possible, amplitude modulation systems should use single sideband emissions having characteristics in accordance with the relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations.
- 671 § 4. (1) Transmitting stations shall conform to the frequency tolerances specified in Appendix 3.
- 672 (2) Transmitting stations shall conform to the tolerances specified for spurious emissions in Appendix 4.
- 673 (3) Moreover, every effort should be made to keep frequency tolerances and levels of spurious emissions at the lowest values which the state of the technique and the nature of the service permit.

- 674 § 5. The bandwidths of emissions also shall be kept at the lowest values which the state of the technique and the nature of the service permit. Appendix 5 is provided as a guide for the determination of the necessary bandwidth.
- 675 § 6. To ensure compliance with these Regulations, administrations shall arrange for frequent checks to be made of the emissions of stations under their jurisdiction, the technique of measurements being in accordance with the most recent Recommendations of the C.C.I.R.
- 676 § 7. Administrations shall co-operate in the detection and elimination of harmful interference, employing where appropriate the facilities described in Article 13 and the procedures detailed in Article 15.
- 677 § 8. The use of class B emissions is forbidden in all stations. Mar

# ARTICLE 13

## International Monitoring

- 678 § 1. Administrations agree to continue the development of monitoring facilities to assist in the implementation of these Regulations and to co-operate, to the extent practicable, in the continued development of an international monitoring system.
- 679 § 2. Monitoring stations participating in the international monitoring system may be operated by an administration or by a public or private enterprise recognized by its administration or by a common monitoring service established by two or more countries or by an international organization.
- **680** § 3. Administrations will, as far as they consider practicable, conduct such monitoring of both a general and a specific nature as may be required of them by the International Frequency Registration Board or by other administrations. In requesting monitoring observations, the Board and administrations should take into account the monitoring facilities set forth in the List of International Monitoring Stations (see Article 20), and should clearly specify both the purpose for which the observations are requested and the parameters of the requested monitoring work (including appropriate schedules). The results of such monitoring forwarded to other administrations may also be sent to the Board, if appropriate.
- 681 § 4. Each administration or common monitoring service established by two or more countries, or international organization participating in the international monitoring system, shall designate a centralizing office to which all requests for monitoring information shall be addressed and through which monitoring information will be forwarded to the Board or to centralizing offices of other administrations.
## RR13-2

- 682 § 5. Administrations agree that monitoring requests from international organizations not participating in the international monitoring system should be co-ordinated by the Board and, if appropriate, forwarded by it to administrations.
- 683 § 6. However, these provisions shall not affect private monitoring arrangements made for special purposes by administrations, international organizations, or public or private enterprises.
- 684 § 7. The technical standards recommended by the C.C.I.R. to be observed by monitoring stations shall be recognized by the Board as the optimum practicable technical standards for monitoring stations participating in the international monitoring system. However, to meet some needs for monitoring data, stations observing lower technical standards may participate in the international monitoring system at the discretion of their administrations.
- 685 § 8. Administrations or international organizations, having determined whether their monitoring stations meet adequate technical standards, shall notify to the Secretary General pertinent information of the centralizing office and of the stations which may participate in the international monitoring system, as prescribed in Article 20 and Appendix 9.
- 686 § 9. (1) Results of measurements forwarded to the Board or other administrations shall indicate the estimated accuracy obtained at the time the measurements were made.
- 687 (2) Where the results supplied by any monitoring station appear to be doubtful or insufficient for its purposes, the Board shall advise the administration or international organization concerned giving the appropriate details.
- **688** § 10. When rapid action is required, communications between the Board and centralizing offices should be transmitted by the most expeditious means available.

- 689 § 11. To ensure that published monitoring data are current and world-wide in nature, administrations having jurisdiction over monitoring stations listed in the List of International Monitoring Stations (see Article 20) shall make every effort, as practicable, to arrange for monitoring observations to be made by such stations and submitted to the Board as soon as possible after the date of observation.
- 690 § 12. Centralizing offices may request the help of other centralizing offices in order to implement the provisions of this Article and of Article 15.
- **691** § 13. The Board shall record the results supplied by the monitoring stations participating in the international monitoring system.
- 692 § 14. The Board shall prepare periodically, for publication by the Secretary General, summaries of the useful monitoring data received by it including a list of the stations contributing the data.

#### Interference and Tests

#### Section I. General Interference

- 693 § 1. All stations are forbidden to carry out:
  - unnecessary transmissions;
  - the transmission of superfluous signals and correspondence;
  - the transmission of signals without identification (see Article 19).<sup>1</sup>
- 694 § 2. All stations shall radiate only as much power as is necessary to ensure a satisfactory service.
- 695 § 3. In order to avoid interference:
- Spa2
- locations of transmitting stations and, where the nature of the service permits, locations of receiving stations shall be selected with particular care;
- radiation in and reception from unnecessary directions shall be minimized, where the nature of the service permits, by taking the maximum practical advantage of the properties of directional antennae;
- the choice and use of transmitters and receivers shall be in accordance with the provisions of Article 12;
- the conditions specified under No. 470V shall be fulfilled.

 <sup>693.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In the present state of the technique, it is recognized nevertheless that
 Spa \* the transmission of identifying signals for certain radio systems (e.g. radiodetermination, radio relay systems and space systems) is not always possible.

- 696 § 4. The class of emission to be employed by a station should be such as to achieve minimum interference and to assure efficient spectrum utilization. In selecting the class of emission to meet these objectives every effort shall be made to minimize the bandwidth occupied, taking into account the practical and technical considerations of the service to be performed.
- 697 § 5. If, while complying with the provisions of Article 12, a station causes harmful interference through its spurious emissions, special measures shall be taken to eliminate such interference.

## Section II. Industrial Interference

**698** § 6. Administrations shall take all practicable and necessary steps to ensure that the operation of electrical apparatus or installations of any kind, including power networks, does not cause harmful interference to a radio service operating in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations.

## Section III. Special Cases of Interference

699 § 7. Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies below 10 kHz for special national purposes shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused thereby to the services to which the bands above 10 kHz are allocated.

#### Section IV. Tests

**700** § 8. (1) Before authorizing tests and experiments in any station, each administration, in order to avoid harmful interference, shall prescribe the taking of all possible precautions such as the choice of frequency and of time and the reduction or, in all cases where this is possible, the suppression of radiation. Any harmful interference resulting from tests and experiments shall be eliminated with the least possible delay.

- 701 (2) A station making emissions for tests, adjustments, or experiments, shall transmit, at slow speed and at frequent intervals, its identification in accordance with the provisions of Article 19.
- 702 (3) Signals for testing and adjustment shall be chosen in such a manner that no confusion will arise with a signal, abbreviation, etc., having a special meaning defined by these Regulations or by the International Code of Signals.
- 703 (4) For testing stations in the mobile service see Nos. 1061, 1062 and 1293 to 1295.

## ARTICLE 15\*

## Procedure in a Case of Harmful Interference

- **704** § 1. It is essential that Members and Associate Members exercise the utmost goodwill and mutual assistance in the application of the provisions of Article 35 of the Convention and of this Article to the settlement of problems of harmful interference.
- **705** § 2. In the settlement of these problems, due consideration shall be given to all factors involved, including the relevant technical and operating factors such as : adjustment of frequencies, characteristics of transmitting and receiving antennae, time sharing, change of channels within multichannel transmissions.
- **706** § 3. When a case of such interference is reported by a receiving station, it shall give to the transmitting station interfered with all possible information which will assist in determining the source and characteristics of the interference.
- **707** § 4. Where practicable, and subject to agreement by administrations concerned, such interference may be dealt with by direct co-ordination between their operating organizations.
- **708** § 5. If a case of interference so justifies, the administration having jurisdiction over the receiving station experiencing the interference shall notify the administration having jurisdiction over the transmitting station being interfered with, giving all possible information.
- **709** § 6. If further observations and measurements are necessary to determine the source and characteristics of and to establish the responsibility for the interference, the administration having jurisdiction over the transmitting station interfered with may seek the co-operation of other administrations, particularly of the administration having jurisdiction over the receiving station experiencing the interference, or of other organizations.

<sup>\*</sup> For the purposes of this Article, the term "administration" includes the centralizing office, where appropriate.

- 710 § 7. Having determined the source and characteristics of the interference, the administration having jurisdiction over the transmitting station interfered with shall inform the administration having jurisdiction over the interfering station, giving all useful information in order that this administration may take such steps as may be necessary to eliminate the interference.
- 711 § 8. When a safety service suffers interference, or in other cases with the prior approval of the administration having jurisdiction over the transmitting station interfered with, the administration having jurisdiction over the receiving station experiencing the interference may also approach directly the administration having jurisdiction over the interfering station.
- 711A § 8A. When the service rendered by an earth station suffers inter-Spa ference, the administration having jurisdiction over the receiving station experiencing the interference may also approach directly the administration having jurisdiction over the interfering station.
- 711B § 8B. When cases of harmful interference occur as a result of spa emissions from space stations, the administrations concerned shall, upon request from the administration having jurisdiction over the station experiencing the interference, furnish current ephemeral data necessary to allow calculation of the positions of the space station.
- 712 § 9. In cases of interference where rapid action is required, communications between administrations shall be transmitted by the quickest means available.
- 713 § 10. Full particulars relating to interference shall, whenever possible, be given in the form indicated in Appendix 8.
- 714 § 11. If the interference persists in spite of actions taken in accordance with the procedures outlined above, the administration having jurisdiction over the transmitting station interfered with may address to the administration having jurisdiction over the interfering station a report of irregularity or infraction in accordance with the provisions of Article 16.

- **715** § 12. If there is a specialized international organization for a particular service, reports of irregularities and of infractions relating to interference caused by the stations in this service may be addressed to such organization at the same time as to the administration concerned.
- **716** § 13. (1) If it is considered necessary, and particularly if the steps taken in accordance with the procedures described above have not produced satisfactory results, the administration concerned shall forward details of the case to the International Frequency Registration Board for its information.
- 717 (2) In such a case, the administration concerned may also
  Spa2 request the Board to act in accordance with the provisions of Sections VII and VIII of Article 9 and Sections IX and X of Article 9A; but it shall then supply the Board with the full facts of the case, including all the technical and operational details and copies of the correspondence.
- 718 (3) However, the Board shall not be required to deal with problems of harmful interference between stations operating in the same band and in conformity with the Table of Frequency Allocations, when at least one of these stations is in a class the frequency of which is not required to be notified according to Nos. 486 or 487 of these Regulations; or between stations in the band 535-1 605 kHz in Region 2. Such cases of interference shall be resolved by appropriate bilateral or multilateral arrangements in which administrations should particularly observe the provisions of No. 704.

#### **Reports of Infringements**

- 719 § 1. Infringements of the Convention or Radio Regulations shall be reported to their respective administrations by the control organization, stations or inspectors detecting them. For this purpose they shall use forms similar to the specimen given in Appendix 7.
- 720 § 2. Representations relating to any serious infringement committed by a station shall be made to the administration of the country having jurisdiction over the station, by the administrations which detect it.
- 721 § 3. If an administration has information of an infringement of the Convention or Radio Regulations, committed by a station which it has authorized, it shall ascertain the facts, fix the responsibility and take the necessary action.

## **CHAPTER V**

## Administrative provisions for stations

## ARTICLE 17

#### Secrecy

- 722 The administrations bind themselves to take the necessary measures to prohibit and prevent :
- 723 a) the unauthorized interception of radiocommunications not intended for the general use of the public;
- b) the divulgence of the contents, simple disclosure of the existence, publication or any use whatever, without authorization, of information of any nature whatever obtained by the interception of the radiocommunications mentioned in No. 723.

#### Licences

- 725 § 1. (1) No transmitting station may be established or operated by a private person or by any enterprise without a licence issued by the government of the country to which the station in question is subject. (However, see Nos. 726 and 732.)
- 726 (2) However, the government of a country may conclude with the government of a neighbouring country a special agreement concerning one or several stations of its broadcasting service or of its land mobile services, operating on frequencies above 41 MHz, situated in the territory of the neighbouring country and intended to improve national coverage. This agreement, which shall be compatible with the provisions of the present Regulations as well as of those regional agreements to which the countries concerned are signatories, may allow exceptions to the provisions of No. 725 and shall be communicated to the Secretary General in order that it may be brought to the notice of administrations for their information.
- 727 (3) Mobile stations which are registered in a territory or group of territories which does not have full responsibility for its international relations may be considered, in so far as the issue of licences is concerned, as subject to the authority of that territory or group of territories.
- **728** § 2. The holder of a licence is required to preserve the secrecy of telecommunication, as provided in Article 22 of the Convention. Moreover, the licence shall provide, specifically or by reference, that if the station includes a receiver, the interception of radiocommunication correspondence, other than that which the station is authorized to receive, is forbidden, and that in the case where such correspondence is involuntarily received, it shall not be reproduced, nor communicated to third parties, nor used for any purpose, and even its existence shall not be disclosed.

- 729 § 3. To facilitate the verification of licences issued to mobile stations, there shall be added, when necessary, to the text written in the national language, a translation of the text in a language widely used in international relations.
- **730** § 4. (1) The government which issues a licence to a mobile station shall mention therein in clear form the particulars of the station, including its name, call sign and public correspondence category, as well as the general characteristics of the installation.
- 731 (2) For land mobile stations a clause shall be included in the licence, specifically or by reference, under which the operation of these stations shall be forbidden in countries other than the country which has issued the licence, except as may be provided by special agreement between the governments of the countries concerned.
- **732** § 5. (1) In the case of a new registration of a ship or aircraft in circumstances where delay is likely to occur in the issue of a licence by the country in which it will be registered, the administration of the country from which the mobile station wishes to make its voyage or flight may, at the request of the operating company, issue a certificate to the effect that the station complies with these Regulations. This certificate, drawn up in a form determined by the issuing administration, shall give the particulars mentioned in No. **730** and shall be valid only for the voyage or flight to the country in which the registration of the ship or aircraft will be effected, or for a period of three months, whichever is the lesser.
- 733 (2) The administration issuing the certificate shall inform the administration responsible for issuing the licence of the action taken.
- 734 (3) The holder of the certificate shall comply with the provisions of these Regulations applicable to licence-holders.

#### Identification of Stations

## Section I. General Provisions

735 § 1. (1) Transmissions without identification or with false identification are prohibited.<sup>1</sup>

736 (2) However, the requirements of identification need not Mar apply to:

- survival craft stations when transmitting distress signals automatically,
- emergency position-indicating radiobeacons.
- 737 § 2. A station shall be identified by a call sign or other recognized means of identification. Such recognized means of identification may be one or more of the following necessary for complete identification: name of station, location of station, operating agency, official registration mark, flight identification number, selective call number or signal, selective call identification number or signal, characteristic signal, characteristic of emission or other clearly distinguishing features readily recognized internationally.
- 737A § 2A. In the event that the transmission of identification signals Spa by a space station is not possible, that station shall be identified by specifying the angle of inclination of the orbit, the period of the object in space and the altitudes of apogee and perigee of the space station in kilometres. In the case of a space station on board a stationary satellite, the mean geographical longitude of the projection of the satellite's position on the surface of the Earth shall be specified. (See Appendix 1A.)

<sup>735.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In the present state of the technique, it is recognized nevertheless that Spa the transmission of identifying signals for certain radio systems (e.g. radiodetermination, radio relay systems and space systems) is not always possible.

- **738** § 3. In order that stations may be readily identified, each station shall transmit its identification as frequently as practicable during the course of transmissions, including those made for tests, adjustments or experiments. During such transmissions, however, identification shall be transmitted at least hourly, preferably within the period from ten minutes before to ten minutes after the hour (G.M.T.), unless to do so would cause unreasonable interruption of traffic. To meet these identification requirements, administrations are urged to ensure that, wherever practicable, superimposed identification methods be employed in accordance with C.C.I.R. Recommendations.
- **739** § 4. (1) The identifying signal shall be transmitted by methods which, in accordance with C.C.I.R. Recommendations, do not require the use of special terminal equipment for reception.
- 740 (2) If a superimposed identifying signal is used, the identification shall be preceded by the signal QTT.
- 741 § 5. When a number of stations work simultaneously in a common circuit, either as relay stations, or in parallel on different frequencies, each station shall, as far as practicable, transmit its own identification or those of all the stations concerned.
- 742 § 6. Each Member or Associate Member reserves the right to establish its own measures for identifying its stations used for national defence. However, it shall use, as far as possible, call signs recognizable as such, and containing the distinctive letters of its nationality.

#### Section II. Allocation of International Series, and Assignment of Call Signs

743 § 7. (1) All stations open to the international public correspondence service, all amateur stations, and other stations which are capable of causing harmful interference beyond the boundaries of

the country to which they belong, shall have call signs from the international series allocated to each country as given in the Table of Allocation of Call Sign Series in No. 747.

- 744 (2) However, it is not compulsory to assign call signs from the international series to stations which are easily identified by other means (see No. 737) and whose signals of identification or characteristics of emission are published in international documents.
- 745 § 8. (1) The first character or the first two characters of the call signs given in the following table, show the nationality of the stations.
- 746 (2) The series of call signs preceded by an asterisk indicate the international organization to which they are allocated.

	1		
Call Sign Series	Allocated to:	Call Sign Series	Allocated to:
AAA-ALZ	United States of America	EKA-EKZ	Union of Soviet Socialist
AMA-AOZ	Spain		Republics
APA-ASZ	Pakistan	ELA-ELZ	Liberia
ATA-AWZ	India (Republic of)	EMA-EOZ	Union of Soviet Socialist
AXA-AXZ	Australia (Common-		Republics
	wealth of)	EPA-EQZ	Iran
AYA-AZZ	Argentine (Republic)	ERAERZ	Union of Soviet Socialist
BAA-BZZ	China		Republics
CAA-CEZ	Chile	ESA-ESZ	Estonia
CFA-CKZ	Canada	ETA-ETZ	Ethiopia
CLA-CMZ	Cuba	EUA-EWZ	Bielorussian Soviet So-
CNA-CNZ	Morocco (Kingdom of)		cialist Republic
COA-COZ	Cuba	EXA-EZZ	Union of Soviet Socialist
CPA-CPZ	Bolivia		Republics
CQA-CRZ	Portuguese Oversea Pro- vinces	FAA-FZZ	France and Overseas States of the French
CSA-CUZ	Portugai		Community and
CVA-CXZ	Uruguay (Oriental Re- public of)		French Overseas Ter- ritories
CYA-CZZ	Canada	GAA-GZZ	United Kingdom of
DAA-DTZ	Germany		Great Britain and
DUA-DZZ	Philippines (Republic of		Northern Ireland
1	the)	HAA-HAZ	Hungarian People's Re-
EAA-EHZ	Spain		public
EIA-EJZ	Ireland		

747	Table of	Allocation	of	International	Call	Sign	Series
-----	----------	------------	----	---------------	------	------	--------

Call Sign Series	Allocated to:	Call Sign Series	Allocated to:
HBA-HBZ	Switzerland (Confedera-	MAA-MZZ	United Kingdom of
	tion)		Great Britain and Nor-
HCA-HDZ	Ecuador		thern Ireland
HEA-HEZ	Switzerland (Confedera-	NAA-NZZ	United States of America
	tion)	OAA-OCZ	Peru
HFA-HFZ	Poland (People's Repu-	ODA-ODZ	Lebanon
	blic of)	OEA-OEZ	Austria
HGA-HGZ	Hungarian People's Re-	OFA-OJZ	Finland
	public	OKA-OMZ	Czechoslovakia
HHA-HHZ	Haiti (Republic of)	ONA-OTZ	Belgium
HIA-HIZ	Dominican Republic	OUA-OZZ	Denmark
HJA-HKZ	Colombia (Republic of)	PAA-PIZ	Netherlands
HLA-HMZ	Korea (Republic of)	PJA-PJZ	Netherlands Antilles
HNA-HNZ	Iraq (Republic of)	PKA-POZ	Indonesia (Republic of)
HOA-HPZ	Panama	PPA-PYZ	Brazil
HQA-HRZ	Honduras (Republic of)	PZA-PZZ	Surinam
HSA-HSZ	Thailand 🕔	QAA-QZZ	(Service abbreviations)
HTA-HTZ	Nicaragua	RAA-RZZ	Union of Soviet Socialist
HUA-HUZ	El Salvador (Republic of)		Republics
HVA-HVZ	Vatican City State	SAA-SMZ	Sweden
HWA-HYZ	France and Overseas	SNA-SRZ	Poland (People's
	States of the French		Republic of)
	Community and	SSA-SSM	United Arab Republic
	French Overseas Ter-		(Egyptian Region)
	ritories	SSN-STZ	Sudan (Republic of the)
HZA-HZZ	Saudi Arabia (Kingdom of)	SUA-SUZ	United Arab Republic (Egyptian Region)
IAA-IZZ	Italy and Territories	SVA-SZZ	Greece
	under mandate of	TAA-TCZ	Turkey
	U.N.	TDA-TDZ	Guatemala
JAA-JSZ	Japan	TEA-TEZ	Costa Rica
JTA-JVZ	Mongolian People's Re-	TFA-TFZ	Iceland
	public	ŤGA-TGZ	Guatemala
JWA-JXZ	Norway	THA-THZ	France and Overseas
JYA-JYZ	Jordan (Hashemite King-		States of the French
	dom of)		Community and
JZA–JZZ	Netherlands New Guinea		French Overseas Ter-
KAA-KZZ	United States of America		ritories
LAA-LNZ	Norway	TIA-TIZ	Costa Rica
LOA-LWZ	Argentine Republic	TJA-TRZ	France and Overseas
LXA-LXZ	Luxembourg		States of the French
LYA-LYZ	Lithuania		Community and
LZA-LZZ	Bulgaria (People's Re-		French Overseas Ter-
	public of)		ritories

Call Sign Series	Allocated to:	Call Sign Series	Allocated to:
TSA-TSM	Tunisia	XYA-XZZ	Burma (Union of)
TSN-TZZ	France and Overseas	YAA-YAZ	Afghanistan
	States of the French	YBA-YHZ	Indonesia (Republic of)
	Community and	YIA-YIZ	Iraq (Republic of)
	French Overseas Ter-	YJA-YJZ	New Hebrides (Anglo
	ritories		French Condominium
UAA-UQZ	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	YKA-YKZ	United Arab Republic (Syrian Region)
URA-UTZ	Ukrainian Soviet	YLA-YLZ	Latvia
	Socialist Republic	YMA-YMZ	Turkey
UUA-UZZ	Union of Soviet Socialist	YNA-YNZ	Nicaragua
	Republics	YOA-YRZ	Roumanian People's Re
VAA-VGZ	Canada		public
VHA-VNZ	Australia (Common-	YSA-YSZ	El Salvador (Republic of
	wealth of)	YTA-YUZ	Yugoslavia (Federal
VOA-VOZ	Canada		People's Republic of
VPA-VSZ	Overseas Territories for	YVA-YYZ	Venezuela (Republic of
	the international rela-	YZA–YZZ	Yugoslavia (Federal
	tions of which the		People's Republic of
	Government of the	ZAA-ZAZ	Albania (People's Re
	United Kingdom of		public of)
	Great Britain and	ZBA–ZJZ	Overseas Territories fo
	Northern Ireland are responsible		the international rela
VTA-VWZ	India (Republic of)		tions of which the Go
VXA-VYZ	Canada		Kingdom of Great Bri
VZA-VZZ	Australia (Common-		tain and Northern Ire
	wealth of)		land are responsible
WAA-WZZ	United States of America	ZKA-ZMZ	New Zealand
XAA-XIZ	Mexico	ZNA-ZOZ	Overseas Territories fo
XJA-XOZ	Canada	LINE LOL	the international rela
XPA-XPZ	Denmark		tions of which the Go
XQA-XRZ	Chile		vernment of the United
XSA-XSZ	China		Kingdom of Great Bri
XTA-XTZ	France and Overseas		tain and Northern Ire
	States of the French		land are responsibl
	Community and	ZPA-ZPZ	Paraguay
	French Overseas Ter-	ZQA-ZQZ	Overseas Territories fo
	ritories		the international rela
XUA-XUZ	Cambodia (Kingdom of)		tions of which the Go
XVA-XVZ	Viet-Nam (Republic of)		vernment of the United
XWA-XWZ	Laos (Kingdom of)		Kingdom of Grea
XXA-XXZ	Portuguese Oversea Pro-		Britain and Northern
	vinces		Ireland are responsible

Call Sign Series	Allocated to:	Call Sign Series	Allocated to:
ZRA-ZUZ	Union of South Africa	5RA-5VZ	France and Overseas
	and Territory of South		States of the French
	West Africa		Community and
ZVA-ZZZ	Brazil		French Overseas Ter-
2AA-2ZZ	United Kingdom of		ritories
	Great Britain and	5WA-5ZZ	(Not allocated)
	Northern Ireland	6AA-6BZ	United Arab Republic
3AA-3AZ	Monaco		(Egyptian Region)
3BA-3FZ	Canada	6CA-6CZ	United Arab Republic
3GA-3GZ	Chile		(Syrian Region)
3HA-3UZ	China	6DA-6JZ	Mexico
3VA-3VZ	Tunisia	6KA-6NZ	Korea (Republic of)
3WA-3WZ	Viet-Nam (Republic of)	60A-60Z	Somaliland (Italian
3XA-3XZ	Guinea (Republic of)		Administration)
3YA-3YZ	Norway	6PA-6SZ	Pakistan
3ZA-3ZZ	Poland (People's Repub-	6TA6UZ	Sudan (Republic of the)
	lic of)	6VA-6ZZ	(Not allocated)
4AA-4CZ	Mexico	7AA-71Z	Indonesia (Republic of)
4DA-4IZ	Philippines (Republic of	7JA7NZ	Japan
1	the)	70A-7RZ	(Not allocated)
4JA-4LZ	Union of Soviet Socialist	7SA-7SZ	Sweden
	Republics	7TA-7YZ	(Not allocated)
4MA–4MZ	Venezuela (Republic of)	7ZA-7ZZ	Saudi Arabia (Kingdom
4NA-4OZ	Yugoslavia (Federal		of)
	People's Republic of)	8AA-81Z	Indonesia (Republic of)
4PA-4SZ	Ceylon	8JA-8NZ	Japan
4TA4TZ	Peru	80A8RZ	(Not allocated)
* 4UA4UZ	United Nations (U.N.)	8SA-8SZ	Sweden
4VA-4VZ	Haiti (Republic of)	8TA-8YZ	India (Republic of)
4WA-4WZ	Yemen	8ZA-8ZZ	Saudi Arabia (Kingdom
4XA-4XZ	Israel (State of)		of)
* 4YA-4YZ	International Civil Avia-	9AA-9AZ	San Marino (Republic of)
	tion Organization	9BA-9DZ	Iran
	(ICAO)	9EA-9FZ	Ethiopia
4ZA-4ZZ	Israel (State of)	9GA-9GZ	Ghana
5AA-5AZ	Libya (United Kingdom	9HA-9JZ	(Not allocated)
6DA 6D7	of)	9KA-9KZ	Kuwait
5BA-5BZ	(Not allocated)	9LA-9LZ	(Not allocated)
5CA-5GZ 5HA-5IZ	Morocco (Kingdom of)	9MA-9MZ	Malaya (Federation of)
	(Not allocated)	9NA-9NZ	Nepal Balaian Canada and Tan
5JA-5KZ	Colombia (Republic of)	90A-9UZ	Belgian Congo and Ter-
5LA-5MZ 5NA-5OZ	Liberia (Not allocated)		ritory of Ruanda-
5PA-5QZ	Denmark	9VA-9ZZ	Urundi (Not allocated)
JFA-JQZ	Denmark	3VA-922	(Not allocated)

## Note by the General Secretariat

Since 1959 and until 15 September 1975, the following call sign series have been allocated on a provisional basis under the terms of No. 749:

ć

Call Sign Series	Allocated to:	Call Sign Series	Allocated to:
A2A-A2Z	Botswana (Republic of)	TJA-TJZ	Cameroon (United
A3A-A3Z	Tonga (Kingdom of)		Republic of)
A4A-A4Z	Oman (Sultanate of)	TLA-TLZ	Central African
A5A-A5Z	Bhutan (Kingdom of)		Republic
A6A-A6Z	United Arab Emirates	TNA-TNZ	Congo (People's
A7A-A7Z	Qatar (State of)		Republic of the)
A8A-A8Z	Liberia (Republic of)	TRA-TRZ	Gabon (Republic)
A9A-A9Z	Bahrain (State of)	TSN-TSZ	Tunisia
C2A-C2Z	Nauru (Republic of)	TTA-TTZ	Chad (Republic of the)
C3A-C3Z	Andorra (Principality of)	TUA-TUZ	Ivory Coast (Republic of
C4A-C4Z	Cyprus (Republic of)		the)
C5A-C5Z	Gambia (Republic of the)	TYA-TYZ	Dahomey (Republic of)
C6A-C6Z	Bahamas (Commonwealth	TZA-TZZ	Mali (Republic of)
	of the)	XTA-XTZ	Upper Volta (Republic of)
C7A-C7Z	World Meteorological	3BA-3BZ	Mauritius
	Organization	3CA-3CZ	Equatorial Guinea
C8A-C9Z	Mozambique		(Republic of)
D2A-D3Z	Angola	3DA-3DM	Swaziland (Kingdom of)
нза-нзz	Panama (Republic of)	3DN-3DZ	Fiji
L2A-L9Z	Argentine (Republic)	3EA-3FZ	Panama (Republic of)
P2A-P2Z	Papua New Guinea	5BA-5BZ	Cyprus (Republic of)
S2A-S3Z	Bangladesh (People's	5HA-5IZ	Tanzania (United Republic
	Republic of)	5111 51 <b>2</b>	of)
S6A-S6Z	Singapore (Republic of)	5NA-5OZ	Nigeria (Federal Republic of)

Call Sign Series	Allocated to:	Call Sign Series	Allocated to:
5RA-5SZ 5TA-5TZ 5UA-5UZ 5VA-5VZ 5WA-5WZ 5XA-5XZ 5YA-5ZZ 6VA-6WZ 6XA-6XZ 6YA-6YZ 6ZA-6ZZ 7OA-7OZ 7PA-7PZ 7QA-7QZ 7RA-7RZ	Malagasy Republic Mauritania (Islamic Republic of) Niger (Republic of the) Togolese Republic Western Samoa Uganda (Republic of) Kenya (Republic of) Senegal (Republic of) Senegal (Republic of the) Malagasy Republic Jamaica Liberia (Republic of) Yemen (People's Democratic Republic of) Lesotho (Kingdom of) Malawi Algeria (Algerian Democratic and Popular Republic)	7TA-7YZ 8OA-8OZ 8PA-8PZ 8QA-8QZ 8RA-8RZ 9HA-9HZ 9IA-9JZ 9UA-9UZ 9VA-9VZ 9WA-9VZ 9XA-9XZ 9YA-9ZZ	Algeria (Algerian Democratic and Popular Republic) Botswana (Republic of) Barbados Maldives (Republic of) Guyana Malta (Republic of) Zambia (Republic of) Sierra Leone Burundi (Republic of) Singapore (Republic of) Malaysia Rwanda (Republic of) Trinidad and Tobago

- **748** § 9. Should the available call sign series in this table be exhausted, new call sign series may be allocated according to the principles set out in Resolution No. 8 Relating to the Formation of Call Signs and the Allocation of New International Series.
- 749 § 10. Between administrative radio Conferences, the Secretary General is authorized to deal with questions relating to changes in the allocation of series of call signs, on a provisional basis, and subject to confirmation by the following Conference. (See also No. 748.)
- 749A § 10A. As an interim procedure, the Secretary-General shall be Mar responsible for supplying series of selective call numbers or signals (see No. 783H) at the request of the administrations concerned.
- **750** § 11. (1) Each country shall choose the call signs and, if the selective **Mar** calling system used is in accordance with Appendix 20C, the ship station selective call number and the coast station identification number of its stations from the international series allocated or supplied to it; and shall, in accordance with Article 20, notify this information to the Secretary-General together with the information which is to appear in Lists I to VI inclusive. These notifications do not include call signs assigned to amateur and experimental stations.
- 751 (2) The Secretary-General shall ensure that the same call sign, Mar the same selective call number or the same identification number is not assigned more than once and that call signs which might be confused with distress signals, or with other signals of the same nature, are not assigned.
- **752** § 12. (1) When a *fixed station* uses more than one frequency in the international service, each frequency may be identified by a separate call sign used solely for this frequency.

- 753 (2) When a *broadcasting station* uses more than one frequency in the international service, each frequency may be identified by a separate call sign used solely for this frequency or by some other appropriate means, such as announcing the name of the place and frequency used.
- 754 (3) When a *land station* uses more than one frequency, each frequency may, if desired, be identified by a separate call sign.
- 755 (4) Where practicable, *coast stations* should use a common call sign for each frequency series <sup>1</sup>.

#### Section III. Formation of Call Signs

- **756** § 13. (1) The twenty-six letters of the alphabet, as well as digits in the cases specified below, may be used to form call signs. Accented letters are excluded.
- 757 (2) However, the following combinations shall not be used as call signs :
- 758 a) combinations which might be confused with distress signals or with other signals of a similar nature;
- 759 b) combinations reserved for the abbreviations to be used in the radiocommunication services (see Appendixes 13 and 13A);
- 760 SUP (Mar)

<sup>755.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> By "frequency series" is meant a group of frequencies, each of which belongs to one of the different bands between 4000 and 27 500 kHz that are allocated exclusively to the maritime mobile service.

- 761 d) for amateur stations, combinations commencing with a digit when the second character is the letter O or the letter I.
- 762 § 14. Call signs in the international series are formed as indicated in Nos. 763 to 773. The first letter in a particular series of letters may be replaced, in certain cases, by a digit (see Nos. 747 and 748).

## Land and fixed stations

**763** § 15. (1) — three letters

or

- three letters followed by not more than three digits (other than the digits 0 and 1 in cases where they immediately follow a letter).
- 764 (2) However, it is recommended that, as far as possible,
  - a) the call signs of coast and aeronautical stations consist of:
    - three letters
      - or
    - three letters followed by one or two digits (other than the digits 0 and 1 in cases where they immediately follow a letter);
  - b) the call signs of fixed stations consist of :
    - three letters followed by two digits (other than the digits 0 and 1 in cases where they immediately follow a letter).

Ship stations

- **765** § 16. (1) four letters.
- 766 (2) However, *ship stations* employing radiotelephony may also use a call sign consisting of :
  - two or three letters followed by four digits (other than the digits 0 and 1 in cases where they immediately follow a letter).

Aircraft stations

**767** § 17. — five letters.

## Ship's survival craft stations

**768** § 18. — the call sign of the parent ship followed by two digits (other than the digits 0 or 1 in cases where they immediately follow a letter).

Emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations

**768A** § 18A. — the Morse letter B and/or the call sign of the parent ship to which the radiobeacon belongs.

#### Aircraft survival craft stations

769 § 19. — the complete call sign of the parent aircraft (see No. 767), followed by a single digit other than 0 or 1.

## Land mobile stations

- 770 § 20. (1) four letters followed by a single digit other than 0 or 1.
- 771 (2) However, *land mobile stations* employing radiotelephony may also use a call sign consisting of :
  - --- two or three letters followed by four digits (other than the digits 0 or 1 in cases where they immediately follow a letter).

#### Amateur and experimental stations

- 772 § 21. (1) one or two letters and a single digit (other than 0 or 1), followed by a group of not more than three letters.
- 773 (2) However, the prohibition of the use of the digits 0 and 1 does not apply to *amateur stations*.

#### Stations in the Space Service

773A § 21A. When call signs for stations in the space service are em-Spa ployed, it is recommended that they consist of:

> - two letters followed by two or three digits (other than the digits 0 and 1 in cases where they immediately follow a letter). (See also No. 737A.)

#### Section IV. Identification of Stations using Radiotelephony

- 774 § 22. Stations using radiotelephony shall be identified as indicated in Nos. 775 to 783.
- **775** § 23. (1) Coast stations
  - a call sign (see Nos. 763 and 764); or
  - the geographical name of the place as it appears in the List of Coast Stations, followed preferably by the word RADIO or by any other appropriate indication.

## 776 (2) Ship stations

- Mar
- a call sign (see Nos. 765 and 766); or
- the official name of the ship preceded, if necessary, by the name of the owner on condition that there is no possible confusion with distress, urgency and safety signals; or
- its selective call number or signal.

### 777 (3) Ship's survival craft stations

- a call sign (see No. 768); or
- a signal of identification consisting of the name of the parent ship followed by two digits.

#### RR19-12

#### 777A (4) Emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations: Mar

When speech transmission is used (see No. 1476G)

- the name and/or the call sign of the parent ship to which the radiobeacon belongs.

#### 778 § 24. (1) Aeronautical stations

--- the name of the airport or geographical name of the place followed, if necessary, by a suitable word indicating the function of the station.

## 779 (2) Aircraft stations

- --- a call sign (see No. 767), which may be preceded by a word designating the owner or the type of aircraft; or
- a combination of characters corresponding to the official registration mark assigned to the aircraft; or
- a word designating the airline, followed by the flight identification number.
- **780** (3) In the exclusive aeronautical mobile frequency bands, aircraft stations using radiotelephony may use other methods of identification, after special agreement between governments, and on condition that they are internationally known.
- 781 (4) Aircraft survival craft stations

--- a call sign (see No. 769);

- 782 § 25. (1) Base stations
  - a call sign (see No. 763); or
  - the geographical name of the place followed, if necessary, by any other appropriate indication.

3 (2) Land mobile stations

- a call sign (see Nos. 770 and 771); or

-- the identity of the vehicle or any other appropriate indication.

### Section IVA. Selective Call Numbers in the Maritime Mobile Service

783A § 25A. When stations of the maritime mobile service use selective calling devices in accordance with Appendix 20B and Appendix 20C, their call numbers shall be assigned by the responsible administrations in accordance with the provisions below.

Formation of ship station selective call numbers and coast station identification numbers

**783B** § 25B. (1) The ten digits from 0 to 9 inclusive shall be used to form Mar selective call numbers.

783C (2) However, combinations of numbers commencing with the digits 00 (zero, zero) shall not be used when forming the identification numbers for coast stations.

783D (3) Ship station selective call numbers and coast station
 Mar identification numbers in the series are formed as indicated in Nos. 783E, 783F and 783G.

- 783E (4) Coast station identification numbers Mar — four digits (see No. 783C).
- 783F (5) Ship station selective call numbers Mar — five digits.
- **783G** (6) Predetermined groups of ship stations

- five digits consisting of:

- the same digit repeated five times, or
- two different digits repeated alternately.

Mar

## Assignment of ship station selective call numbers and coast station identification numbers

- 783H§ 25C. (1) In cases where selective call numbers for ship stations Mar and identification numbers for coast stations are required for use in the maritime mobile service and the selective calling system is in accordance with Appendix 20C, as an interim procedure, the selective call numbers and identification numbers shall be supplied by the Secretary-General on request. Upon notification by an administration of the introduction of selective calling for use in the maritime mobile service:
  - selective call numbers for ships will be supplied as required in blocks of 100 (one hundred);
  - coast station identification numbers will be supplied in blocks of 10 (ten) to meet actual requirements;
  - selective call numbers for selective calling of predetermined groups of ship stations in accordance with No. 783G will be supplied as required as single numbers.

The final procedure shall be determined at a future competent World Administrative Radio Conference.

- 783I (2) Each administration shall choose the selective call numbers to be assigned to its ship stations from the blocks of the series supplied to it.
- 783J (3) Each administration shall choose the coast station identi-Mar fication numbers to be assigned to its coast stations from the blocks of the series supplied to it.

#### Section V. Special Provisions

**784** § 26. (1) In the aeronautical mobile service, after communication has been established by means of the complete call sign, the aircraft station may use, if confusion is unlikely to arise, an abbreviated call sign or identification consisting of :

- 785 a) in radiotelegraphy, the first character and last two letters of the complete five-letter call sign;
- 786 b) in radiotelephony:
  - the first character of the complete five-letter call sign; or
  - the abbreviation of the name of the owner of the aircraft (company or individual); or
  - the type of aircraft,

followed by the last two letters of the complete fiveletter call sign or by the last two characters of the registration mark.

- 787 (2) The provisions of Nos. 784, 785 and 786 may be amplified or modified by agreement between administrations concerned.
- **788** § 27. The distinguishing signals allotted to ships for visual and aural signalling shall, in general, agree with the call signs of ship stations.

#### Service Documents

789 The following documents shall be published by the § 1. Secretary General. 790 (I) List I. The International Frequency List. This list shall contain . 791 a) particulars of frequency assignments recorded in the Master International Frequency Register. These particulars shall include the data enumerated in Appendix 9: 792 the frequencies (e.g. 500 kHz or 2 182 kHz) prescribed by b) Mar<sub>2</sub> these Regulations for common use by certain services, including frequencies specified in Appendices 15, 15A, 15B, 15C, 15D, 17, 17 Rev. and 18; c) the allotments in the Allotment Plans included in Appen-793 Mar2 dices 25 MOD, 25 Mar2 (see No. 457), 26 and 27. 794 An indication of the use of the frequencies and allotments in Nos. 792 and 793 shall be included in the entries concerned. 795 Frequency assignments in the International Frequency List shall be arranged in numerical ascending order of the frequencies assigned. 796 The International Frequency List above 28 MHz shall be in four separate parts as follows : 797 a) frequency assignments in bands between 28 and 50 MHz, excluding broadcasting stations; 798 b) frequency assignments in Region 1 in the bands between 50 and 40 000 MHz, and frequency assignments<sup>1</sup> to broadcasting stations in Region 1 in the bands between

28 and 50 MHz;

**<sup>798.1</sup>** <sup>1</sup> In the case of television broadcasting stations in Region 1, separate entries shall be inserted for the carrier frequencies of the vision and sound channels.

**RR20-2** 

799	c)	frequency	assignments	in	Region	2	in	the	bands	be-
		tween 50 a	and 40 000 M	Hz	;					

- 800 d) frequency assignments in Region 3 in the bands between 50 and 40 000 MHz, and frequency assignments to broadcasting stations in Region 3 in the bands between 28 and 50 MHz.
- **801** (II) List II. List of Fixed Stations Operating International Circuits.

This list shall contain the fixed stations operating international circuits, the frequencies of which appear in List I.

## **802** (III) List III. List of Broadcasting Stations Operating in Bands below 26 100 kHz.

The list shall be published in two volumes :

**803** a) List III A. List of Broadcasting Stations Operating in Bands below 5 950 kHz.

This list shall contain those broadcasting stations the frequency assignments of which are shown in List I.

 b) List III B. List of Broadcasting Stations Operating in Bands between 5 950 and 26 100 kHz.
 This list shall contain those broadcasting stations the

frequency assignments of which are shown in the Annual High Frequency Broadcasting Frequency List, published each year in accordance with the provisions of Section V of Article 10.

**805** (IV) List IV. List of Coast Stations. Mar2

There are annexed to this list a table and a chart showing the zones and hours of service of ships of the second and third categories (see Appendix 12) and a table of inland telegraph rates, limitrophic rates, etc. This list shall also contain an annex giving any details of maritime mobile-satellite systems which may be forwarded to the Secretary-General by participating administrations.

## **806** (V) List V. List of Ship Stations.

#### Mar2

This list shall contain particulars of:

- a) ship stations fitted with radiotelegraph installations;
- b) ship stations fitted with radiotelegraph and radiotelephone installations;
- c) ship stations fitted with radiotelephone installations only, which communicate with stations of the maritime mobile service other than those of their own nationality or make international voyages;
- d) ship stations fitted with mobile earth stations.

This list shall contain a table and a chart showing the zones and hours of service of ships of the second and third categories (see Appendix 12) and an annex giving details of maritime mobile-satellite systems which may be forwarded to the Secretary-General by participating administrations.

# **807** (V1) List VI. List of Radiodetermination and Special Service Mar<sup>2</sup> Stations.

This list shall contain particulars of radio direction-finding stations and radiobeacon stations of the maritime radionavigation service. including radiobeacon stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service reliable for maritime navigation, and the particulars of radiodetermination-satellite systems available for maritime use, ocean-station vessels, direction-finder calibration stations as well as 808 (VII) List VII. Alphabetical List of Call Signs Assigned
 Spa from the International Series to Stations Included in Lists I to VI and VIIIA.

This list shall be published in two volumes :

 809 a) List VIIA. Alphabetical List of Call Signs of Stations used by the Maritime Mobile Service (Coast, Ship, Radiodetermination and Special Service Stations), Ship Station Selective Call Numbers or Signals and Coast Station Identification Numbers or Signals.

This list shall be preceded by the Table of Allocation of International Call Signs Series given in Article 19 and a table of signals characterizing the emissions of radiobeacons used in the maritime mobile service.

810

b) List VII B. Alphabetical List of Call Signs of Stations other than Amateur Stations, Experimental Stations and Stations of the Maritime Mobile Service.

This list shall be preceded by the Table of Allocation of International Call Signs Series given in Article 19 and by a Table indicating the form of call signs assigned by each administration to its amateur and experimental stations.

811 (VIII) List VIII. List of International Monitoring Stations.

This list shall contain particulars of earth and space stations and of radio astronomy stations. In this list, each class of station shall occupy a special section.

**811A** (VIII A) List VIIIA. List of Stations in the Space Service and in the Mar2 Radio Astronomy Service.

This list shall dontain particulars of earth and space stations and of radio astronomy stations. In this list, each class of station shall occupy a special section. However, mobile earth stations of the maritime mobile-satellite service shall not be listed. Instead a general reference to the List of Ship Stations shall be included in List VIIIA.

- 812 (IX) Map of Coast Stations which are open to Public Correspondence or which Participate in the Port Operations Service.
- 813 (X) Chart in Colours showing Frequency Allocations as specified in Article 5.
- 814 (XI) Radiocommunication Statistics.
- 815 § 2. (1) The Secretary-General shall publish the amendments to Mar2 be made in the documents listed in Nos. 790 to 814 inclusive. Once a month administrations shall inform him, in the form shown for the lists themselves in Appendix 9, of the additions, modifications or deletions to be made in Lists IV, V and VI using for this purpose the appropriate symbols shown in Appendix 10. Furthermore, in order to make the necessary additions, modifications and deletions to Lists I, II, III and VIIIA, he shall use the data provided by the International Frequency Registration Board, obtained from the information received in application of the provisions of Articles 9, 9A and 10. He shall make the requisite amendments to List VII by using the data he has received for Lists I to VI and VIIIA. Lists IV and VI shall be co-ordinated with the information appearing in List I. The Secretary-General shall refer any discrepancies to the administrations concerned.
- 816 (2) For permanent changes affecting the operation of Radiodetermination stations (List VI), see No. 1578.

## RR20-6

- **817** § 3. (1) New editions of the International Frequency List shall be published at intervals to be determined by the Secretary General, but not exceeding two years. This list shall be kept up to date by quarterly recapitulative supplements published in the same form as the list itself. New or modified entries made in the Master International Frequency Register after the publication of the latest recapitulative supplement and which appear in a new recapitulative supplement or in a new edition of the list, shall be indicated therein in an appropriate manner.
- **818** (2) The recapitulative supplements shall be divided into two sections as follows :
- 819 Section A shall contain new entries and modifications of entries already listed in the International Frequency List.
- 820 Section B shall contain entries in the International Frequency List which have been deleted in their entirety.
- 821 § 4. The List of Fixed Stations Operating International Circuits (List II) shall be republished at intervals to be determined by the Secretary-General. The list shall be kept up to date by the publication of recapitulative supplements at intervals of three months.
- 822 § 5. (1) The List of Broadcasting Stations Operating in Bands below 5 950 kHz (List III A) shall be republished at intervals to be determined by the Secretary-General. Recapitulative supplements shall be published every six months.
- 823 (2) The List of Broadcasting Stations Operating in Bands between 5 950 and 26 100 kHz (List III B) shall be republished each year without supplements.
- 824 § 6. The List of Coast Stations (List IV) shall be republished
  Mar every two years and kept up to date by recapitulative supplements issued every six months.
- 825 § 7. The List of Ship Stations (List V) shall be republished each year. It shall be kept up to date by means of a quarterly supplement in addition to a half-yearly recapitulative supplement.

- 826 § 8. The List of Radiodetermination and Special Service Stations (List VI) shall be republished at intervals to be determined by the Secretary General. Recapitulative supplements shall be published every six months.
- 827 § 9. (1) The Alphabetical List of Call Signs of Stations used by the Maritime Mobile Service (List VII A) shall be republished every two years and kept up to date by recapitulative supplements every three months.
- 828 (2) The Alphabetical List of Call Signs of Stations other than Amateur Stations, Experimental Stations and Stations of the Maritime Mobile Service (List VII B) shall be republished at intervals determined by the Secretary General, and kept up to date by recapitulative supplements issued every three months.
- 829 § 10. The List of International Monitoring Stations (List VIII) shall be published at intervals to be determined by the Secretary General. It shall be kept up to date by the publication of recapitulative supplements at intervals to be determined by the Secretary General.
- 829A § 10A. The List of Stations in the Space Service and in the Radio
  Spa Astronomy Service (List VIIIA) shall be republished at intervals to be determined by the Secretary-General. Recapitulative supplements shall be published every six months.
- 830 § 11. The Radiocommunication Statistics shall be republished at intervals to be determined by the Secretary General.
- 831 § 12. (1) The forms in which Lists I to VI inclusive, Lists VIII and Spa VIIIA and the Radiocommunication Statistics are to be prepared are given in Appendix 9. Information concerning the use of these documents shall be given in the Prefaces thereto. Each entry shall include the appropriate symbol, as shown in Appendix 10, to designate the category of station concerned. Additional symbols, where necessary, may be selected by the Secretary-General, any such new symbols being notified by the Secretary-General to administrations.
## RR20-8

- 832 (2) In the service documents, the names of coast, radio direction-finding and radiobeacon stations are followed by the words:
- **833** RADIO for coast stations;
- 834 GONIO for maritime radio direction-finding stations;
- **835** PHARE for maritime radiobeacon stations;
- **836** AEROPHARE for aeronautical radiobeacon stations.
- 837 § 13. For the purpose of the service documents, a country shall be understood to mean the territory within the limits of which the station is located; a territory which does not have full responsibility for its international relations shall also be considered as a country for this purpose.

## ARTICLE 21

## Mar2 Inspection of Mobile Stations and Mobile Earth Stations in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service

- 838 § 1. (1) The governments or appropriate administrations of countries which a mobile station or a mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service visits, may require the production of the licence for examination. The operator of the station, or the person responsible for the station, shall facilitate this examination. The licence shall be kept in such a way that it can be produced upon request. As far as possible, the licence, or a copy certified by the authority which has issued it, should be permanently exhibited in the station.
- 839 (2) The inspectors shall have in their possession an identity card or badge, issued by the competent authority, which they shall show on request of the master or person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station or the mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service.
- **840** (3) When the licence cannot be produced or when manifest irregularities are observed, governments or administrations may inspect the radio installations in order to satisfy themselves that these conform to the conditions imposed by these Regulations.
- 841 (4) In addition, inspectors have the right to require the production of the operators' certificates, but proof of professional knowledge may not be demanded.
- 842 § 2. (1) When a government or an administration has found it necessary to adopt the course indicated in No. 840, or when the operators' certificates cannot be produced, the government or ad-

ministration to which the mobile station or mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service is subject shall be so informed without delay. In addition, the procedure specified in Article 16 is followed when necessary.

- 843 (2) Before leaving, the inspector shall report the result of his in spection to the master, or the person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station or mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service. If any breach of the conditions imposed by these Regulations is observed, the inspector shall make this report in writing.
- 844 § 3. The Members of the Union undertake not to impose upon foreign mobile stations or upon foreign mobile earth stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service which are temporarily within their territorial waters or make a temporary stay in their territory, technical and operating conditions more severe than those contemplated in these Regulations. This undertaking in no way affects arrangements which are made under international agreements relating to maritime or air navigation, and which are therefore not covered by these Regulations.

## **CHAPTER VI**

# Mar2 Personnel of Stations in the Mobile Service and the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service

### **ARTICLE 22**

#### Authority of the Master

- **845** § 1. The service of a mobile station is placed under the supreme authority of the master or of the person responsible for the ship, aircraft, or other vehicle carrying the mobile station.
- 846 § 2. The person holding this authority shall require that each operator comply with these Regulations and that the mobile station for which the operator is responsible is used, at all times, in accordance with these Regulations.
- **847** § 3. The master or the person responsible, as well as all persons who may have knowledge of the text or even of the existence of a radiotelegram, or of any information whatever obtained by means of the radiocommunication service, are placed under the obligation of observing and ensuring the secrecy of correspondence.
- 847A § 4. The authority and obligations imposed by Nos. 845, 846
   Mar2 and 847 shall also apply to personnel of mobile earth stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service.

## ARTICLE 23

## Mar2 Operators' Certificates for Ship and Aircraft Stations and Mobile Earth Stations in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service

### Section I. General Provisions

- 848 § 1. (1) The service of every ship or aircraft radiotelegraph station shall be performed by an operator holding a certificate issued or recognized by the government to which the station is subject.
- 849 (2) The service of every ship or aircraft radiotelephone station shall be controlled by an operator holding a certificate issued or recognized by the government to which the station is subject. Provided the station is so controlled, other persons besides the holder of the certificate may use the radiotelephone equipment.
- 849A (2A) The service of every mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service shall be controlled by a person holding a certificate issued or recognized by the government to which the station is subject. Provided the station is so controlled, other persons besides the holder of the certificate may use the equipment.
- 850 (3) The service of automatic communication devices <sup>1</sup> installed in ship or aircraft stations shall be controlled by an operator holding a certificate issued or recognized by the government to which the station is subject. Provided the devices are so controlled, they may be used by other persons. If such devices require for their basic function the use of Morse code signals specified in the Telegraph Regulations<sup>\*</sup>), the service shall be performed by an operator holding a radiotelegraph certificate. However, this latter requirement does not apply to automatic devices which may use Morse code signals solely for identification purposes.

\*) Note by the General Secretariat: Transferred to the Instructions for the operation of the international public telegram service.

<sup>850.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The term "automatic communication devices" is intended to include such equipment as teleprinters, data transfer systems, etc.

- **851** (4) Nevertheless, in the service of radiotelephone stations operating solely on frequencies above 30 MHz, each government shall decide for itself whether a certificate is necessary and, if so, shall define the conditions for obtaining it.
- **852** (5) The provisions of No. **851** shall not, however, apply to any ship or aircraft station working on frequencies assigned for international use.
- 853 § 2. (1) In the case of complete unavailability of the operator in the course of a sea passage, a flight or a journey, and solely as a temporary measure, the master or the person responsible for the station may authorize an operator holding a certificate issued by the government of another Member of the Union to perform the radiocommunication service.
- 854 (2) When it is necessary to employ a person without a certificate or an operator not holding an adequate certificate as a temporary operator, his performance as such must be limited solely to signals of distress, urgency and safety, messages relating thereto, messages relating directly to the safety of life, urgent messages relating to the movement of the ship and essential messages relating to the navigation and safe movement of the aircraft. Persons employed in these cases are bound by the provisions of No. 858 regarding the secrecy of correspondence.
- 855 (3) In all cases, such temporary operators must be replaced as soon as possible by operators holding the certificate prescribed in § 1 of this Article.
- 856 § 3. (1) Each administration shall take the necessary steps to prevent, to the maximum extent possible, the fraudulent use of certificates. For this purpose, such certificates shall bear the holder's signature and shall be authenticated by the issuing administration. Administrations may employ, if they wish, other means of identification such as photographs, fingerprints, etc.
- 856A (1A) However, in the maritime mobile service the certificates issued after 1 January 1978 shall bear the photograph of the holder and the holder's date of birth.

857 (2) To facilitate verification of certificates, these may carry, if necessary, in addition to the text in the national language, a translation of this text in a working language of the Union.

857A (3) However, in the maritime mobile service all certificates not <sup>Mar2</sup> in one of the working languages of the Union and issued after 1 January 1978 shall carry at least the following information in one of these working languages:

- the name and date of birth of the holder,
- the title of the certificate and its date of issue,
- if applicable, the number and period of validity of the certificate,
- the issuing administration.
- 858 § 4. Each administration shall take the necessary steps to place operators under the obligation to preserve the secrecy of correspondence as provided for in No. 728.

### Mar2 Section II. Classes and Categories of Certificates except for the Operators of Ship Stations

- 859 § 5. (1) There are two classes of certificates, as well as a special certificate, for radiotelegraph operators.<sup>1</sup>
- 860 (2) There are two categories of radiotelephone operators' certificates, general and restricted.<sup>1</sup>

### 860A SUP (Mar2)

861 § 6. (1) The holder of a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate may carry out the radiotelegraph or radiotelephone service of any aircraft station.

<sup>859.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As regards the employment of operators holding the different certificates, see Article 24.

**862** (2) The holder of a radiotelephone operator's general cer-Mar<sup>2</sup> tificate may carry out the radiotelephone service of any aircraft station.

- 863 (3) The holder of a radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate may carry out the radiotelephone service of any aircraft station, when working on frequencies of the maritime mobile service, provided that:
  - the peak envelope power of the transmitter does not exceed 200 watts, or
  - the operation of the transmitter requires only the use of simple external switching devices, excluding all manual adjustment of frequency determining elements, with the stability of the frequencies maintained by the transmitter itself within the limits of tolerance specified by Appendix 3, and the peak envelope power of the transmitter does not exceed 1 kilowatt.

## 863A SUP (Mar2)

- 864 (4) The holder of a radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate may carry out the radiotelephone service of any aircraft station operating on frequencies allocated exclusively to the aeronautical mobile service, provided that the operation of the transmitter requires only the use of simple external switching devices, excluding all manual adjustment of frequency determining elements, and that the stability of the frequencies is maintained by the transmitter itself within the limits of tolerance specified by Appendix 3.
- 865 (5) The radiotelephone service of aircraft stations for which only a restricted radiotelephone operator's certificate is required may be carried out by an operator holding a radiotelegraph operator's special certificate.

866 § 7. Exceptionally, the second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate as well as the radiotelegraph operator's special certificate may be limited exclusively to the radiotelegraph service. In such cases the certificate shall be suitably endorsed.

### Mar2 Section IIA. Categories of Certificates for Ship Station Operators

**866A** § 7A. (1) There are four categories of certificates for radiotelegraph Mar<sup>2</sup> operators, <sup>1</sup> namely:

- the radiocommunication operator's general certificate,
- the first class radiotelegraph operator's certificate,
- the second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate,
- the radiotelegraph operator's special certificate.

**866B** (2) There are two categories of radiotelephone operator's<sup>2</sup> cer-<sup>Mar2</sup> tificates, general and restricted.

866C § 7B. (1) The holder of a radiocommunication operator's general certificate, or of a first class or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate, may carry out the radiotelegraph or radiotelephone service of any ship station.

866D (2) The holder of a radiotelephone operator's general certificate Mar<sup>2</sup> may carry out the radiotelephone service of any ship station.

<sup>866</sup>A.1 <sup>1</sup> As regards the employment of operators holding the different certificates, see Mar2 Article 24.

<sup>866</sup>B.1 <sup>2</sup> As regards the employment of operators holding the different certificates, see Mar2 Article 24.

- 866E (3) The holder of a radiotelephone operator's restricted cerMar<sup>2</sup> tificate may carry out the radiotelephone service of any ship station, provided that the operation of the transmitter requires only the use of simple external controls, and excludes all manual adjustment of frequency determining elements, with the stability of the frequencies maintained by the transmitter itself within the limits of tolerance specified by Appendix 3, and the peak envelope power of the transmitter does not exceed 1,5 kilowatt.
- 866F (4) The radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate may be limited exclusively to one or more of the maritime mobile frequency bands. In such cases the certificate shall be suitably endorsed.
- 866G (5) The radiotelegraph service of ships for which a radiotelegraph installation is not made compulsory by international agreements, as well as the radiotelephone service of ship stations for which only a radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate is required, may be carried out by the holder of a radiotelegraph operator's special certificate.
- 866H (6) However, where the conditions specified in No. 893A are satisfied, the radiotelegraph service of ships for which a radiotelegraph installation is not made compulsory by international agreements, as well as the radiotelephone service of any ship station, may be carried out by the holder of a radiotelegraph operator's special certificate.
- 8661 § 7C. Exceptionally, the second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate as well as the radiotelegraph operator's special certificate may be limited exclusively to the radiotelegraph service. In such cases the certificate shall be suitably endorsed.

## Section III. Conditions for the Issue of Operators' Certificates

- 867 § 8. (1) The conditions to be imposed for obtaining the various certificates are contained in the following paragraphs and represent the minimum requirements.
- 868 (2) Each administration is free to fix the number of examinations necessary to obtain each certificate.
- **869** § 9. (1) The administration which issues a certificate may, before authorizing an operator to carry out the service on board a ship or aircraft, require the fulfilment of other conditions (for example: experience with automatic communication devices; further technical and professional knowledge relating particularly to navigation; physical fitness; for an operator of the aeronautical mobile service, the completion as an operator of a certain number of flying hours, etc.).
- 870 (2) Administrations should take whatever steps they consider necessary to ensure the continued proficiency of operators after prolonged absences from operational duties.
- 870A (3) However, with respect to the maritime mobile service, ad-Mar<sup>2</sup> ministrations should also take whatever steps they consider necessary to ensure the continued proficiency of operators while in service.

## Mar2 A. Radiocommunication Operator's General Certificate for the Maritime Mobile Service

- 870B § 9A. The radiocommunication operator's general certificate for
   Mar<sup>2</sup> the maritime mobile service is issued to candidates who have given proof of the technical and professional knowledge and qualifications enumerated below:
- 870C a) Knowledge of the principles of electricity and the theory of radio and of electronics sufficient to meet the requirements specified in Nos. 870D, 870E and 870F.

## RR23-8

- Theoretical knowledge of modern radiocommunication 870D b) Mar2 marine radiotelegraph equipment. including and radiotelephone transmitters and receivers, marine antenna systems, automatic alarm devices, radio equipment for lifeboats and other survival craft, direction-finding equipment, together with all auxiliary items including power supply (such as motors, alternators, generators, inverters, rectifiers and accumulators), as well as a general knowledge of the principles of other apparatus generally used for radionavigation, with particular reference to maintaining the equipment in service.
- 870E c) Practical knowledge of the operation, adjustment and maintenance of the apparatus mentioned in No. 870D, including the taking of direction-finding bearings and knowledge of the principles of the calibration of radio direction-finding apparatus.
- 870F d) Practical knowledge necessary for the location and remedying (using appropriate testing equipment and tools) of faults in the apparatus mentioned in No. 870D which may occur during a voyage.
- 870G e) Ability to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear, in the Morse code, code groups (mixed letters, figures and punctuation marks) at a speed of 16 groups a minute, and a plain language text at a speed of 20 words a minute. Each code group shall comprise five characters, each figure or punctuation mark counting as two characters. The average word of the text in plain language shall contain five characters. The duration of each test of sending and receiving shall be, as a rule, five minutes.
- 870H f) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by radiotelephone.

- 8701 g) Knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiocommunications, knowledge of the documents relating to charges for radiocommunications and knowledge of the provisions of the Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea which relate to radio.
- 870J h) A sufficient knowledge of world geography, especially the principal shipping routes and the most important telecommunication routes.
- 870K i) Knowledge of one of the working languages of the Union. Candidates should be able to express themselves satisfactorily in that language, both orally and in writing. Each administration shall decide for itself the language or languages required.
- Mar2 B. First Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate
- 871 § 10. The first class certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the technical and professional knowledge and qualifications enumerated below :
- a) Knowledge both of the general principles of electricity and of the theory of radio, knowledge of the adjustment and practical working of various types of radiotelegraph and radiotelephone apparatus used in the mobile service, including apparatus used for radio direction-finding and the taking of direction-finding bearings, as well as a general knowledge of the principles of operation of other apparatus generally used for radionavigation.
- b) Theoretical and practical knowledge of the operation and maintenance of apparatus, such as motor-generators, storage batteries, etc., used in the operation

RR23-10

and adjustment of the radiotelegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction-finding apparatus mentioned in No. 872.

874 c) Practical knowledge necessary to repair, with the means available on board, damage which may occur to the radiotelegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction-finding apparatus during a voyage.

- a) Ability to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear, in the Morse code, code groups (mixed letters, figures and punctuation marks), at a speed of twenty groups a minute, and a plain language text at a speed of twenty-five words a minute. Each code group shall comprise five characters, each figure or punctuation mark counting as two characters. The average word of the text in plain language shall contain five characters. The duration of each test of sending and of receiving shall be, as a rule, five minutes.
- e) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.
- f) Detailed knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiocommunications, knowledge of the documents relating to charges for radiocommunications, knowledge of the provisions of the Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea which relate to radio, and, in the case of air navigation, knowledge of the special provisions governing the aeronautical fixed, mobile, and radionavigation services. In the latter case, the certificate states that the holder has successfully passed the tests relating to these special provisions.
- 878 g) A sufficient knowledge of world geography, especially the principal shipping and air routes and the most important telecommunication routes.

879 h) Sufficient knowledge of one of the working languages of the Union. Candidates should be able to express themselves satisfactorily in that language, both orally and in writing. Each administration shall decide for itself the language or languages required.

# Mar2 C. Second Class Radiotelegraph Operator's Certificate

- **880** § 11. The second class certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the technical and professional knowledge and qualifications enumerated below :
- a) Elementary theoretical and practical knowledge of electricity and of radio, knowledge of the adjustment and practical working of the various types of radio-telegraph and radiotelephone apparatus used in the mobile service, including apparatus used for radio direction-finding and the taking of direction-finding bearings, as well as elementary knowledge of the principles of operation of other apparatus in general use for radionavigation.
- b) Elementary theoretical and practical knowledge of the operation and maintenance of apparatus, such as motor-generators, storage batteries, etc., used in the operation and adjustment of the radiotelegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction-finding apparatus mentioned in No. 881.
- c) Practical knowledge sufficient for effecting repairs in the case of minor damage which may occur to the radiotelegraph, radiotelephone and radio direction-finding apparatus during a voyage.
- 884 d) Ability to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear in the Morse code, code groups (mixed letters, figures and punctuation marks) at a speed of sixteen groups a minute, and a plain language text at a speed of twenty words a minute. Each code group

shall comprise five characters, each figure or punctuation mark counting as two characters. The average word of the text in plain language shall contain five characters. The duration of each test of sending and of receiving shall, as a rule, be five minutes.

- 885 e) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone, except in the case provided for in No. 866.
- (f) Knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiocommunications, knowledge of the documents relating to charges for radiocommunications, knowledge of the provisions of the Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea which relate to radio, and, in the case of air navigation, knowledge of the special provisions governing the aeronautical fixed, mobile, and radionavigation services. In the latter case, the certificate states that the holder has successfully passed the tests relating to these special provisions.
- 887 g) A sufficient knowledge of world geography, especially the principal shipping and air routes and the most important telecommunication routes.
- 888 h) If necessary, an elementary knowledge of one of the working languages of the Union. Candidates should be able to express themselves satisfactorily in that language, both orally and in writing. Each administration shall decide for itself the language or languages required.

## Mar2 D. Radiotelegraph Operator's Special Certificate

- **889** § 12. (1) The radiotelegraph operator's special certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the knowledge and professional qualifications enumerated below :
- 890 a) Ability to send correctly by hand and receive correctly by ear in the Morse code, code groups (mixed letters,

figures, and punctuation marks) at a speed of sixteen groups a minute, and a plain language text at a speed of twenty words a minute. Each code group shall comprise five characters, each figure or punctuation mark counting as two characters. The average word of the text in plain language shall contain five characters.

- b) Knowledge of the practical operation and adjustment of radiotelegraph apparatus.
- 892 c) Knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiotelegraph communications and specifically of that part of those Regulations relating to safety of life at sea.
- 893 (2) Each administration concerned shall fix the other conditions for obtaining this certificate. However, except as provided for in No. 866, the conditions specified in Nos. 899, 900, 901 and 902 or 903, as the case may be, shall be satisfied.
- 893A (3) In the maritime mobile service each administration con-Mar<sup>2</sup> cerned shall fix the other conditions for obtaining this certificate. However, except as provided for in No. 866I, the conditions specified in Nos. 894, 895, 896, 897 and 898 shall be satisfied for such a certificate issued to ship station operators after 1 January 1976.
- Mar2 E. Radiotelephone Operator's Certificate
- 894 § 13. The radiotelephone operator's general certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the knowledge and professional qualifications enumerated below (see also Nos. 861, 862, 866C, 866D, 866G and 866H):
- 895 a) A knowledge of the elementary principles of radiotelephony.
- b) Detailed knowledge of the practical operation and adjustment of radiotelephone apparatus.

RR23-14

897 c) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.

898 d) Detailed knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiotelephone communications and specifically of that part of those Regulations relating to the safety of life.

- **899** § 14. (1) The restricted radiotelephone operator's certificate is issued to candidates who have given proof of the knowledge and professional qualifications enumerated below :
- **900** a) Practical knowledge of radiotelephone operation and procedure.
- **901** b) Ability to send correctly and to receive correctly by telephone.
- **902** c) General knowledge of the Regulations applying to radiotelephone communications and specifically of that part of those Regulations relating to the safety of life.
- (2) For ship radiotelephone stations where the peak envelope 903 Mar power of the transmitter does not exceed 400 watts and for aircraft radiotelephone stations operating on frequencies allocated exclusively to the aeronautical mobile service, each administration may itself fix the conditions for obtaining a restricted radiotelephone operator's certificate, provided that the operation of the transmitter requires only the use of simple external switching devices, excluding all manual adjustment of frequency determining elements, and that the stability of the frequencies is maintained by the transmitter itself within the limits of tolerance specified in Appendix 3. However, in fixing the conditions, administrations shall ensure that the operator has an adequate knowledge of radiotelephone operation and procedure particularly as far as distress, urgency and safety are concerned. This in no way contravenes the provisions of No. 906.

904 (3) Administrations in Region 1 do not issue certificates under No. 903.

- **905** § 15. A radiotelephone operator's certificate shall show whether it is a general certificate or a restricted certificate and, in the latter case, if it has been issued in conformity with the provisions of No. **903**.
- 905A § 15A. However, in the maritime mobile service a radiotelephone Mar2 operator's restricted certificate shall show whether it is also limited as provided for in No. 866F.
- **906** § 16. In order to meet special needs, special agreements between administrations may fix the conditions to be fulfilled in order to obtain a radiotelephone operator's certificate, intended to be used in radiotelephone stations complying with certain technical conditions and certain operating conditions. These agreements, if made, shall be on the condition that harmful interference to international services shall not result therefrom. These conditions and agreements shall be mentioned in the certificates issued to such operators.

### Section IV. Qualifying Service

- 907 § 17. (1) The holder of a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate is authorized to embark as chief operator of a ship station of the fourth category (see No. 932).
- 907A (2) However, before becoming chief or sole operator of a ship station of the fourth category (see No. 932) which is required by international agreements to carry a radiotelegraph operator, the holder of a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate shall have had adequate experience as operator on board ship at sea.

- 908 (3) Before becoming chief operator of a ship station of the
   Mar<sup>2</sup> second or third category (see Nos. 931 and 931A), the holder of a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate shall have had, as operator on board ship or in a coast station, at least six months' experience of which at least three months shall have been on board ship.
- 909 (4) Before becoming chief operator of a ship station of the first category (see No. 930), the holder of a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first class radiotelegraph operator's certificate shall have had, as operator on board ship or in a coast station, at least one year's experience of which at least six months shall have been on board ship.

910-911 SUP (Mar)

# ARTICLE 24

# Mar2 Class and Minimum Number of Operators for Stations on Board Ships and Aircraft

- 912 § 1. In the public correspondence service, each government shall take the necessary steps to ensure that stations on board ships and aircraft of its own nationality have personnel adequate to perform efficient service.
- **913** § 2. The personnel of ship and aircraft stations in the public correspondence service shall, having regard to the provisions of Article 23, include at least:
- 914 a) ship stations of the first category, except in the case provided for in No. 918: a chief operator holding a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first class radiotelegraph operator's certificate;
- 915 b) ship stations of the second and third categories, except in the case provided for in No. 918: a chief operator holding a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate;
- 916 c) ship stations of the fourth category, except in the cases provided for in Nos. 917 and 918: one operator holding a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate;
- 917 d) ship stations in, which a radiotelegraph installation is provided but not prescribed by international agreements: one operator holding a radiocommunication operator's general certificate or a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's special certificate;

## RR24-2

- 918 e) ship stations equipped with radiotelephone installation
   Mar
   Mar
   only: one operator holding either a radiotelephone operator's certificate or a radiotelegraph operator's certificate;
- 919 f) aircraft stations except in the cases provided for in No. 920: one operator holding a first or second class radiotelegraph operator's certificate, according to the internal regulations of the governments to which the stations are subject;
- 920 g) aircraft stations equipped with a radiotelephone installation but not equipped for telegraphy: one operator holding, as the case may be, a radiotelephone operator's certificate or a radiotelegraph operator's certificate according to the internal regulations of the governments to which the stations are subject <sup>1</sup>.

## **ARTICLE 25**

## Working Hours of Stations in the Maritime and Aeronautical Mobile Services

#### Section I. Preamble

- 921 § 1. In order to permit the application of the following rules on the subject of hours of watch, every station of the maritime and aeronautical mobile services shall have an accurate clock correctly regulated to Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.).
- 922 § 2. Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.) (reckoned from 0001 to 2400 hours beginning at midnight) shall be used for all entries in the radiocommunication service log and in all similar documents of ships compulsorily equipped with radiocommunication apparatus in compliance with an international agreement; this same provision will apply, as far as possible, to other ships.

#### Section II. Coast Stations

- 923 § 3. (1) The service of coast stations is, as far as possible, continuous (day and night). Certain coast stations, however, may have a service of limited duration. Each administration or recognized private operating agency duly authorized to that effect fixes the hours of service for coast stations under its jurisdiction.
- 924 (2) These hours of service shall be notified to the Secretary General who shall publish them in the List of Coast Stations.
- 925 § 4. Coast stations whose service is not continuous shall not close before :
- 926 a) finishing all operations resulting from a distress call, urgency or safety signal;

RR25-2

- 927 b) exchanging all traffic originating in or destined for mobile stations which are situated within their service area and have indicated their presence before the actual cessation of work.
- 927A c) making a general call to all stations announcing the closing down of the service and advising the time of reopening, if other than their normal hours of service.

### Section III. Aeronautical Stations

**928** § 5. The service of an aeronautical station shall be continuous throughout the period during which it bears responsibility for the radiocommunication service to aircraft in flight.

### Section IV. Ship Stations

929 § 6. (1) For the international public correspondence service, ship Mar stations are divided into four categories:

- 930 Stations of the first category: these stations maintain a continuous service.
- 931 Stations of the second category: these stations maintain Mar a service for 16 hours a day.
- 931A Stations of the third category: these stations maintain Mar a service for 8 hours a day.
- 932 Stations of the fourth category: these stations maintain Mar a service the duration of which is either shorter than that of stations of the third category, or is not fixed by these Regulations.
- 933 (2) Each administration shall itself determine the rules under Mar which ship stations subject to it are to be placed in one of the above four categories.

934 § 7. (1) Ship stations of the second category shall maintain the Mar<sup>2</sup> following hours of service:

0000 - 0400 0800 - 1200 1600 - 1800 2000 - 2200 Ship's time or zone time

and, additionally, four hours of service at times to be decided by the administration, master or responsible person, to meet the essential communication needs of the ship having regard to propagation conditions and traffic requirements.

934A (1A) Ship stations of the third category shall maintain the Mar<sup>2</sup> following hours of service:

0800 - 1200 Ship's time or zone time,

two continuous hours of service between 1800-2200 hours, ship's time or zone time, at times decided by the administration, master or responsible person and, additionally, two hours of service at times decided by the administration, master or responsible person, to meet the essential communication needs of the ship having regard to propagation conditions and traffic requirements.

934B (1B) Each administration will determine whether ship's time
 Mar2 observed by its ships is to be zone time as shown in Appendix 12 (see Nos. 934 and 934A).

935 (2) In case of short voyages, these stations shall provide service during the hours fixed by the administrations to which they are subject.

935A § 7A. Ship stations of the fourth category are encouraged to Mar<sup>2</sup> provide service from 0830 to 0930 hours, ship's time or zone time.

RR25-4

### 936-938 SUP (Mar)

- 939 § 11. (1) Ship stations whose service is not continuous shall not close before :
- 940 a) finishing all operations resulting from a distress call, urgency or safety signal;
- b) exchanging, so far as practicable, all traffic originating in or destined for coast stations situated within their service area and for mobile stations which, being within their service area, have indicated their presence before the actual cessation of work.
- 942 (2) Any ship station not having fixed working hours shall inform the coast stations with which it is in communication of the time of closing and the time of reopening its service.
- 943 § 12. (1) Any mobile station arriving in port, and whose service is therefore about to close, shall :
- a) notify accordingly the nearest coast station and, if appropriate, the other coast stations with which it generally communicates;
- 945 b) not close until after the disposal of traffic on hand, unless this conflicts with the regulations in force in the country of the port of call.
- 946 (2) Upon departure from port the ship station shall notify the coast station or stations concerned that its service is reopening as soon as such reopening is permitted by the regulations in force in the country of the port of departure. However, a ship station not having hours of service fixed by these Regulations may defer such notification until the station first reopens its service after departure from port.

0

## Section V. Aircraft Stations

947 § 13. For the international public correspondence service, aircraft stations constitute a single category. The duration of the service of such stations is not fixed by these Regulations.

# ARTICLE 26

# Personnel of Coast and Aeronautical Stations

948 Administrations shall ensure that the staff on duty in coast and aeronautical stations shall be adequately qualified to operate the stations efficiently.

## **CHAPTER VII**

## Mar2 Working Conditions in the Mobile Services and in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service

### ARTICLE 27

## Mar2 Aeronautical Stations and Stations on Board Aircraft

- 949 § 1. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, the aeronautical mobile service may be regulated by special agreements between governments concerned (see Article 31 of the Convention).
- **950** § 2. In the absence of special agreements, the provisions of these Regulations concerning the exchanging of and accounting for public correspondence shall be applicable to stations in the aeronautical mobile service.
- 951 § 3. (1) Stations on board aircraft may communicate with stations of the maritime mobile or maritime mobile-satellite services. They shall conform to those provisions of these Regulations which relate to these services.
- 952 (2) For this purpose stations on board aircraft should use the Mar2 frequencies allocated to the maritime mobile or maritime mobile-satellite services. However, having regard to interference which may be caused by aircraft stations at high altitudes, frequencies in the maritime mobile bands above 30 MHz shall not be used by aircraft stations, with the exception of those frequencies between 156 and 174 MHz specified in Appendix 18 which may be used provided that the following conditions are observed:

## RR27-2

952A Mar2	a)	the altitude of aircraft stations shall not exceed 300 metres (1000 feet), except for reconnaissance aircraft participating in ice-breaking operations where an altitude of 450 metres (1500 feet) is allowed;
952B Mar2	b)	the mean power of aircraft station transmitters shall not exceed five watts; however, a power of one watt or less shall be used to the maximum extent possible;
952C Mar 2	c)	aircraft stations shall use the channels designated for this purpose in Appendix 18;
952D Mar2	d)	except as provided in No. 952B, aircraft station transmitters shall comply with the technical characteristics given in Appendix 19;
952E Mar2	e)	the communications of an aircraft station shall be brief and limited to operations in which stations of the maritime

- Mar2 limited to operations in which stations of the maritime mobile service are primarily involved and where direct communication between the aircraft and the ship or coast station is required.
- 953 (3) The frequencies 156.3 MHz and 156.8 MHz may be usedMar<sup>2</sup> by aircraft stations for safety purposes only.
- 954 (4) Stations on board aircraft when handling public cor-Mar<sup>2\*</sup> respondence with stations of the maritime mobile service or of the maritime mobile-satellite service shall comply with all the provisions applicable to the handling of public correspondence in the maritime mobile or maritime mobile-satellite services (see particularly Articles 37A, 38, 39 and 40A).

## ARTICLE 28

### Conditions to be Observed by Mobile Stations

### Section I. General Provisions

- 955 § 1. Mobile stations shall be established in such a way as to conform to the provisions of Chapter II as regards frequencies and classes of emission.
- 956 SUP (Mar)
- 957 § 2. The frequencies of emission of mobile stations shall be checked as often as possible by the inspection service to which these stations are subject.
- **958** § 3. The energy radiated by receiving apparatus shall be reduced to the lowest possible value and shall not cause harmful interference to other stations.
- **959** § 4. Administrations shall take all practicable steps necessary to ensure that the operation of any electrical or electronic apparatus installed in mobile stations does not cause harmful interference to the essential radio services of stations which are operating in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations.
- **960** § 5. (1) Changes of frequency in the sending and receiving apparatus of any mobile station shall be capable of being made as rapidly as possible.
- 961 (2) Installations of any mobile station shall be capable, once communication is established, of changing from transmission to reception and vice versa in as short a time as possible.
- 962 § 6. The operation of a broadcasting service (see No. 28) by mobile stations at sea and over the sea is prohibited.
- 963 § 7. Mobile stations other than survival craft stations shall be provided with the documents enumerated in the appropriate section of Appendix 11.

#### General

964 § 8. When any ship station transmitter itself cannot be controlled in such a way that its frequency satisfies the tolerance specified in Appendix 3, the ship station shall be provided with a device, having a precision equal to at least one-half of this tolerance, for measuring the frequency of the emission.

964A SUP (Mar2) Mar

#### Section II. Special Provisions regarding Safety

- **965** § 9. (1) The International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea prescribes which ships and which of their survival craft shall be fitted with radio equipment and which ships shall carry portable radio equipment for use in survival craft. It also prescribes the requirements which shall be complied with by such installations.
- **966** (2) The Annexes to the Convention on International Civil Aviation state which aircraft should be fitted with radio equipment and which aircraft should carry portable radio equipment for use in survival craft. They state also the requirements which should be complied with by such installations.
- 967 § 10. The applicable provisions of the present Regulations shall, however, be observed in the use of all such installations.
- **968** § 11. (1) Mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate, for safety purposes, with stations of the aeronautical mobile service.
- 969 (2) For these purposes only, they may use the aeronautical emergency frequency 121.5 MHz and the aeronautical auxiliary frequency 123.1 MHz, using class A3 emissions for both frequencies. They shall then comply with any special arrangements between the governments concerned by which the aeronautical mobile service is regulated.

RR28-2

969A (3) The aeronautical frequencies 3 023.5 kHz and 5 680 kHz
Mar<sup>2</sup> may be used by mobile stations for search and rescue scene-of-action coordination purposes, including communication between these stations and participating land stations, in accordance with any special arrangements by which the aeronautical mobile service is regulated (see Nos. 1326C and 1353B).

#### Section III. Ship Stations using Radiotelegraphy

970 § 12. Ship stations equipped with radiotelegraph apparatus intended to be used for normal traffic by Morse telegraphy shall be provided with devices permitting changeover from transmission to reception and vice versa without manual switching. In addition these stations should be able to listen on the reception frequency during the course of periods of transmission.

971 SUP (Mar)

Bands between 405 and 535 kHz

- **972** § 14. Transmitters used in ship stations working in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz shall be provided with devices readily permitting a material reduction of power.
- **973** § 15. All ship stations equipped with radiotelegraph apparatus to work in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz shall be able to :

0

RR28-4	General
974 Mar	a) send class A2 or A2H emissions and receive class A2 and A2H emissions with a carrier frequency of 500 kHz;
975	b) send, in addition, class A1 and either A2 or A2H emis-
Mar	sions on at least two working frequencies;
976	c) receive, in addition, class A1, A2 and A2H emissions
Mar	on all the other frequencies necessary for their service.

977 § 16. The provisions of Nos. 975 and 976 do not apply to apparatus provided solely for distress, urgency and safety purposes.

Bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz

----

978 § 17. In Region 2, any radiotelegraph station installed on board a ship which uses frequencies in the band 2 089.5-2 092.5 kHz for call and reply shall be provided with at least one other frequency in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz.

Bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz

- **979** § 18. In ship stations, all apparatus using class A1 emissions on frequencies in the authorized bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz shall satisfy the following conditions :
- 980 a) in each of the bands necessary to carry on the station's service, it shall have at least two working frequencies in addition to one in the calling band (see No. 1200);
- 981 b) changes of frequency in transmitting apparatus shall be effected as quickly as practicable, but within fifteen seconds in any event;

General

**982** c) in the matter of frequency changing, receiving apparatus shall be capable of a performance equal to that of the transmitting apparatus.

### Section IV. Ship Stations using Radiotelephony

Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz

- **983** § 19. All ship stations equipped with radiotelephony apparatus to work in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz shall be able to :
- 984 a) send class A3 or A3H emissions with a carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz and receive class A3 and A3H emissions on a carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz However, after 1 January 1982, it is no longer authorized to send class A3 emissions, except for such apparatus as is referred to in No. 987.

985 Mar	b) send, in addition:
	1) class A3 or
	2) class A3H, A3A and A3J $^{1}$

emissions on at least two working frequencies.<sup>2</sup> However, after 1 January 1982 class A3 and A3H emissions are no longer authorized on working frequencies;

<sup>985.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Up to 1 January 1982 administrations may, in certain areas, reduce this requirement to class A3H and A3J emissions on working frequencies.

<sup>985.2 &</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In certain areas, administrations may reduce this requirement to Mar one working frequency.

RR28-6	General
986 Mar	<ul> <li>c) receive, in addition:</li> <li>1) class A3 and A3H or</li> <li>2) class A3, A3H, A3A and A3J</li> </ul>
	emissions on all other frequencies necessary for their ser- vice. However, after 1 January 1982, the ability to receive class A3 and A3H emissions is no longer required.

987 § 20. The provisions of Nos. 985 and 986 do not apply to apparatus provided solely for distress, urgency and safety purposes.

### Mar2 Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz

- - - -

987A § 20A. In the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, in-Mar<sup>2</sup> cluding Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, all ship stations equipped with radiotelephony to work in the authorized bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz should be able to send and receive on the carrier frequencies 4 136.3 kHz and 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215.5 kHz respectively) (see Nos. 1351E and 1351F).

### Bands between 156 and 174 MHz

988 § 21. All ship stations equipped with radiotelephony to work in Mar<sup>2</sup>\* the authorized bands between 156 and 174 MHz (see No. 287 and Appendix 18) shall be able to send and receive class F3 emissions (see Resolution No. Mar<sup>2</sup>-14) on:
General

<b>989</b> Mar2	a) the distress, safety and calling frequency $156.8$ MHz;
990	b) the primary intership frequency 156.30 MHz; and
991	c) all the frequencies necessary for their service.

## Section V. Aircraft Stations

- 992 § 22. (1) Any aircraft required by national or international regulations to communicate for distress, urgency or safety purposes with stations of the maritime mobile service, shall be capable of transmitting preferably class A2 or A2H and receiving preferably class A2 and A2H emissions on the carrier frequency 500 kHz or, on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz, transmitting class A3 or A3H and receiving class A3 and A3H emissions, or on the frequency 156.8 MHz transmitting and receiving class F3 emissions.
- **993** (2) Aircraft stations, when communicating with stations of the maritime mobile service on frequencies allocated to that service, shall comply as far as possible with the provisions of this Article.

## Section VI. Survival Craft Stations

994 § 23. Equipment provided for use in survival craft stations shall, if capable of operating on any frequency :

- 995 Mar — in the bands between 405 and 535 kHz, be able to transmit with a carrier frequency of 500 kHz using class A2 or A2H emissions. If a receiver is provided for any of these bands, it shall be able to receive class A2 and A2H emissions on a carrier frequency of 500 kHz;
- 996 in the bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz, be able to transmit with a carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz using class A3 or A3H emissions. If a receiver is provided for any of these bands, it shall be able to receive class A3 and A3H emissions on a carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz;
- 997 in the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz, be able to transmit with a carrier frequency of 8 364 kHz using class A2 or A2H emissions. If a receiver is provided for any of these bands, it shall be able to receive class A1, A2 and A2H emissions throughout the band 8 341.75 to 8 728.5 kHz;
- 998 in the bands between 118 and 132 MHz, be able to transmit on 121.5 MHz, preferably using amplitude modulated emission. If a receiver is provided for any of these bands, it shall be able to receive class A3 emissions on 121.5 MHz;
- 998A in the bands between 156 and 174 MHz, be able to transmit on 156.8 MHz using class F3 emission. If a receiver is provided for any of these bands it shall be able to receive class F3 emission on 156.8 MHz;
- 999 in the bands between 235 and 328.6 MHz, be able to transmit on the frequency 243 MHz.

## ARTICLE 28A

# International Usage of Selective Calling in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Mar2 Section I. Sequential Single-Frequency Code System

999A § 1. The characteristics of the sequential single-frequency code Mar international selective calling system shall be in accordance with Appendix 20C.

#### Method of Calling

- 999B § 2. (1) The call shall consist of: Mar2
  - the selective call number or identification number or signal of the station called, followed by:
  - the selective call number or identification number or signal of the station calling.

However, in the case of a coast station calling on VHF, the number of the channel to be used for the reply and for traffic may replace the identification number or signal of the coast station.

The call shall be transmitted twice.

- 999C (2) When a station called does not reply, the call should not normally be repeated until after an interval of at least five minutes and should not then normally be renewed until after a further interval of fifteen minutes.
- 999CA (3) The use of an "all ships call" shall be confined to distress
  Mar<sup>2</sup> and urgency in the MF and HF bands and the announcement of vital navigational warnings in those bands; additionally it may be used for

General

safety purposes in the VHF band. This call may only be used to supplement, if required, the distress procedure specified in Nos. 1402, 1403, 1416 and 1417 and shall in no circumstances be used in place of such procedures, in particular the alarm signals mentioned in Nos. 1463 and 1465.

## Reply to Calls

999D § 3. The reply to calls should be made in accordance with the Mar \* provisions of

- Nos. 1022A and 1023 when using radiotelegraphy;

- Nos. 1241 to 1253 when using radiotelephony.

#### Frequencies to be used

**999E** § 4. Selective calls should be sent on one or more of the Mar<sup>2</sup> following calling carrier frequencies:

500	kHz
2 182	kHz
2 170.5	kHz <sup>ı</sup>
4 136.3	kHz
4 4 3 4 • 9	kHz
6 518.6	kHz
8 802.4	kHz
13 182.5	kHz
17 328.5	kHz
22 699	kHz
156.8	MHz <sup>2</sup>

**<sup>999</sup>E.1** <sup>1</sup> This frequency will replace 2 182 kHz for selective calling not later than 1 April **Mar2** 1977, except as provided in No. **1325A**.

 <sup>999</sup>E.2 <sup>3</sup> Selective calling on this frequency should normally be only in the direction coast station to ship or intership. Selective calls from ship to coast stations should whenever possible be sent on other frequencies of Appendix 18, as appropriate.

General

As from 1 January 1978, the above-indicated carrier frequencies will be replaced by the following carrier frequencies

500	kHz
2 1 7 0 • 5	kHz <sup>1</sup>
4 125	kHz
4 4 1 9 • 4	kHz
6 521.9	kHz
8 780.9	kHz
13 162.8	kHz
17 294.9	kHz
22 658	kHz
156.8	MHz <sup>2</sup>

## Mar2 Section II. Digital Selective Calling System

**999F** § 5. A digital selective calling system may be used if it is in full conformity with the relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations in which all operational, technical and compatibility aspects which might be involved have been taken into account.

**<sup>999</sup>E.1** This frequency will replace 2182 kHz for selective calling not later than 1 April **Mar2** 1977, except as provided in No. **1325A**.

 <sup>999</sup>E.2 <sup>3</sup> Selective calling on this frequency should normally be only in the direction coast station to ship or intership. Selective calls from ship to coast stations should whenever possible be sent on other frequencies of Appendix 18, as appropriate.

#### **ARTICLE 28B**

# Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraphy

#### Section I. General Provisions

- **999G** § 1. The characteristics of the narrow-band direct-printing equipment shall be in accordance with Appendix 20B.
- 999H § 2. Frequencies assigned to coast stations shall be indicated in the List of Coast Stations (List IV). This list shall also indicate any other useful information concerning the service performed by each coast station.

## Section II. Bands between 405 and 535 kHz

9991 § 3. (1) All ship stations equipped with narrow-band direct-printing telegraph apparatus to work in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz shall be able to send and receive class F1 emissions on at least two working frequencies (see No. 1123).<sup>1</sup>

999J (2) Narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy is forbidden in the band 490-510 kHz.

**<sup>9991.1</sup>** <sup>1</sup> In the European Maritime Area usage of these class F1 emissions is subject to special arrangements between interested and affected administrations.

#### Section III. Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz

**999K** § 4. (1) All ship stations equipped with narrow-band direct-printing telegraph apparatus to work in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz shall be able to send and receive class F1 emissions on at least two working frequencies.

999L (2) Narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy is forbidden in the band 2 170-2 194 kHz.

#### Section IV. Bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz

999M § 5. All ship stations equipped with narrow-band direct-printing telegraph apparatus to work in the authorized bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz shall be able to send and receive class F1 emissions on at least two frequencies in each band as required by their service. The assignable frequencies are indicated in Appendices 15A and 15B.

#### Section V. Bands between 156 and 174 MHz

999N § 6. All ship stations equipped with narrow-band direct-printing telegraph apparatus may work in the authorized bands between 156 and 174 MHz and shall conform to the provisions of Appendix 18.

## ARTICLE 29

## General Radiotelegraph Procedure in the Maritime Mobile and Aeronautical Mobile Services

#### Section I. General Provisions

- 1000 § 1. (1) In the maritime mobile and aeronautical mobile services the procedure detailed in this Article is obligatory, except in cases of distress, urgency or safety, to which the provisions of Article 36 are applicable.
- 1001 (2) However, in the aeronautical mobile service the procedure specified in Sections III, IV and V of the present Article is applicable only in the absence of special arrangements to the contrary concluded between the governments concerned.
- 1002 (3) Aircraft stations when communicating with stations of the maritime mobile service shall use the procedure specified in this Article.
- 1003 § 2. The use of the Morse code signals specified in the Telegraph Regulations\*) shall be obligatory in the maritime and aeronautical mobile services. However, for radiocommunications of a special character, the use of other signals is not precluded.
- 1004 § 3. (1) In order to facilitate radiocommunications, stations of the Mar mobile service, other than the maritime mobile service, shall use the service abbreviations given in Appendix 13.

1005 (2) In the maritime mobile service, only the service abbreviations Mar given in Appendix 13A are to be used.

#### Section II. Preliminary Operations

1006 SUP (Mar)

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: Transferred to the Instructions for the Operation of the International Public Telegram Service.

- 1007 § 5. (1) Before transmitting, a station shall take precautions to ensure that its emissions will not interfere with transmissions already in progress; if such interference is likely, the station shall await an appropriate break in the communications in progress. This obligation does not apply to stations where unattended operation is possible through automatic means (see No. 850) on frequencies dedicated to narrow-band direct-printing.
- 1008 (2) If, these precautions having been taken, the emissions of the station should, nevertheless, interfere with a transmission already in progress, the following rules shall be applied :
- a) The mobile station whose emission causes interference to the correspondence of a mobile station with a coast or aeronautical station, shall cease sending at the first request of the coast or aeronautical station.
- 1010 b) The mobile station whose emission causes interference to communications already in progress between mobile stations shall cease sending at the first request of one of the other stations.
- 1011 c) The station which requests this cessation shall indicate the approximate waiting time imposed on the station whose emission it suspends.

## Section III. Calls, Reply to Calls and Signals Preparatory to Traffic

## Method of Calling

- **1012** § 6. (1) The call consists of :
  - -- the call sign of the station called, not more than three times;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times.

1013 (2) However, in the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz, when the conditions of establishing contact are difficult, the call signs may be transmitted more than three times, but not more than ten times each. In this case, the call signs of the called and the calling station shall be transmitted in alternate sequence up to a total of twenty call signs altogether (e.g. ABC ABC de WXYZ WXYZ...) or ABC ABC ABC de WXYZ WXYZ WXYZ...). This call may be sent three times at intervals of two minutes; thereafter it shall not be repeated until an interval of fifteen minutes has elapsed.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1013A Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

1013A (3) The procedure described in Nos. 1012 and 1013 is not Mar<sup>2</sup> applicable to the maritime mobile service.

 1013AA (4) When selective calling in accordance with Article 28A, Sec-Mar2 tion I, is used in the maritime mobile service, the procedures prescribed in Nos. 999B, 999C and 999D shall be observed.

1013AB (5) When digital selective calling is used in the maritime mobile Mar<sup>2</sup> service, the procedures described in No. 999F shall be observed.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos.  $Mar_2 - 5$  and  $Mar_2 - 2$ ).

Method of Calling in the Maritime Mobile Service Bands between 4 000 kHz and 27 500 kHz

**1013B** § 6A (1) The call consists of: Mar

- the call sign of the station called, not more than three times;
- the word DE;
- the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times;
- the signal --- (separation sign);
- the call sign of the station called, once only;
- the letter K.

Mar2 Method of Calling in the Maritime Mobile Service – Morse Telegraphy

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1013B Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

- **1013B** § 6A. (1) The call consists of: Mar<sup>2</sup>
  - the call sign of the station called, not more than twice;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the calling station, not more than twice;
  - the information required by No. 1016A and, as appropriate, by Nos. 1020A and 1021;
  - the letter K.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos.  $Mar_2 - 5$  and  $Mar_2 - 2$ ).

1013C (2) For normal calling, when the requirements of No. 1162
 Mar have been met, the call specified in No. 1013B may be repeated at intervals of not less than one minute for a period not exceeding five minutes and shall not be renewed until after an interval of ten minutes.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1013C Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

1013C (2) For normal calling, when the requirements of No. 1162
 Mar<sup>2</sup> have been met, the call specified in No. 1013B may be transmitted twice at an interval of not less than one minute; thereafter it shall not be repeated until after an interval of three minutes.

Note by the General Secretariat: These provisions will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos.  $Mar_2 - 5$  and  $Mar_2 - 2$ ).

- 1013D (3) When, however, the conditions of establishing contact
  Mar are difficult, the call sign may be transmitted not more than ten times in succession. The call shall consist of:
  - the call sign of the station called, not more than ten times;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times;
  - the signal ----- (separation sign);
  - the call sign of the station called, once only;
  - the letter K.

If necessary, this call may be transmitted a second time (see No. 1079). The call or group of two consecutive calls may be repeated three times at intervals of two minutes; thereafter it shall not be repeated until an interval of ten minutes has elapsed.

1013E (4) When calling a coast station which has indicated a watch<sup>1</sup>
 Mar on the special calling frequencies 4 186.5, 6 279.75, 8 373, 12 559.5, 16 746 and 22 262.5 kHz, ship stations do not apply the calling method contained in Nos. 1013B, 1013C and 1013D. In these circumstances the call consists of:

the call sign of the station called, not more than once;
 the word DE;

-- the call sign of the calling station, not more than once.

This call may be transmitted three times at intervals of one minute; thereafter it shall not be repeated until after an interval of three minutes.

1013E.1 <sup>1</sup> Administrations whose coast stations keep watch on the special calling frequencies provided for the study of the new calling procedure, shall ensure that watch is also maintained on normal calling bands (see No. 1174 Mar) which they have indicated in accordance with No. 1168.

Radiotelegraphy

## 1013D 1013E 1013E.1 SUP (Mar2)

Frequency to be used for Calling and for Preparatory Signals

- 1014 § 7. (1) For making the call and for transmitting preparatory signals, the calling station shall use a frequency on which the station called keeps watch.
- 1015 (2) A ship station calling a coast station in any of the frequency bands allocated to the maritime mobile service between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz shall use a frequency in the calling band specially reserved for this purpose.
- 1015A (3) However, when using direct-printing telegraphy or similar
  Mar2 systems in any of the frequency bands allocated to the maritime mobile service, the call may, by prior arrangement, be made on a working frequency available for such systems.

Indication of the Frequency to be used for Traffic

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

1016 § 8. (1) The call, as described in Nos. 1012, 1013, 1013B, 1013D
 Mar\* and 1013E, shall be followed by the service abbreviation indicating the working frequency and, if useful, the class of emission which the calling station proposes to use for the transmission of its traffic.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1016 Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

- 1016 § 8. (1) Except in the maritime mobile service, the call, as described
- Mar2 in Nos. 1012 and 1013, shall be followed by the service abbreviation indicating the working frequency and, if useful, the class of emission which the calling station proposes to use for the transmission of its traffic.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1016A Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

1016A (1A) In the maritime mobile service, the call, as described in No.
 Mar2 1013B Mar2, shall contain the service abbreviation indicating the working frequency and, if useful, the class of emission which the calling station proposes to use for the transmission of its traffic.

- 1017 (2) When, in the aeronautical mobile service, as an exception
  Mar to this rule, the call is not followed by an indication of the frequency to be used for the traffic, this indicates:
- 1018 a) where the calling station is a land station, that it proposes Mar to use for traffic its normal working frequency shown in the appropriate document;
- 1019 b) where the calling station is a mobile station, that the frequency to be used for traffic is to be chosen by the station called from the frequencies on which the calling station can transmit.
- 1019A (3) When, in the maritime mobile service, the call by a coast
  Mar2 station does not contain an indication of the frequency to be used for the traffic, this indicates that the coast station proposes to use for traffic its normal working frequency shown in the List of Coast Stations.

Indication of the Number of Radiotelegrams or of Transmission in Series

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

1020 § 9. (1) When the calling station has more than one radiotelegram to transmit to the station called, the above-mentioned preparatory signals shall be followed by the service abbreviation and the figure giving the number of such radiotelegrams.

- Mar2 Indication of Priority, of the Reason for the Call, and of Transmission of Radiotelegrams in Series
- 1020 § 9. (1) Except in the maritime mobile service, when the calling sta-
- Mar2 tion has more than one radiotelegram to transmit to the station called, the above-mentioned preparatory signals shall be followed by the service abbreviation and the figure giving the number of such radiotelegrams.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1020A Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

- 1020A (1A) In the maritime mobile service the calling station shall
  Mar2 transmit the service abbreviation after the above-mentioned preparatory signals to indicate a priority message other than a distress, urgency or safety message (see No. 1496A) and to indicate the reason for the call.
- 1021 (2) Moreover, when the calling station wishes to send its radiotelegrams in series, it shall indicate this by adding the service abbreviation for requesting the consent of the station called.

Form of Reply to Calls

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos.  $Mar_2 - 5$  and  $Mar_2 - 2$ ).

- 1022 § 10. The reply to calls consists of :
  - -- the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times;
  - the word DE ;
  - the call sign of the station called.

1022 § 10. Except in the maritime mobile service, the reply to calls Mar2 consists of:

- the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times;
- the word DE;
- the call sign of the station called.

RR29-8

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1022A Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

**1022A** § 10A. In the maritime mobile service the reply to calls consists of: Mar<sup>2</sup>

- the call sign of the calling station, not more than twice;
- the word DE;
- the call sign of the station called, once only.

# Frequency for Reply

0

- 1023 § 11. (1) Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations, for transmitting the reply to calls and to preparatory signals, the station called shall use the frequency on which the calling station keeps watch, unless the calling station has specified a frequency for the reply.
- 1024 1026 SUP (Mar)

Agreement on the Frequency to be used for Traffic

- **1027** § 12. (1) If the station called is in agreement with the calling station, it shall transmit :
- a) the reply to the call;
- 1029 b) the service abbreviation indicating that from that moment onwards it will listen on the working frequency announced by the calling station;
- 1030 c) if necessary, the indications referred to in No. 1038;
- 1031 d) if useful, the service abbreviation and figure indicating the strength and/or intelligibility of the signals received (see Appendix 13 for Aeronautical Mobile Service and Appendix 13A for the Maritime Mobile Service).
- 1032e)the letter K if the station called is ready to receive the trafficMar2of the calling station.

1033 (2) If the station called is not in agreement with the calling station on the working frequency to be used, it shall transmit :

0

- a) the reply to the call;
- 1035 b) the service abbreviation indicating the working frequency to be used by the calling station and, if necessary, the class of emission;
- 1036 c) if necessary, the indications specified in No. 1038.
- 1037 (3) When agreement is reached regarding the working frequency which the calling station shall use for its traffic, the station called shall transmit the letter K after the indications contained in its reply.

## Reply to the Request for Transmission by Series

1038 § 13. The station called, in replying to a calling station which has proposed to transmit its radiotelegrams by series (see No. 1021), shall indicate, by means of the service abbreviation, its acceptance or refusal. In the former case it shall specify, if necessary, the number of radiotelegrams which it is ready to receive in one series.

## Difficulties in Reception

- 1039 § 14 (1) If the station called is unable to accept traffic immediately, it shall reply to the call as indicated in Nos. 1027 to 1032, but it shall replace the letter K by the signal  $\cdots \cdots \cdots$  (wait), followed by a number indicating in minutes the probable duration of the waiting time. If the probable duration exceeds ten minutes (five minutes in the case of an aircraft station communicating with a station of the maritime mobile service), the reason for the delay shall be given.
- 1040 (2) When a station receives a call without being certain that such a call is intended for it, it shall not reply until the call has been repeated and understood. When, on the other hand, a station receives a call which is intended for it but is uncertain of the call sign of the calling station, it shall reply immediately using the service abbreviation in place of the call sign of this latter station.

## Section IV. Forwarding (Routing) of Traffic

## Traffic Frequency

- 1041 § 15. (1) As a general rule a station of the mobile service shall transmit its traffic on one of its working frequencies in that band in which the call has been made.
- 1042 (2) In addition to its normal working frequency, printed in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations, a coast station may use one or more supplementary frequencies in the same band, in accordance with the provisions of Article 32.
- 1043 (3) The use of frequencies reserved for calling shall be forbidden for traffic, except distress traffic (see Article 32).

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos.  $Mar_2 - 5$  and  $Mar_2 - 2$ ).

- 1044 (4) If the transmission of a radiotelegram is to take place on a frequency and/or with a class of emission other than those used for the call, the transmission of the radiotelegram shall be preceded by:
  - the call sign of the station called, not more than three times;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1044 Mar2 are to be fully applied as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolutions Nos. Mar2 - 5 and Mar2 - 2).

1044 (4) If the transmission of a radiotelegram is to take place on aMar2 frequency and/or with a class of emission other than those used for the call, the transmission of the radiotelegram shall be preceded by:

- the call sign of the station called, not more than twice;
- the word DE;
- the call sign of the calling station, once only.

Radiotelegraphy

- 1045 (5) If the transmission is to be made on the same frequency and with the same class of emission as the call, the transmission of the radiotelegram shall be preceded, if necessary, by :
  - the call sign of the station called ;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the calling station.

Numbering in Daily Series

- 1046 § 16. (1) As a general rule, radiotelegrams of all kinds transmitted by ship stations, and radiotelegrams in the public correspondence service transmitted by aircraft stations, shall be numbered in a daily series; number 1 shall be given to the first radiotelegram sent each day to each separate station.
- 1047 (2) A series of numbers which has begun in radiotelegraphy should be continued in radiotelephony and vice versa.

# Long Radiotelegrams

- 1048 § 17. (1) In cases where both stations are able to change from sending to receiving without manual switching, the transmitting station may continue to send until completion of the message or until the receiving station breaks in on the transmission with the service abbreviation BK. Before commencing, both stations normally agree on such a method of working by means of the abbreviation QSK.
- 1049 (2) If this method of working cannot be employed, long radiotelegrams, whether in plain language or in secret language shall, as a general rule, be transmitted in sections, each section containing fifty words in the case of plain language and twenty words or groups if secret language is used.
- 1050 (3) At the end of each section the signal ------ (?) meaning "Have you received the radiotelegram correctly up to this point?" shall be transmitted. If the section has been correctly received, the receiving station shall reply by sending the letter K and the transmission of the radiotelegram shall be continued.

RR29-12

Suspension of Traffic

1051 § 18. When a mobile station transmits on a working frequency of a land station and causes interference with the transmission of such land station, it shall suspend working at the first request of the latter.

## Section V. End of Traffic and Work

Signal for the End of Transmission

- 1052 § 19. (1) The transmission of a radiotelegram shall be terminated by the signal - - - - (end of transmission), followed by the letter K.
- 1053 (2) In the case of transmission by series, the end of each radiotelegram shall be indicated by the signal - - (end of transmission) and the end of the series by the letter K.

Acknowledgment of Receipt

- **1054** § 20. (1) The acknowledgment of receipt of a radiotelegram or a series of radiotelegrams shall be given by the receiving station in the following manner :
  - the call sign of the sending station;
  - the word DE;
  - -- the call sign of the receiving station;
  - the letter R followed by the number of the radiotelegram;

or

- the letter R followed by the number of the last radiotelegram of a series.
- 1055 (2) The acknowledgment of receipt shall be transmitted by the receiving station on the traffic frequency (see Nos. 1041 and 1042).

End of Work

1056 § 21. (1) The end of work between two stations shall be indicated by each of them by means of the signal ----- (end of work).

Radiotelegraphy

1057

- (2) The signal ... (end of work) shall also be used:
   when the transmission of radiotelegrams of general information, meteorological information and general safety notices is finished, and
  - when transmission is ended in long-distance radiocommunication services with deferred acknowledgment of receipt or without acknowledgment of receipt.

#### Section VI. Control of Working

- 1058 § 22. The provisions of this section are not applicable in cases of distress, urgency or safety (see No. 1000).
- 1059 § 23. In communication between land stations and mobile stations, the mobile station shall comply with the instructions given by the land station, in all questions relating to the order and time of transmission, to the choice of frequency and class of emission, and to the duration and suspension of work.
- 1060 § 24. In communication between mobile stations, the station called shall control the working in the manner indicated in No. 1059. However, if a land station finds it necessary to intervene, these stations shall comply with the instructions given by the land station.

#### Section VII. Tests

- 1061 § 25. When it is necessary for a mobile station to send signals for testing or adjustment which are liable to interfere with the working of neighbouring coast or aeronautical stations, the consent of these stations shall be obtained before such signals are sent.
- 1062 § 26. When it is necessary for a station in the mobile service to make test signals, either for the adjustment of a transmitter before making a call or for the adjustment of a receiver, such signals shall not be continued for more than ten seconds and shall be composed of a series of VVV followed by the call sign of the station emitting the test signals.

RR29-14

## ARTICLE 29A

# Procedures for Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraphy in the Maritime Mobile Service<sup>1</sup>

#### Section I. General

**1062AA** § 1. Stations using narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy shall Mar2 comply with the provisions of Article 28B.

1062AB § 2. The procedures specified in the present Article should be Mar<sup>2</sup> employed, except in cases of distress, urgency or safety.

1062AC § 3.(1) The traffic may be exchanged with or without the use of Mar2 error-correcting equipment.

1062AD (2) For communication between two stations the ARQ mode Mar2 should be used when available.

1062AE (3) For transmissions from one coast or ship station to two orMar2 more other stations the forward-error-correcting mode should be used when available.

1062AF § 4. The services provided by each station open to public cor-Mar2 respondence shall be indicated in the List of Coast Stations and in the List of Ship Stations, together with information on charging.

1062AG § 5. Where transmission over the general network of telecom-Mar2 munication channels is involved, the provisions of the Telegraph Regulations and the relevant C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations should be taken into account.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Reference may also be made to the relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations.

#### Section II. Procedures for Manual Operation

### A. Ship to Coast Station

- 1062AH § 6.(1) The operator of the ship station establishes communication
  Mar2 with the coast station by A1 Morse telegraphy, telephony or by other means using normal calling procedures. The operator then requests direct-printing communication, exchanges information regarding the frequencies to be used and, when applicable, gives the ship station direct-printing selective call number assigned in accordance with Appendix 20B.
- 1062AI (2) The operator of the coast station then establishes direct-Mar2 printing communication on the frequency agreed using the appropriate identification of the ship.
- 1062AJ § 7. (1) Alternatively the operator of the ship station, using the Mar2 direct-printing equipment, calls the coast station on a predetermined coast station receive frequency using the identification of the coast station assigned in accordance with Appendix 20B.
- 1062AK (2) The operator of the coast station then establishes direct-Mar2 printing communication on the corresponding coast station transmit frequency.

#### B. Coast Station to Ship

1062AL § 8.(1) The operator of the coast station calls the ship station byMar2 A1 Morse telegraphy, telephony or other means using normal calling procedures.

1062AM (2) The operator of the ship station then applies the procedures Mar2 of No. 1062AH or No. 1062AJ.

#### C. Intership

1062AN § 9.(1) The operator of the calling ship station establishes com-Mar2 munication with the called ship station by A1 Morse telegraphy, telephony or by other means using normal calling procedures. The operator then requests direct-printing communication, exchanges information regarding the frequencies to be used and, when applicable, gives the direct-printing selective call number of the calling ship station assigned in accordance with Appendix 20B.

1062AO (2) The operator of the called ship station then establishesMar2 direct-printing communication on the frequency agreed using the appropriate identification of the calling ship.

#### Section III. Procedures for Automatic Operation

#### A. Ship to Coast Station

- 1062AP § 10. (1) The ship station calls the coast station on a predeterminedMar2 coast station receive frequency using the direct-printing equipment and the identification signal of the coast station assigned in accordance with Appendix 20B.
- 1062AQ (2) The coast station's direct-printing equipment detects theMar2 call and the coast station responds directly on the corresponding coast station transmit frequency either automatically or under manual control.

#### B. Coast Station to Ship

1062AR § 11. (1) The coast station calls the ship on a predetermined coastMar2 station transmit frequency using the direct-printing equipment and the ship station direct-printing selective call number assigned in accordance with Appendix 20B.

## RR29A-4

1062AS (2) The ship station's direct-printing equipment tuned toMar2 receive the predetermined coast station transmit frequency detects the call, whereupon the reply is given in one of the following ways:

- 1062ATa)the ship station replies either immediately on the correspon-<br/>ding coast station receive frequency or at a later stage using<br/>the procedure of No. 1062AJ; or
- 1062AU b) the ship station's transmitter is automatically started on the corresponding coast station receive frequency and the direct-printing equipment responds by sending appropriate signals to indicate readiness to receive traffic automatically.

#### Section IV. Message Format

**1062AV** § 12. Where the appropriate facilities are provided by the coast Mar2 station, traffic may be exchanged with the telex network:

1062AW a) in a conversational mode where the stations concerned are connected directly either automatically or under manual control; or

1062AX b) in a store-and-forward mode where traffic is stored at the coast station until the circuit to the called station can be set up, either automatically or under manual control.

1062AY § 13. In the shore-to-ship direction the message format should Mar2 conform to normal telex network practice.

1062AZ § 14. In the ship-to-shore direction the message format shouldMar2 conform to normal telex network practice with the addition of a preamble as follows:

- 1062BA a) in the conversational mode the preamble shall consist of the characters DIRTLXyz+ transmitted in sequence and preceded by at least one carriage return and a line feed, where "y" is the telex destination code in accordance with relevant C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations, "z" is the land subscriber's telex number and "+" indicates end of sequence;
- 1062BB b) in the store-and-forward mode the preamble shall consist of the characters TLXyz+ transmitted in sequence preceded by at least one carriage return and a line feed, where "y" is the telex destination code in accordance with relevant C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations, "z" is the land subscriber's telex number and "+" indicates end of sequence.

# Section V. Procedures for Operation in the Forward-Error-Correcting Mode

1062BC § 15. Messages in the forward-error-correcting mode may beMar2 sent, by prior arrangement, from a coast station or a ship station to one or more ship stations in the following cases:

- 1062BDa) where a receiving ship station is not able to use itsMar2transmitter or is not permitted to do so;
- 1062BE b) where the message is intended for more than one ship; Mar2
- 1062BF c) where unattended reception of a message in the forward-error-correcting mode is necessary and automatic acknowledgement is not required.

1062BG § 16. All messages in the forward-error-correcting mode should Mar2 be preceded by at least one carriage return and a line feed signal.

1062BH § 17. Ship stations may acknowledge the reception of messages
 Mar2 in the forward-error-correcting mode by A1 Morse telegraphy, telephony or by other means.

# ARTICLE 30

## Calls by Radiotelegraphy

- 1063 § 1. (1) The provisions of this Article are not applicable to the aeronautical mobile service when special agreements exist between the governments concerned.
- 1064 (2) Aircraft stations when communicating with stations of the maritime mobile service shall use the procedure specified in this Article.

1064A (3) The provisions of this Article are not applicable to the Mar2 maritime mobile-satellite service.

- 1065 § 2. (1) As a general rule, it rests with the mobile station to establish communication with the land station. For this purpose, the mobile station may call the land station only when it comes within the service area of the latter, that is to say, that area within which, by using an appropriate frequency, the mobile station can be heard by the land station.
- 1066 (2) However, a land station having traffic for a mobile station may call this station if it has reason to believe that the mobile station is keeping watch and is within the service area of the land station.
- 1067 § 3. (1) In addition, each coast station shall, so far as practicable, transmit its calls in the form of "traffic lists" consisting of the call signs in alphabetical order of all mobile stations for which it has traffic on hand. These calls are made at specified times fixed by agreement between the administrations concerned and at intervals of at least two hours and not more than four hours during the working hours of the coast station.

1067A (1A) In the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz, however, traf-Mar2 fic lists may be transmitted at intervals of not less than one hour.

1068 (2) Continuous or frequently repeated emissions of its call sign or of the enquiry signal CQ by a coast station should be avoided (see No. 693).

- 1068A (2A) However, in the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz, a Mar coast station may transmit its call sign at intervals, using Type 1 transmission, to enable mobile stations to select the calling band with the most favourable propagation characteristics for reliable communication (see No. 1162).
- (3) Coast stations shall transmit their traffic lists on their normal working frequencies in the appropriate bands. This transmission shall be preceded by a general call to all stations (CQ).
- 1070 (4) The call to all stations announcing the traffic list may be sent on a calling frequency in the following form:
  - CQ, not more than three times;
  - --- the word DE;
  - the call sign of the calling station, not more than three times;
  - QSW followed by the indication of the working frequency or frequencies on which the traffic list is about to be sent.

In no case may this preamble be repeated.

- 1071 (5) The provisions of No. 1070:
- 1071A *a)* are obligatory when 500 kHz is used;
- 1072b) do not apply when frequencies in the bands between<br/>4 000 and 27 500 kHz are used.
- 1073 (6) The hours at which coast stations transmit their traffic lists and the frequencies and classes of emission which they use for this purpose shall be stated in the List of Coast Stations.

RR30-2

- 1074 (7) Mobile stations should, as far as possible, listen to the traffic lists transmitted by coast stations. On hearing their call sign in such a list they shall reply as soon as they can do so.
- 1075 (8) When the traffic cannot be sent immediately, the coast station shall inform each mobile station concerned of the probable time at which working can begin, and also, if necessary, the frequency and class of emission which will be used.
- 1076 § 4. When a land station receives calls from several mobile Mar2\*stations at practically the same time, it decides the order in which these stations may transmit their traffic. Its decision shall be based on the priority (see Nos. 1496 and 1496A) of the radiotelegrams or radiotelephone calls that mobile stations have on hand and on the need for allowing each calling station to clear the greatest possible number of communications.
- 1077 § 5. (1) When a station called does not reply to a call sent three times at intervals of two minutes, the calling shall cease and shall not be renewed until after an interval of fifteen minutes.
- 1078 (2) However, in the case of a communication between a station of the maritime mobile service and an aircraft station, calling may be renewed after an interval of five minutes.
- 1079 (3) Before renewing the call, the calling station shall ascertain that the station called is not in communication with another station.
- 1080 (4) If there is no reason to believe that harmful interference will be caused to other communications in progress, the provisions of Nos. 1077 and 1078 are not applicable. In such cases the call, sent three times at intervals of two minutes, may be repeated after an interval of less than fifteen minutes but not less than three minutes.
- **1081** § 6. Mobile stations shall not radiate a carrier wave between calls.

- **1082** § 7. When the name and address of the administration or private operating agency controlling a mobile station are not given in the appropriate list of stations or are no longer in agreement with the particulars given therein, it is the duty of the mobile station to furnish as a matter of regular procedure, to the land station to which it transmits traffic, all the necessary information in this respect.
- 1083 § 8. (1) The land station may, by means of the abbreviation TR, ask the mobile station to furnish it with the following information :
- 1084 a) position and, whenever possible, course and speed;
- 1085 b) next port of call.
- 1086 (2) The information referred to in Nos. 1083 to 1085, preceded by the abbreviation TR, should be furnished by mobile stations, whenever this seems appropriate, without prior request from the coast station. The provision of this information is authorized only by the master or person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station.

1087 SUP (Mar)

# ARTICLE 31

## Radiotelegraphic Call to Several Stations

**1087A** § 0. The provisions of this Article are not applicable to the Mar2 maritime mobile-satellite service.

- **1088** § 1. Two types of calling signal "to all stations" are recognized:
- 1089a) call CQ followed by the letter K<br/>(see Nos. 1091 and 1092);
- 1090 b) call CQ not followed by the letter K (see No. 1093).
- 1091 § 2. Stations desiring to enter into communication with stations of the mobile service without, however, knowing the names of any such stations within their service area may use the enquiry signal CQ in place of the call sign of the station called in the calling formula, the call being followed by the letter K (general call to all stations in the mobile service with request for reply).
- **1092** § 3. In the maritime mobile service, in regions where traffic is congested, the use of the call CQ followed by the letter K is forbidden. As an exception it may be used with signals denoting urgency.
- **1093** § 4. The call CQ not followed by the letter K (general call to all stations without request for reply) is used before the transmission of information of any kind intended to be read or used by anyone who can intercept it.
- **1094** § 5. The call CP followed by two or more call signs or by a code word (call to certain receiving stations without request for reply) is used only for the transmission of information of any nature intended to be read or used by the persons authorized.

## ARTICLE 32

# Use of Frequencies for Radiotelegraphy in the Maritime Mobile and Aeronautical Mobile Services

#### Section I. General

1094A §1 Whenever the class of emission A2 or A2H is mentioned Mar in the present Regulations for use in the maritime mobile service, the type of transmission shall, except for selective calling purposes, be telegraphy by on-off keying of the modulated emission, to the exclusion of on-off keying of the modulating audio frequencies only.

1095-1105 SUP (Mar)

#### Section II. Bands between 405 and 535 kHz

1106 § 5. The provisions of this Section are also applicable to aircraft stations when communicating with stations of the maritime mobile service.

#### A. Distress

- 1107 § 6. (1) The frequency 500 kHz is the international distress frequency for radiotelegraphy; it shall be used for this purpose by ship, aircraft and survival craft stations using frequencies in the bands between 405 and 535 kHz when requesting assistance from the maritime services. It shall be used for the distress call and distress traffic, for the urgency signal and urgency messages, and for the safety signal and, outside regions of heavy traffic, short safety messages. When practicable, safety messages shall be transmitted on the working frequency after a preliminary announcement on 500 kHz (see also No. 1122).
- 1108 (2) However, ship and aircraft stations which cannot transmit on 500 kHz should use any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.

RR32-2

#### Radiotelegraphy

- (3) In addition, 500 kHz may be used only :
- a) for call and reply (see Nos. 1114 and 1116);
- b) by coast stations to announce the transmission of their traffic lists under the conditions provided for in Nos. 1070, 1071 and 1071A.
- 1112 (4) Apart from the transmissions authorized on 500 kHz, and taking account of No. 1115, all transmissions on the frequencies included between 490 and 510 kHz are forbidden.
- (5) In order to facilitate the reception of distress calls, other transmissions on the frequency 500 kHz shall be reduced to a minimum, and in any case shall not exceed one minute.
- 1113A (6) Before transmitting on 500 kHz, stations in the mobile service must listen on this frequency for a reasonable period to make sure that no distress traffic is being sent (see No. 1007).
- 1113B (7) The provisions of No. 1113A do not apply to stations Mar in distress.

## B. Call and Reply

- 1114 § 7. (1) The general calling frequency which, except as provided un-Mar2 der No. 1015A, shall be used by any ship station or coast station engaged in radiotelegraphy in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz, and by aircraft desiring to enter into communication with a station of the maritime mobile service using frequencies in these bands, is the frequency 500 kHz.
- (2) However, in order to reduce interference in regions of heavy traffic, administrations may consider the requirements of No. 1114 as satisfied when the calling frequencies assigned to coast

stations open to public correspondence are not separated by more than 3 kHz from the general calling frequency 500 kHz.

- 1115A § 7A.(1) A ship station calling a coast station shall, wherever possible and particularly in regions of heavy traffic, indicate to the coast station that it is ready to receive on the working frequency of that station.
- 1115B (2) The ship station should make sure beforehand that this frequency is not already being used by the coast station.
- 1116 Mar § 8.(1) The frequency for replying to a call sent on the general calling frequency (see No. 1114) shall be as follows:
  - either 500 kHz,
  - -- or the frequency specified by the calling station (see Nos. 1023 and 1115A).
- (2) In regions of heavy traffic, coast stations may answer calls made by ship stations of their own nationality in accordance with special arrangements made by the administration concerned (see No. 1023).
- 1117A § 8A. Selective calling under the provisions of Article 28A may be carried out on the frequency of 500 kHz in the shore-to-ship, ship-to-shore and ship-to-ship directions.

# C. Traffic

- 1118 § 9. (1) Coast stations working in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz shall be able to use at least one frequency in addition to 500 kHz. One of these additional frequencies, which is printed in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations, is the normal working frequency of the station.
- (2) In addition to their normal working frequency, coast stations may use, in the authorized bands, additional frequencies which are shown in ordinary type in the List of Coast Stations. The band 405 to 415 kHz, however, is assigned to radio direction-finding; it may not be used by the mobile service except on the conditions fixed by Chapter II.

- 1120 (3) The working frequencies of coast stations shall be chosen so as to avoid interference with neighbouring stations.
- 1121 (4) In regions of heavy traffic, coast stations and ship stations should use class A1 emission on their working frequencies.
- 1122 § 10. As an exception to the provisions of Nos. 1107, 1109, 1110 and 1111 and on condition that signals of distress, urgency and safety, and calls and replies are not interfered with, 500 kHz may be used outside regions of heavy traffic for direction-finding but with discretion.
- \$ 11. (1) Ship stations operating in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz shall use working frequencies chosen from the following: 425, 454, 468, 480 and 512 kHz, except as permitted by No. 418.
- 1124 (2) Coast stations are prohibited from transmitting on the working frequencies designated for the use of ship stations on a world-wide basis.
- 1125 (3) The frequency 512 kHz may be used by ship stations as a supplementary calling frequency when 500 kHz is being used for distress.
- (4) During these periods coast stations may :
- a) use 512 kHz as a supplementary frequency for call and reply, or
- 1128 b) make use of other arrangements for call and reply which shall have been specified in the List of Coast Stations.
- 1129 (5) When 500 kHz is in use for distress, ship stations shall not use 512 kHz as a working frequency in those areas where it is in use as a supplementary calling frequency.

1122.1 SUP (Mar)

**RR32-4**
### D. Watch

- 1130 § 12. (1) In order to increase the safety of life at sea and over the sea, all stations of the maritime mobile service normally keeping watch on frequencies in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz shall, during their hours of service, take the necessary measures to ensure watch on the international distress frequency 500 kHz for three minutes twice an hour beginning at x h. 15 and x h. 45 Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.) by an operator using headphones or a loud-speaker.
- 1131 (2) During the periods mentioned above, except for the emissions provided for in Article 36:
- a) transmissions shall cease in the bands between 485 and 515 kHz;
- b) outside these bands, transmissions of stations of the mobile service may continue; stations of the maritime mobile service may listen to these transmissions on the express condition that they first ensure watch on the distress frequency as required by No. 1130.
- 1134 § 13. (1) Stations of the maritime mobile service open to public Mar correspondence and using frequencies in the authorized bands between 405 and 535 kHz shall, during their hours of service, remain on watch on 500 kHz. This watch is obligatory only for class A2 and A2H emissions.
- 1135 (2) These stations, while observing the requirements of No. 1130, are authorized to relinquish this watch only when they are engaged in communications on other frequencies.
- (3) When they are engaged in such communications :
  - Ship stations may maintain this watch on 500 kHz by means of an operator using headphones or a loudspeaker or by some appropriate means such as an automatic alarm receiver.

-- Coast stations may maintain this watch on 500 kHz by means of an operator using headphones or a loudspeaker; in the latter case an indication may be inserted in the List of Coast Stations.

# Section III. Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz

1137 SUP (Mar)

1138 § 15. In Region 2, the frequencies in the band 2 068.5 to 2 078.5
 Mar kHz are assigned to ship stations using wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems. The provisions of No. 1146 are applicable.

### Section IV. Additional Provisions Applicable in Region 3 Areas North of the Equator Only

- 1139 § 16. (1) The band 2 089.5-2 092.5 kHz is the calling and safety band
   Mar for the maritime mobile service of radiotelegraphy in those parts of the bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz in which radiotelegraphy is authorized.
- 1140 (2) Frequencies in the band 2 089.5-2 092.5 kHz may be used
   Mar for calls, replies and safety. These frequencies may also be used for messages preceded by the urgency or safety signals.
- 1141 (3) Each coast station using the calling band 2 089.5-2 092.5 kHz
   Mar shall, as far as possible, maintain watch on this band during its working hours.
- (4) Coast stations which use frequencies in the band 2 089.5-Mar 2 092.5 kHz for calling shall be able to use at least one other frequency in those parts of the bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz in which the maritime mobile service of radiotelegraphy is authorized.

- 1143 (5) One of these frequencies is printed in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations to indicate that it is the normal working frequency of the station. Supplementary frequencies, if any, are shown in ordinary type.
- (6) Working frequencies of coast stations shall be chosen in such a manner as to avoid interference with other stations.

#### Section V. Bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz

## A. General Provisions

- \$ 17. (1) Mobile radiotelegraph stations equipped to operate in the Mar2 bands specified in Nos. 1174 and 1196 shall employ only class A1 Morse telegraphy emissions at speeds not exceeding 40 bauds. Survival craft stations may use class A2 or A2H emissions in these bands (see Nos. 994 and 997).
- (2) Mobile stations equipped for wide-band telegraphy, fac Mar2 simile and special transmission systems may, in the frequency bands reserved for such use, employ any class of emission provided that such emissions can be contained within the wide-band channels indicated in Appendix 15. However, A1 Morse telegraphy and telephony are excluded, except for circuit alignment purposes.
- 1147 Mar (3) Except as provided for in No. 1352A.1, coast radiotelegraph stations operating in the maritime mobile exclusive bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz shall not use Type 2 emissions. (See No. 1094A.)
- 1148 (4) Coast radiotelegraph stations employing single-channel class A1 or F1 emissions and operating in the maritime mobile exclusive bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz shall at no time use a mean power in excess of the following:

Band	Maximum mean power
4 MHz	5 kW
6 MHz	5 kW
8 MHz	10 kW
12 MHz	15 kW
16 MHz	15 kW
22 MHz	15 kW

 1148A (5) Coast radiotelegraph stations employing multichannel tele- graph emissions and operating in the maritime mobile exclusive bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz shall at no time use a mean power in excess of 2.5 kW per 500 Hz bandwidth.

1149 § 18. Nos. 451 to 453 and the corresponding columns of Appen Mar2 dix 15 show those parts of the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz exclusively allocated to the maritime mobile service which are to be used by coast stations and ship stations for radiotelegraphy.

1150-1154	SUP	(Mar2)
1155	SUP	(Mar)
1156	SUP	(Mar2)
1157	SUP	(Mar)
1158	SUP	(Mar2)

1159 § 21. For the exchange of radiotelegraph communications with stations of the maritime mobile service, aircraft stations may utilize the frequencies of the bands allocated to that service for radiotelegraphy between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz. When using these frequencies, aircraft stations shall comply with the provisions of this Section.

# B. Call and Reply

1160 § 22. (1) In order to establish communication with a station in the Mar2 maritime mobile service, each ship and aircraft station shall use an appropriate calling frequency in one of the bands listed in No. 1174.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 – 2).

(2) Frequencies in the calling bands are assigned to each mobile station in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 1175 to 1179 inclusive.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1161 Mar2 may be applied as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1161 (2) Frequencies in the A1 Morse telegraphy calling bands are
   Mar2 assigned to each mobile station in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 1176A to 1179.
- 1162 § 23. In order to reduce interference, mobile stations shall, within the means at their disposal, endeavour to select for calling the band with the most favourable propagational characteristics for effecting reliable communication. In the absence of more precise data, a mobile station shall, before making a call, listen for the signals of the station with which it desires to communicate. The strength and intelligibility of such signals are useful as a guide to propagational conditions and indicate which is the preferable band for calling.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1162A Mar2 may be applied as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1162A § 23A. In order to reduce interference on the common calling Mar2 channels, they shall be used only when a ship cannot use a calling frequency within the group indicated as a coast station receiving channel of the station with which it desires to communicate or when the coast station has indicated that it is keeping watch only on the common calling channels.

- 1163 § 24. (1) The calling frequency to be used by a coast station, in each of the bands for which it is equipped, is its normal working frequency as shown in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations (see No. 1173).
- 1164 (2) So far as is practicable, a coast station shall transmit its calls at specified times in the form of traffic lists on the frequency or frequencies indicated in the List of Coast Stations (see Nos. 1067 and 1069).

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands mentioned in the following No. 1164A Mar2 may be used only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1164A § 24A.(1) The frequencies assignable to coast stations using the
 Mar2 bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz for digital selective calling are included within the following band limits (see also No. 1238D):

4 356.75 - 4 357.4 kHz 6 505.75 - 6 506.4 kHz 8 718.25 - 8 718.9 kHz 13 099.75 - 13 100.8 kHz 17 231.75 - 17 232.9 kHz 22 594.75 - 22 596 kHz

- 1164B (2) The exclusive digital selective calling frequencies within the bands indicated in No. 1164A (see No. 1238D) may be assigned to any coast station for use in accordance with No. 999F.
- **1165** § 25. Unless the calling station specifies otherwise, the frequency for reply to a call made in any maritime mobile band is as follows:

**RR32-10** 

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

### 1166 a) for a mobile station, its assigned calling frequency in the same band as that used by the calling station;

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1166 Mar2 may be applied as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1166a) for a mobile station, one of its assigned calling frequenciesMar2in the same band, with due regard to No. 1162A.
- 1167 b) for a coast station, its normal working frequency in the same band as that used by the calling station.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1168 § 26. When notifying the transmitting frequencies of a coast station, administrations shall indicate on which of the ship calling bands the station keeps watch and, as far as possible, the approximate hours of watchkeeping in Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.). This information shall be published in the List of Coast Stations.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following Nos. 1168 Mar2, 1168A Mar2 and 1168B Mar2 may begin to be applied as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1168 § 26. Administrations shall indicate, in respect of each coast station. in which of the ship calling bands and on which coast station receiving channels that coast station keeps watch and, as far as possible, the approximate hours of watchkeeping in Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.). This information shall be published in the List of Coast Stations.
- 1168A § 26A. Exceptionally, a coast station may indicate that it is keep-Mar2 ing watch on calling frequencies other than those specified as its own receiving frequencies.

# RR32-12

1168B § 26B. In order to reduce interference on calling frequencies, aMar2 coast station shall take adequate steps to ensure, under normal conditions, the prompt receipt of calls (see No. 1013B).

## C. Traffic

- 1169 § 27. (1) A mobile station, after establishing communication on a calling frequency (see No. 1160) shall change to a working frequency for the transmission of traffic. The use of frequencies in the calling bands for any purpose other than calling shall be prohibited.
- 1170 (2) Working frequencies shall be assigned to mobile stations in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 1180 to 1200 inclusive.
- 1171 § 28. (1) A coast station shall transmit its traffic on its normal working frequency or on other working frequencies assigned to it.
- 1172 (2) Countries which share a channel in one of the exclusive maritime mobile bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz should give special consideration to the countries among them which have no other channel in the same band and should endeavour to use their primary channel to the greatest extent possible, in order to permit the latter countries to satisfy their minimum communication requirements.

Note by the General Secretariat: As from 2 June 1976, the bands indicated in No. 1173A Mar2 will be used simultaneously with those mentioned in No. 1173 Mar; they will replace the latter as from 1 August 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1173 (3) Working frequencies assignable to coast stations using the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz are included within the following band limits:

4 231 - 4 361 kHz 6 345 5 - 6 514 kHz 8 459 5 - 8 728 5 kHz 12 689 - 13 107 5 kHz 16 917 5 - 17 255 kHz 22 374 - 22 624 5 kHz (See also No. **453A.**)

- 1173 (3) Working frequencies assignable to coast stations using the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz are included within the following band limits:
- 1173A a) for wide-band and A1 Morse telegraphy, facsimile, special and data transmission systems and direct-printing telegraph systems:

4 219.4 - 4 349.4 kHz 6 325.4 - 6 493.9 kHz 8 435.4 - 8 704.4 kHz 12 652.3 - 13 070.8 kHz 16 859.4 - 17 196.9 kHz 22 310.5 - 22 561 kHz

(see also No. 453A)

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands mentioned in the following No. 1173B Mar2 may be used only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1173B b) for narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data
 Mar2 transmission systems, at speeds not exceeding 100 bauds (frequencies paired with those in No. 451B):

4 349.4 - 4 356.75	kHz
6 493 - 6 505 - 75	kHz
8 704.4 - 8 718.25	kHz
13 070.8 - 13 099.75	kHz
17 196.9 - 17 231.75	kHz
22 561 - 22 594.75	kHz

D. Assignment of Frequencies to Mobile Stations

# 1. Calling Frequencies of Ship Stations

Note by the General Secretariat: As from 2 June 1976, the bands indicated in No. 1174 Mar2 will be used simultaneously with those mentioned in No. 1174 Mar; they will replace the latter as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1174 § 29. (1) The calling frequencies assignable to ship stations are Mar included within the following band limits:

-	4 187	kHz
-	6 280·5	kHz
-	8 374	kHz
-	12 561	kHz
-	16 748	kHz
-	22 267.5	kHz
-	25 082·5	kHz
	-	- 6 280·5 - 8 374 - 12 561

1174 § 29. The frequencies assignable to ship stations for A1 Morse Mar2 telegraphy calling are included within the following band limits:

4 179.75	5 - 4 187.2	kHz
6 269 . 75	5 - 6 280.8	kHz
8 359.75	5 - 8374.4	kHz
12 539.6	- 12 561.6	kHz
16 719.8	- 16 748.8	kHz
22 227	- 22 247	kHz
25 070	- 25 076	kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1175 (2) In the band 4 178 to 4187 kHz, the calling frequencies are spaced 0.5 kHz apart. The extreme frequencies assignable are 4 178.5 and 4 186.5 kHz as indicated in Appendix 15.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

(3) In each of the other maritime mobile service bands between
4 000 and 18 000 kHz, the calling frequencies shall be in harmonic relationship with those in the band 4 178 to 4 187 kHz. In the bands 22 222.5 to 22 267.5 kHz and 25 070 to 25 082.5 kHz the spacing of calling frequencies is 2.5 kHz and 1.5 kHz respectively. The extreme frequencies assignable are 22 225 and 22 265 kHz, and 25 073.5 and 25 081 kHz respectively.

#### 1175 - 1176 SUP (Mar2)

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following Nos. 1176A Mar2, 1176B Mar2 and 1176C Mar2 may be applied as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1176A Each calling band between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz indicated
 Mar2\* in No. 1174 Mar2 is divided into four groups of channels and two common channels. The 25 MHz band is divided into three channels of which one is a common channel (see Appendix 15C).

1176B § 29B. (1) Coast stations shall, when providing international ser-Mar2 vice as published in the List of Coast Stations, keep watch on the common calling channels in each band throughout their hours of service in the bands concerned, and on the appropriate group channel or channels during busy periods. The times during which watch will be kept on the group channel or channels shall be published for each country in the List of Coast Stations.

1176C (2) If necessary, an indication of the channels on which watch Mar2 is kept may be included in the coast station transmissions.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1177 § 30. The administration to which a ship station is subject shall assign to it a series of calling frequencies including one frequency in each of the bands in which the station is equipped to transmit. Administrations may, however, assign a supplementary series of calling frequencies for use in the event of interference. In the bands

### Radiotelegraphy

between 4 000 and 18 000 kHz, the frequencies assigned to each ship station shall be in harmonic relationship. Each administration shall take the necessary steps to assign such harmonic series of calling frequencies to ships in accordance with an orderly system of rotation so as to distribute these frequencies uniformly throughout the calling bands. The same system of uniform distribution shall be applied in the assignment of calling frequencies in the bands 22 222.5 to 22 267.5 kHz, and 25 070 to 25 082.5 kHz. Administrations may also assign to their ship stations the special calling frequencies appearing in the footnote indicated by d in Appendix 15.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1177 Mar2 may be applied as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1177 § 30. In the bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz, the ad-Mar2 ministration to which a ship station is subject shall assign to it at least two calling frequencies in each band in which the station is equipped to transmit.<sup>1</sup> One of the calling frequencies in each band shall be within one of the common coast station receiving channels contained in Appendix 15C; another in each band shall be selected from within the other channels in Appendix 15C, taking account of the receiving channel or channels of the coast station with which the ship station most frequently communicates. In the 25 MHz band, administrations shall assign to ship stations under their control a frequency within the common channel. Another calling frequency in this band shall be selected from within Channel A or B of Appendix 15C, taking account of the receiving channel of the coast station with which the ship station most frequently communicates.
- 1177.1 <sup>1</sup>Up to 1 January 1980 ship stations whose transmitters are capable of using only Mar2 three frequencies in each of the bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz may, exceptionally, be assigned a single calling frequency in each of the frequency bands in which they can transmit. This exception may be made only if the administration concerned considers that the assignment of a minimum of two working frequencies in each band is necessary for the ship's service.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following Nos. 1177A Mar2 to 1177E Mar2 may begin to be applied as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1177A § 30A. A ship station should, wherever possible, be assigned Mar2 additional calling frequencies (see No. 1162A).

- 1177B § 30B. If it is not intended to maintain watch on all the receiving Mar2 channels within a group, the administration concerned, in order to ensure an even distribution of calls, shall determine the channel or channels on which watch will be maintained but only after coordination as far as possible with administrations sharing the same group (see Resolution No. Mar2 5).
- 1177C § 30C. Administrations which assign to their ships frequencies in Mar2 two or more calling channels within their group shall take the necessary steps to distribute such assignments uniformly throughout the channels taken into use.
- 1177D § 30D. In order to ensure an even distribution of calls on the com Mar2 mon calling channels, administrations should, as far as practicable, assign frequencies in each of the two channels to an equal number of their ships.
- 1177E § 30E. Administrations shall ensure, as far as possible, that ship
   Mar2 stations under their jurisdiction are capable of keeping their transmission within the limits of the assigned channels (see Appendix 3).
- 1178 SUP (Mar2)
- 1179 § 31. The frequency 8 364 kHz is designated for use by survival craft stations if they are equipped to transmit on frequencies in the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz and if they desire to establish communications relating to search and rescue operations with stations of the maritime and aeronautical mobile services.

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands indicated in the following No. 1179A Mar2 may be used only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

 1179A § 31A. (1) The frequencies assignable for digital selective calling to Mar2 ship stations using the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz are included within the following band limits:

> 4 187.2 - 4 188 kHz 6 280.8 - 6 282 kHz 8 374.4 - 8 376 kHz 12 561.6 - 12 564 kHz 16 748.8 - 16 752 kHz 22 247 - 22 250 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1179B Mar2 may begin to be applied only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1179B (2) The exclusive digital selective calling frequencies within the
 Mar2 bands indicated in No. 1179A (see No. 1238C) may be assigned to any ship station for use in accordance with No. 999F.

#### 2. Working Frequencies of Mobile Stations

a) Channel Spacing and Assignment of Frequencies

- 1180 § 32. In all bands the working frequencies for ship stations equipped to use wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems are spaced 4 kHz apart. The frequencies assignable are shown in Appendix 15.
- 1180A § 32A. In all bands, the frequencies assignable for oceanographic data transmissions are spaced 0.3 kHz apart. The frequencies assignable are shown in Appendix 15.

RR32-18

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 30 June 1977 (see Resolution No.  $Mar^2 - 2$ ).

1180B § 32B. The working frequencies for ship stations using narrowband direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems are spaced 0.5 kHz apart in the 4, 6 and 8 MHz bands and 1.0 kHz apart in the 12, 16 and 22 MHz bands. The frequencies assignable are shown in Appendix 15.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1180B Mar2 may begin to be applied only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

**1180B** § 32B. In all bands, the working frequencies for ship stations using Mar2 narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, at speeds not exceeding 100 bauds, including those paired with the working frequencies assignable to coast stations (see No. 452C) are spaced 0.5 kHz apart. The frequencies assignable to ship stations which are paired with those used by the coast stations are shown in Appendix 15A (see also No. 1191D). The frequencies assignable to ship stations which are not paired with those used by the coast stations are shown in Appendix 15B (see also No. 1191F).

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

\$ 33. (1) The working frequencies for high traffic ships in the band
 4 172.25 to 4 178 kHz are spaced 0.5 kHz apart, the extreme frequencies assignable being 4 172.5 and 4 177.5 kHz as shown in Appendix 15.

1181 SUP (Mar2)

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1182 (2) In the band 4 187 to 4 231 kHz, the working frequencies for low traffic ships are spaced 0.5 kHz apart, the extreme frequencies assignable being 4 187.5 and 4 229 kHz as shown in Appendix 15.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1183 § 34. The working frequencies assigned to each ship station in Mar the 6, 8, 12 and 16 MHz bands shall be harmonically related to those assigned in the 4 MHz band in all cases where such a relationship is provided in Appendix 15.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following Nos. 1182 Mar2 and 1183 Mar2 will become fully applicable as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1182 § 33. In all bands, except the 6 MHz band, the working frequen-Mar2 cies for ship stations using A1 Morse telegraphy, at speeds not exceeding 40 bauds, are spaced 0.5 kHz apart; in the 6 MHz band they are spaced 0.75 kHz apart (see also Note e) to Appendix 15). The extreme frequencies assignable in each of these bands are shown in Appendix 15.

**1183** § 34. In the 4, 6, 8, 12 and 16 MHz bands, certain frequencies Mar2 are harmonically related as shown in Appendix 15D.

Note by the General Secretariat: These provisions will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1184 § 35. In the 22 MHz band, which is not in harmonic relationship with the other bands, the frequencies are spaced as follows, as shown in Appendix 15:

- a) in the high traffic band, the working frequencies are spaced 2 kHz apart, the extreme frequencies assignable being 22 187 and 22 221 kHz;
- 1186 b) in the low traffic band, the working frequencies are spaced 2.5 kHz apart, the extreme frequencies assignable being 22 270 and 22 370 kHz.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1187 § 36. In the 25 MHz band, the working frequencies are spaced
 Mar 1.5 kHz apart. The extreme frequencies assignable are 25 084 and 25 106.5 kHz, as shown in Appendix 15.

#### 1184-1187 SUP (Mar2)

## b) Working Frequencies for Ship Stations using Wide-Band Telegraphy, Facsimile and Special Transmission Systems

Note by the General Secretariat: As from 1 July 1977, the bands indicated in No. 1188 Mar2 will be used simultaneously with those mentioned in No. 1188 Mar; they will replace the latter as from 16 July 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1188 § 37. The working frequencies assignable for ship stations using wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems are included within the following band limits:

 4 142.5
 4 162.5
 kHz

 6 216.5
 6 244.5
 kHz

 8 288
 8 328
 kHz

 12 431.5
 12 479.5
 kHz

 16 576
 16 636.5
 kHz

 22 112
 22 160.5
 kHz

1188 § 37. The working frequencies assignable to ship stations using
 Mar2 wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems are included within the following band limits:

4 146.6 -	4 162.5	kHz	
4 1 6 -	4 1 7 0	kHz	
6 224 • 6 -	6 244 • 5	kHz	
6 248 -	6 256	kHz	(see overleaf)

8 300 - 8 328 kHz 8 331.5 - 8 343.5 kH7 12 439 - 5 - 12 479 - 5 kH<sub>7</sub> 12 483 - 12 491 kH7 16 596.4 - 16 636.5 kHz. 16 640 - 16 660 kH<sub>2</sub> 22 139.5 - 22 160.5 kHz 22 164 - 22 192 kHz.

- 1189 § 38. (1) Each administration shall assign to each ship station under Mar its jurisdiction and employing wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems, one or more series of the working frequencies reserved for this purpose and shown in Appendix 15. The total number of series assigned to each ship shall be determined by traffic requirements.
- 1190 (2) When ship stations employing wide-band telegraphy, facsimile and special transmission systems are assigned less than the total number of working frequencies in a band, the administration concerned shall assign working frequencies to such ships in accordance with an orderly system of rotation that will ensure approximately the same number of assignments on any one working frequency.
- (3) However, within the limits of the bands given in No. 1188 Mar<sup>2\*</sup> Mar<sup>2</sup>, administrations may, to meet the needs of specific systems, assign frequencies in a different manner from that shown in Appendix 15 Mar<sup>2</sup>. Nevertheless administrations shall take into account, as far as possible, the provisions of Appendix 15 Mar<sup>2</sup> concerning channelling and 4 kHz spacing.
  - c) Working Frequencies for Oceanographic Data Stations
- 1191A § 38A. The working frequencies assignable to ship stations for Mar oceanographic data transmissions are included within the following band limits:

 4 162.5 - 4 166
 kHz

 6 244.5 - 6 248
 kHz

 8 328 - 8 331.5
 kHz

 12 479.5 - 12 483
 kHz

 16 636.5 - 16 640
 kHz

 22 160.5 - 22 164
 kHz

- 1191B § 38B. The frequency bands in No. 1191A may also be used by buoyMar stations for oceanographic data transmission and by stations interrogating these buoys.
- 1191C § 38C. Each administration may assign to each station under Mar its jurisdiction of a type specified in Nos. 1191A and 1191B one or more of the assignable frequencies designated in Appendix 15.

Note by the General Secretariat:	These bands are to	be vacated between 1	and 30 June
1977 (see Resolution No. $Mar2 - 2$ ).		2	

d) Working Frequencies for Ship Stations using Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraph and Data Transmission Systems

1191D § 38D. Working frequencies assignable to ship stations using Mar narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems are included within the following band limits:

4 166	-	4 172·25	kHz
6 248	-	6 258·25	kHz
8 331.5	-	8 341.75	kHz
12 483	-	12 503-25	kHz
16 640	-	16 660.5	kHz
22 164	-	22 184.5	kHz

Mar2 d) Working Frequencies (paired with those in No. 452C) for Ship Stations using Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraph and Data Transmission Systems, at Speeds not exceeding 100 Bauds

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands mentioned in the following No. 1191D Mar2 may be used only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1191D § 38D. (1) Working frequencies assignable to ship stations using
 Mar2 narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems are included within the following band limits:

4 170 - 4 177.25 kHz 6 256 - 6 267.75 kHz 8 343.5 - 8 357.25 kHz 12 491 - 12 519.75 kHz 16 660 - 16 694.75 kHz 22 192 - 22 225.75 kHz

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1191DA Mar2 may be applied only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1191DA (2) The frequency pairs assignable to coast stations and ship
 Mar2 stations using narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems are indicated in Appendix 15A.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1191E § 38E. When assigning frequencies listed in Appendix 15 for Mar narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, administrations shall take due account of the information entries in the Master Register resulting from the notification procedure contained in Resolution No. Mar 8.

RR32-24

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1191E Mar2 may be applied only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1191E § 38E. When assigning frequencies listed in Appendix 15A for Mar2 narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, administrations shall apply the procedure described in Resolution No. Mar2 - 7.
- Mar2 da) Working Frequencies (Non-Paired) for Ship Stations using Narrow-Band Direct-Printing Telegraph and Data Transmission Systems, at Speeds not exceeding 100 Bauds

Note by the General Secretariat: In the following No. 1191F Mar2 the bands 4 177.25-4 179.75; 6 267.75-6 269.75; 12 519.75-12 526.75; 16 694.75-16 705.8 and 22 225.75-22 227 kHz may be used only as from 1 June 1977. The bands 8 297.3-8 300 and 8 357.25-8 357.75 kHz may be used only as from 16 July 1977 and the band 25 076-25 090.1 kHz may be used as from 2 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1191F § 38F. Working frequencies assignable to ship stations using Mar2 narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems are included within the following band limits:

> 4 177.25 - 4 179.75 kHz. 6 267.75 - 6 269.75 kHz 8 297.3 - 8 300 kHz 8 357.25 - 8 357.75 kHz 12 519.75 - 12 526.75 kHz 16 694.75 - 16 705.8 kHz 22 225 . 75 - 22 227 kHz 25 076 - 25 090.1 kHz

RR32-26

#### Radiotelegraphy

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1191G Mar2 may be applied only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1191G § 38G. When assigning frequencies listed in Appendix 15B for Mar2 narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, administrations shall take due account of the information entries in the Master Register resulting from the notification procedure contained in Resolution No. Mar2 - 8.

Note by the General Secretariat: These provisions will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

e) Working Frequencies for High Traffic Ship Stations

1192 § 39. The working frequencies assignable to high traffic ship Mar stations are included within the following band limits:

4 172·25	-	4 178	kHz
6 258-25	-	6 267	kHz
8 341.75	-	8 356	kHz
12 503-25	-	12 534	kHz
16 660·5	-	16 712	kHz
22 184.5	-	22 222·5	kHz

- \$40.(1) Each administration shall assign to each high traffic ship station under its jurisdiction two or more of the series of working frequencies shown in Appendix 15 for vessels of this class. The total number of series of frequencies assigned to each ship station should be determined by the traffic requirements.
- 1194 (2) When high traffic ships are assigned less than the total number of working frequencies in a band, the administration concerned shall assign working frequencies to such ships in accordance with an orderly system of rotation which will ensure approximately the same number of assignments on any one frequency.

1195 § 41. For the exclusive purpose of communication with stations of the maritime mobile service an aircraft station may be assigned one or more series of working frequencies in the high traffic bands. These frequencies shall be assigned in accordance with the same system of uniform distribution provided for high traffic ships.

## 1192-1195 SUP (Mar2)

Note by the General Secretariat: These bands may no longer be used as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2). Working Frequencies for Low Traffic Ship Stations *f*) 1196 § 42. Working frequencies assigned to low traffic ship stations Mar shall be included within the following band limits: 4 187 \_ 4 231 kHz. 6 280.5 -6 345.5 kHz 8 374 8 459.5 kHz -12 561 - 12 689 kH<sub>z</sub> 16 748 - 16 917.5 kHz **22** 267·5 - 22 374 kHz.

Mar2 f) Working Frequencies for Ship Stations using A1 Morse Telegraphy

Note by the General Secretariat: The bands mentioned in the following No. 1196 Mar2 may be used as from 1 January 1976, except for the bands 8357.75-8359.75; 12526.75-12359.6; 16705.8-16719.8 and 22250-22310.5 kHz which may be used only as from 1 June 1977 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1196 § 42. Working frequencies assignable to ship stations using A1Mar2 Morse telegraphy are included within the following band limits:

4 188	-	4 2 1 9 • 4	kHz
6 282	-	6 325 • 4	kHz
8 357.75	-	8 359.75	kHz
8 3 7 6	-	8 435.4	kHz
12 526.75	-	12 539.6	kHz
12 564	-	12 652.3	kHz
16 705.8	-	16 719.8	kHz
16 752	-	16 859.4	kHz
22 250	-	22 310.5	kHz
25 090.1	-	25 1 1 0	kHz

1197-1199 SUP (Mar2)

Note by the General Secretariat: These provisions will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1197 § 43. (1) In each of the low traffic bands, the assignable frequencies are divided into two equal Groups A and B, Group A comprising the frequencies in the lower half of the band and Group B the frequencies in the upper half (see Appendix 15).
- (2) Each administration shall assign to each of the low traffic
   Mar ship stations under its jurisdiction two series of working frequencies, one in Group A and the other in Group B. In each band, the two working frequencies of each station are separated, as far as practicable, by half the width of the assignable band.
- (3) For example, if one of the frequencies assigned to a shipMar station is the lowest frequency assignable in Group A, the other should be the lowest frequency assignable in Group B. If one of the frequencies assigned is the second frequency from the low frequency end of Group A, then the other frequency assigned should be the second frequency from the low frequency B, etc.

1200 (4) Each administration shall assign successively one such pair of frequencies to each of its ship stations commencing at either end of the band. When all available working frequencies in a band have been assigned in this manner, the process shall be repeated as often as is necessary to satisfy all its requirements and to ensure a uniform distribution of assignments throughout the band.

Note by the General Secretariat: The provisions of the following No. 1200 Mar2 will become fully applicable as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1200 § 43. Each administration shall assign to each ship station under
  Mar2 its jurisdiction a sufficient number of working frequencies, in any of the 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 22 and 25 MHz bands, to meet the traffic needs of the ship. In each band used, preferably not less than two working frequencies should be assigned to each ship. Administrations shall ensure a uniform distribution of assignments throughout the bands.
- 1200A § 43A. For the exclusive purpose of communication with stations
   Mar2 of the maritime mobile service, an aircraft station may be assigned one or more working frequencies in the bands shown in No. 1196. These frequencies shall be assigned in accordance with the same principles of uniform distribution as for ship stations.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1201 (5) Administrations shall try to ensure that Group A and Group B frequencies are equally used for traffic, and to this end should arrange for half their ship stations to operate generally on Group A frequencies, and for the other half to operate generally on Group B frequencies. Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

g) Working Frequencies Available for Use by Ships of all Categories

1202 § 44. The working frequencies in the bands specified in No.
Mar 1191D for narrow-band direct-printing telegraph and data transmission systems, and also those in the band 25 082.5 to 25 110 kHz, may be assigned to ships of all categories.

1201-1202 SUP (Mar2)

Mar2\* g) Abbreviations for the Indication of Working Frequencies

1203 § 45. In the bands between 4 000 and 27 500 kHz the following Mar2 abbreviations may be used to designate a working frequency:

1204 a) if the frequency expressed in kHz has no decimal value, theMar2 last three figures shall be transmitted;

1204A b) if the frequency expressed in kHz has a decimal value, the last three figures before the decimal point and the first decimal figure shall be transmitted.

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

b) when the calling station does not know the working frequencies of a low traffic ship station, it may request the ship station to reply on its working frequency in Group A or on its working frequency in Group B by transmitting QSW A or QSW B as the case may be;

Note by the General Secretariat: This provision will completely cease to apply as from 1 June 1976 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

- 1206 c) in case of poor receiving conditions on the working frequency stated by the low traffic ship according to No. 1205, the coast station may request the ship to change to transmissions on its supplementary working frequency in the same frequency band. This request is made by the transmission of QSY B or QSY A as the case may be.
- 1205-1206 SUP (Mar2)

#### Section VI. Aeronautical Mobile Service

- 1207 § 46. Governments may, by agreement, decide the frequencies to be used for call and reply in the aeronautical mobile service.
- 1208 § 47. Any aircraft in distress shall transmit the distress call on the frequency on which watch is kept by the land or mobile stations capable of helping it. When the call is intended for stations in the maritime mobile service, the provisions of Nos. 1107 and 1108 shall apply.

## **ARTICLE 33**

### General Radiotelephone Procedure in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Section I. General Provisions

- 1209 § 1. (1) The procedure detailed in this Article is applicable to radiotelephone stations of the maritime mobile service, except in cases of distress, urgency or safety, to which the provisions of Article 36 are applicable.
- 1210 (2) Aircraft stations may enter into radiotelephone communication with stations of the maritime mobile service on frequencies allocated to that service for radiotelephony. They shall then comply with the provisions of this Article and of Article 27.
- 1211 § 2. (1) The service of ship radiotelephone stations shall be performed by an operator satisfying the conditions specified in Article 23.
- 1212 (2) For the call signs or other means of identification for coast or ship radiotelephone stations see Article 19.
- 1213 § 3. The radiotelephone public correspondence service provided on ships should, if possible, be operated on a duplex basis.
- 1214 § 4. (1) Devices providing for the emission of a signal to indicate
   Mar2 that a call is in progress on a channel may be used in this service on a non-interference basis to the service provided by coast stations.

1214A (1A) The use of devices for continuous or repetitive calling or Mar2 identification is not permitted.

1214B (1B) A station may not transmit identical informationMar2 simultaneously on two or more frequencies when communicating with only one other station.

### Radiotelephony

1214C (1C) A station shall not emit any carrier between calls.

- Mar2
- 1215 (2) Radiotelephone stations of the maritime mobile service should, as far as possible, be equipped with devices for instantaneous switching from transmission to reception and vice versa. This equipment is necessary for all stations participating in communication between ships or aircraft and subscribers of the land telephone system.
- 1216 § 5. (1) Stations of the maritime mobile service equipped for Mar2 radiotelephony may transmit and receive radiotelegrams by means of radiotelephony. Coast stations providing such service and open for public correspondence shall be indicated in the List of Coast Stations.

1216A (2) To facilitate radiocommunications the service abbreviations Mar given in Appendix 13A may be used.

1216B (3) When it is necessary to spell out certain expressions, difficult
 Mar words, service abbreviations, figures, etc., the phonetic spelling tables in Appendix 16 shall be used.

#### Section II. Preliminary Operations

- 1217 § 6. (1) Before transmitting, a station shall take precautions to ensure that its emissions will not interfere with transmissions already in progress; if such interference is likely, the station shall await an appropriate break in the working.
- 1218 (2) If, these precautions having been taken, the emissions of the station should nevertheless interfere with a transmission already in progress, the following rules shall be applied :
- 1219 a) The mobile station whose emission causes interference to the correspondence of a mobile station with a coast

RR33-2

or aeronautical station shall cease sending at the first request of the coast station or the aeronautical station.

- b) The mobile station whose emission causes interference to communications already in progress between mobile stations, shall cease sending at the first request of one of the other stations.
- 1221 c) The station which requests this cessation shall indicate the approximate waiting time imposed on the station whose emission it suspends.

# Section III. Calls, Reply to Calls and Signals Preparatory to Traffic

### Method of Calling

- **1222** § 7. (1) The call consists of: Mar
  - the call sign or other identification of the station called, not more than three times;
  - the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
  - the call sign or other identification of the calling station, not more than three times.

1222A (1A) However, in the bands between 156 and 174 MHz whenMar2 the conditions for establishing contact are good, the call described in No. 1222 may be replaced by:

- the call sign of the station called, once;
- -- the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
- the call sign or other identification of the calling station, twice.

1222B (1B) When calling a VHF coast station operating on more thanMar2 one channel, a ship station calling on a working channel should include the number of that channel in the call.

Radiotelephony

1223 (2) When contact is established, the call sign or other identification may thereafter be transmitted once only.

(3) When the coast station is fitted with equipment for selective calling and the ship station is fitted with equipment for receiving selective calls, the coast station shall call the ship by transmitting the appropriate code signals. The ship station shall call the coast station by speech in the manner given in No. 1222. (See also Article 28A.)

1224A § 7A. Calls for internal communications on board ship when Mar in territorial waters shall consist of:

- 1224B a) From the master station:
- Mar
- the name of the ship followed by a single letter (ALFA, BRAVO, CHARLIE, etc.) indicating the substation not more than three times;
- the words THIS IS;
- the name of the ship followed by the word CONTROL;
- 1224C b) From the sub-station:
- Mar
- the name of the ship followed by the word CONTROL not more than three times;
- the words THIS IS;
- the name of the ship followed by a single letter (ALFA, BRAVO, CHARLIE etc.) indicating the substation.

Frequency to be Used for Calling and for Preparatory Signals

### A. Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz

1225 § 8. (1) A radiotelephone ship station calling a coast station should Mar2 use for the call, in order of preference:

RR33-4

- 1226a) a working frequency on which the coast station is keepingMar2watch;
- b) the carrier frequency 2182 kHz;
- Mar2
- 1227A Mar c) in Regions 1 and 3 and in Greenland, the carrier frequency 2 191 · 0 kHz (assigned frequency 2 192 · 4 kHz when a carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz is being used for distress.
- 1228 SUP (Mar2)
- 1229 (3) A radiotelephone ship station calling another ship station should use for the call :
- 1230 *a)* the carrier frequency 2182 kHz; Mar
- b) an inter-ship frequency, whenever and wherever traffic density is high and prior arrangements can be made.
- 1232 (4) An aircraft station calling a coast station or a ship station Mar may use the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz.
- (5) Subject to the provisions of No. 1235A, coast stations shall, in accordance with the requirements of their own country, call ship stations of their own nationality either on a working frequency, or, when calls to individual ships are made, on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz.
- 1234 (6) However, a ship station which keeps watch simultaneously on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz and a working frequency should be called on the working frequency.
- 1235 (7) As a general rule, coast stations should call radiotelephone Mar ship stations of another nationality on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz.

1235A (8) Coast stations may call ship stations equipped to receive Mar selective calls in accordance with the provisions of Article 28A.

Radiotelephony

1235B (9) Selective calling under the provisions of Article 28A may be
 Mar2 carried out on appropriate radiotelephone working frequencies in the shore-to-ship, ship-to-shore and ship-to-ship directions in the band 1 605-4 000 kHz.

#### B. Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz

- 1236 § 9. (1) A ship station calling a coast station by radiotelephonyMar2 shall use either one of the calling frequencies mentioned in No. 1352 or the working frequency associated with that of the coast station:
  - until 1 January 1978, in accordance with Appendix 17, Sections A and B, or
  - as from 1 January 1978, in accordance with Appendix 17 Rev., Section A.
- 1237 (2) A coast station calling a ship station by radiotelephony
  Mar2 shall use one of the calling frequencies mentioned in No. 1352A, one of its working frequencies shown in the List of Coast Stations, or the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz or 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215.5 kHz respectively) in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 1352.2 and 1352.3.
- 1238 (3) The preliminary operations for the establishment of radiotelephone communications may also be carried out by radiotelegraphy using the procedure appropriate to radiotelegraphy (see Nos. 1014 and 1015).
- 1238A (4) The provisions of Nos. 1236 and 1237 do not apply to
   Mar2 communication between ship stations and coast stations using the simplex frequencies specified in Appendix 17, Section C, or in Appendix 17 Rev., Section B.

RR33-6

1238B § 9A. The frequencies assignable to ship and coast stations for Mar2 digital selective calling as specified in No. 999F are as follows:

Note by the General Secretariat: The frequencies mentioned in the following Nos. 1238C Mar2 and 1238D Mar2 may be used only from 1 June 1977 onwards (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 2).

1238C a) Ship station.	1238C	a)	Ship	stations
------------------------	-------	----	------	----------

Mar2

4 187.6 6 281.4 8 375.2	kHz kHz kHz
12 562.3	kHz
12 562.8	kHz
16 749.9	kHz
16 750.4	kHz
22 248	kHz
22 248.5	kHz

1238D

b) Coast stations

Mar2

4357 kHz 6 5 0 6 kHz 8718.5 kHz 13 100 kHz. 13 100.5 kHz. 17 232 kHz. 17 232.5 kHz 22 595 kH<sub>7</sub> 22 595.5 kHz

#### C. Bands between 156 and 174 MHz

1239 § 10. (1) In the bands between 156 and 174 MHz used by the maritime mobile service, intership and coast station to ship calling should, as a general rule, be made on 156.8 MHz. However, coast station to ship calling may be conducted on a working channel or on a two-frequency calling channel which has been implemented in accord-

ance with No. 1361. Except for distress, urgency or safety communications, when 156.8 MHz should be used, ship to coast station calling should, whenever possible, be made on a working channel or on a two-frequency calling channel which has been implemented in accordance with No. 1361. Ships wishing to participate in a port operations service or ship movement service should call on a port operations or ship movement working frequency, indicated in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations.

- 1239A (1A) Selective calling under the provisions of Article 28A mayMar2 be carried out on 156.8 MHz and on appropriate radiotelephone working frequencies in the shore-to-ship, ship-to-shore and ship-to-ship directions.
- 1240 (2) When 156.80 MHz is being used for distress, urgency or safety communications, a ship station desiring to participate in the port operations service may establish contact on 156.60 MHz or another port operations frequency, indicated in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations.

#### Mar2 D. Procedure for Calling a Station Providing Pilot Service

1240A § 10A. A radiotelephone ship station calling a station providing Mar2 pilot service should use for the call, in order of preference:

1240Ba) an appropriate channel in the bands between 156 and 174Mar2MHz;

1240C Mar2	b)	a working frequency in the bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz;
1240D Mar2	c)	the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz, and then only to deter- mine the working frequency to be used.

Form of Reply to Calls

Mar

- 1241 § 11. The reply to calls consists of:
  - the call sign or other identification of the calling station, not more than three times;
  - the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
  - the call sign or other identification of the station called, not more than three times.

Frequency for Reply

### A. Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz

1242 § 12. (1) When a ship station is called on the carrier frequency 2 182
 Mar kHz it should reply on the same carrier frequency unless another frequency is indicated by the calling station.

1242A (1A) When a ship station is called by selective calling it shall Mar reply on a frequency on which the coast station keeps watch.

1243 (2) When a ship station is called on a working frequency by a coast station of the same nationality, it shall reply on the working frequency normally associated with the frequency used by the coast station for the call.
#### Radiotelephony

1244 (3) When calling a coast station or another ship station, a ship Mar station shall indicate the frequency on which a reply is required if this frequency is not the normal one associated with the frequency used for the call.

- 1245 (4) A ship station which frequently exchanges traffic with a coast station of another nationality may use the same procedure for reply as ships of the nationality of the coast station, where this has been agreed by the administrations concerned.
- 1246 (5) As a general rule a coast station shall reply :
- 1247 a) on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz to calls made on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz, unless another frequency is indicated by the calling station;
- 1248 b) on a working frequency to calls made on a working frequency;

# 1248A c) on a working frequency to calls made in Regions 1 and 3 and in Greenland on the carrier frequency 2 191.0 kHz (assigned frequency 2 192.4 kHz).

#### B. Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz

- 1249 § 13. (1) A ship station called by a coast station shall reply on either
  Mar2 one of the calling frequencies mentioned in No. 1352 or on the working frequency associated with that of the coast station:
  - until 1 January 1978 in accordance with Appendix 17, Sections A and B, or
  - as from 1 January 1978 in accordance with Appendix 17 Rev., Section A.

RR33-10

- 1250 (2) A coast station called by a ship station shall reply on one Mar of the calling frequencies mentioned in No. 1352A, or on one of its working frequencies shown in the List of Coast Stations.
- 1250A (2A) In the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, in-Mar2 cluding Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, when a station is called on the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequency 4 125 kHz) it should reply on the same frequency unless another frequency is indicated by the calling station.
- (3) In the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25°N, when a staMar2 tion is called on the carrier frequency 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequency 6 215.5 kHz) it should reply on the same frequency unless another frequency is indicated by the calling station.
- 1251A (4) The provisions of Nos. 1249 and 1250 do not apply to Mar2 communication between ship stations and coast stations using the simplex frequencies specified in Appendix 17, Section C or in Appendix 17 Rev., Section B.

#### C. Bands between 156 and 174 MHz

- 1252 § 14. (1) When a station is called on 156.8 MHz it should reply on
   Mar2 the same frequency unless another frequency is indicated by the calling station.
- 1253 (2) When a coast station open to public correspondence calls a ship station either by speech or by selective calling, using a twofrequency channel, the ship station shall reply by speech on the frequency associated with that of the coast station; conversely, a coast station shall reply to a call from a ship station on the frequency associated with that of the ship station.

Radiotelephony

Indication of the Frequency to be Used for Traffic

#### A. Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz

1254 § 15. If contact is established on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz,
 Mar coast and ship stations shall transfer to working frequencies for the exchange of traffic.

#### B. Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz

1255 § 16. After a ship station has established contact with a coast station, or another ship station, on the calling frequency of the band chosen, traffic shall be exchanged on their respective working frequencies.

#### C. Bands between 156 and 174 MHz

- 1256 § 17. (1) Whenever contact has been established between a coast sta-Mar2 tion in the public correspondence service and a ship station either on 156.8 MHz or on a two-frequency calling channel (see No. 1362), the stations shall transfer to one of their normal pairs of working frequencies for the exchange of traffic. The calling station should indicate the channel to which it is proposed to transfer by reference to the frequency in MHz or, preferably, to its channel designator.
- 1257 (2) When contact on 156.80 MHz has been established between a coast station in the port operations service and a ship station, the ship station should indicate the particular service required (such as navigational information, docking instructions, etc.) and the coast station shall then indicate the channel to be used for the exchange of traffic by reference to the frequency in MHz or, preferably, to its channel designator.
- 1257A (2A) When contact on 156.8 MHz has been established betweenMar2 a coast station in the ship movement service and a ship station, the coast station shall then indicate the channel to be used for the exchange of traffic by reference to the frequency in MHz or, preferably, to its channel designator.

1258 (3) A ship station, when it has established contact with another ship station on 156.80 MHz, should indicate the inter-ship channel to which it is proposed to transfer for the exchange of traffic by reference to the frequency in MHz or, preferably, to its channel designator.

1258A (4) However, a brief exchange of traffic not to exceed oneMar2 minute concerning the safety of navigation need not be transmitted on a working frequency when it is important that all ships within range receive the transmission.

1258B (5) Stations hearing a transmission concerning the safety of Mar navigation shall listen to the message until they are satisfied that the message is of no concern to them. They shall not make any transmission likely to interfere with the message.

Agreement on the Frequency to be Used for Traffic

- 1259 § 18. (1) If the station called is in agreement with the calling station, it shall transmit :
- 1260 a) an indication that from that moment onwards it will listen on the working frequency or channel announced by the calling station;
- 1261 b) an indication that it is ready to receive the traffic of the calling station.
- 1262 (2) If the station called is not in agreement with the calling station on the working frequency or channel to be used, it shall transmit an indication of the working frequency or channel proposed.

# Radiotelephony

- 1263 (3) For communications between a coast station and a ship station, the coast station shall finally decide the frequency or channel to be used.
- 1264 (4) When agreement is reached regarding the working frequency or channel which the calling station shall use for its traffic, the station called shall indicate that it is ready to receive the traffic.

# Indication of Traffic

1265 § 19. When the calling station wishes to exchange more than oneMar2 radiotelephone call, or to transmit one or more radiotelegrams, it should indicate this when contact is established with the station called.

# Difficulties in Reception

- 1266 § 20. (1) If the station called is unable to accept traffic immediately, Mar it should reply to the call as indicated in No. 1241 followed by "Wait ... minutes" (or  $\overline{AS}$  spoken as ALFA SIERRA ... (minutes) in case of language difficulties), indicating the probable duration of waiting time in minutes. If the probable duration exceeds ten minutes the reason for the delay shall be given. Alternatively the station called may indicate, by any appropriate means, that it is not ready to receive traffic immediately.
- 1267 (2) When a station receives a call without being certain that such a call is intended for it, it shall not reply until the call has been repeated and understood.
- 1268 (3) When a station receives a call which is intended for it, but is uncertain of the identification of the calling station, it shall reply immediately asking for a repetition of the call sign or other identification of the calling station.

# Section IV. Forwarding (Routing) of Traffic

# Traffic Frequency

- 1269 § 21. (1) Every station of the maritime mobile service should transmit its traffic (radiotelephone calls or radiotelegrams) on one of its working frequencies in the band in which the call has been made.
- 1270 (2) In addition to its normal working frequency, printed in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations, a coast station may use one or more supplementary frequencies in the same band in accordance with the provisions of Article 35.
- 1271 (3) The use of frequencies reserved for calling shall be forbidden for traffic, except distress traffic (see Article 35).
- 1272 (4) After contact has been established on the frequency to be used for traffic, the transmission of a radiotelegram or radiotelephone call shall be preceded by :
- 1273 the call sign or other identification of the station Mar called;
  - the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
  - the call sign or other identification of the calling station.
- 1274 (5) The call sign or other identification need not be sent more than once.

Establishment of Radiotelephone Calls and Transmission of Radiotelegrams

#### A. Establishment of Radiotelephone Calls

1275 § 22. (1) In setting up a radiotelephone call, the coast station should establish connection with the telephone network as quickly as possible. In the meantime the mobile station shall maintain watch on the appropriate working frequency as indicated by the coast station.

- 1276 (2) However, if the connection cannot be quickly established, the coast station shall inform the mobile station accordingly. The latter station shall then either :
- 1277 a) maintain watch on the appropriate frequency until an effective circuit can be established; or
- 1278 b) contact the coast station later at a mutually agreed time.
- 1279 (3) When a 'radiotelephone call has been completed, the procedure indicated in No. 1289 shall be applied unless further calls are on hand at either station.

#### B. Transmission of Radiotelegrams

1280 § 23. (1) The transmission of a radiotelegram should be made as Mar follows:

- Radiotelegram begins : from ... (name of ship or aircraft);
- number . . . (serial number of radiotelegram);
- number of words . . . ;
- date . . . ;
- time ... (time radiotelegram was handed in aboard ship or aircraft);
- service indicators (if any);
- address . . . ;
- text . . . ;
- signature . . . (if any);
- radiotelegram ends, over.
- 1281 (2) As a general rule radiotelegrams of all kinds transmitted by ship stations, and radiotelegrams in the public correspondence service transmitted by aircraft stations shall be numbered in a daily series; number 1 shall be given to the first radiotelegram sent each day to each separate station.
- 1282 (3) A series of numbers which has begun in radiotelegraphy should be continued in radiotelephony and vice versa.

í

1283 (4) Each radiotelegram should be transmitted once only by the sending station. However, it may, when necessary, be repeated in full or in part by the receiving or the sending station.

1284 SUP (Mar)

- 1285 (6) In transmitting groups of figures each figure shall be spoken separately and the transmission of each group or series of groups shall be preceded by the words "in figures".
- 1286 (7) Numbers written in letters shall be spoken as they are written, their transmission being preceded by the words "in letters"

#### C. Acknowiedgement of Receipt

- 1287 § 24. (1) The acknowledgement of receipt of a radiotelegram or a Mar series of radiotelegrams shall be given by the receiving station in the following manner:
  - the call sign or other identification of the sending station;
  - -- the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
  - the call sign or other identification of the receiving station;
  - "Your No... received, over" (or R spoken as ROMEO... (number), K spoken as KILO in case of language difficulties); or
  - "Your No... to No... received, over" (or R spoken as ROMEO ... (numbers), K spoken as KILO in case of language difficulties).

- 1288 (2) The radiotelegram, or series of radiotelegrams, shall not be considered as cleared until this acknowledgement has been received.
- 1289 (3) The end of work between two stations shall be indicated Mar by each of them by means of the word "Out" (or  $\overline{VA}$  spoken as VICTOR ALFA in case of language difficulties).

#### Section V. Duration and Control of Working

- 1290 § 25. (1) Calling, and signals preparatory to traffic, shall not exceed
   Mar2 one minute when made on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz or on 156.8 MHz, except in cases of distress, urgency or safety to which the provisions of Article 36 apply.
- 1291 (2) In communications between land stations and mobile stations, the mobile station shall comply with the instructions given by the land station in all questions relating to the order and time of transmission, to the choice of frequency, and to the duration and suspension of work.
- 1292 (3) In communications between mobile stations, the station called controls the working in the manner indicated in No. 1291. However, if a land station finds it necessary to intervene, these stations shall comply with the instructions given by the land station.

#### Section VI. Tests

- 1293 § 26. When it is necessary for a mobile station to send signals for testing or adjustments which are liable to interfere with the working of neighbouring coast stations, the consent of these stations shall be obtained before such signals are sent.
- 1294 § 27. (1) When it is necessary for a station to make test signals, either for the adjustment of a transmitter before making a call or for the adjustment of a receiver, such signals shall not be continued for more than ten seconds, and shall include the call sign or other

Radiotelephony

identification of the station emitting the test signals. This call sign or other identification shall be spoken slowly and distinctly.

1295 (2) Any signals sent for testing shall be kept to a minimum, Mar2 particularly:

- on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz;
- on the frequency 156.8 MHz;
- in the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, including Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, on the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz;
- in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N also on the carrier frequency 6 204 kHz.

As from 1 January 1978, the carrier frequencies  $4 \, 136.3$  kHz and  $6 \, 204$  kHz will be replaced by the carrier frequencies  $4 \, 125$  kHz and  $6 \, 215.5$  kHz respectively.

1295A (3) It is not permitted to send test transmissions of the Mar2 radiotelephone alarm signal on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz and the frequency 156.8 MHz, except where emergency equipment which can operate only on these frequencies is involved, in which case measures shall be taken to prevent radiation. Measures shall also be taken to prevent radiation from radiotelephone alarm tests carried out on frequencies other than 2 182 kHz and 156.8 MHz.

# ARTICLE 34

#### Calls by Radiotelephony

- 1296 § 1. (1) The provisions of this Article are not applicable to the aeronautical mobile service when special agreements exist between the governments concerned.
- 1297 (2) Aircraft stations when communicating with stations of the maritime mobile service shall use the procedure specified in this Article.
- 1297A (3) The provisions of this Article relating to the intervals be-Mar2 tween calls are not applicable to a station in the maritime mobile service operating under conditions involving distress, urgency or safety.

1297B (4) The provisions of this Article are not applicable to the Mar2 maritime mobile-satellite service.

- 1298 § 2. (1) As a general rule, it rests with the mobile station to establish communication with the land station. For this purpose the mobile station may call the land station, only when it comes within the service area of the latter, that is to say, that area within which, by using an appropriate frequency, the mobile station can be heard by the land station.
- 1299 (2) However, a land station having traffic for a mobile station may call this station if it has reason to believe that the mobile station is keeping watch and is within the service area of the land station.
- 1300 § 3. (1) In addition, each coast station shall, so far as practicable,
   Mar2 transmit its calls in the form of "traffic lists" consisting of the call signs or other identification in alphabetical order of all mobile stations for which it has traffic on hand. These calls shall be made at specified times

fixed by agreement between the administrations concerned and at intervals of not less than two hours and not more than four hours during the working hours of the coast station.

1301 (2) Coast stations shall transmit their traffic lists on their Mar normal working frequencies in the appropriate bands. The transmission shall be preceded by a general call to all stations.

1302 (3) The general call to all stations announcing the traffic lists Mar may be sent on a calling frequency in the following form:

- "Hello all ships" or CQ (spoken as CHARLIE QUEBEC) not more than three times;
- the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
- "... Radio" not more than three times;
- "Listen for my traffic list on... kHz.

In no case may this preamble be repeated.

1302A (3A) However, in the bands between 156 and 174 MHz when Mar2 the conditions for establishing contact are good, the call described in No. 1302 may be replaced by:

- "Hello all ships" or CQ (spoken as CHARLIE QUEBEC), once;
- the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
- "... Radio", twice;
- "Listen for my traffic list on channel . . .".

In no case may this preamble be repeated.

- 1303 (4) The provisions of No. 1302 are obligatory when 2182 kHz or 156.80 MHz is used.
- 1304 (5) The hours at which coast stations transmit their traffic lists and the frequencies and classes of emission which they use for this purpose shall be stated in the List of Coast Stations.
- **1305**. (6) Mobile stations should as far as possible listen to the traffic lists transmitted by coast stations. On hearing their call sign or other identification in such a list they must reply as soon as they can do so.
- 1306 (7) When the traffic cannot be sent immediately, the coast station shall inform each mobile station concerned of the probable time at which working can begin, and also, if necessary, the frequency and class of emission which will be used.
- 1307 § 4. When a land station receives calls from several mobile Mar2• stations at practically the same time, it decides the order in which these stations may transmit their traffic. Its decision shall be based on the priority (see Nos. 1496 and 1496A) of the radiotelegrams or radiotelephone calls that mobile stations have on hand and on the need for allowing each calling station to clear the greatest possible number of communications.
- **1308** § 5. (1) When a station called does not reply to a call sent three times at intervals of two minutes, the calling shall cease and shall not be renewed until after an interval of fifteen minutes.
- 1308A (1A) However, in the maritime mobile service, when a station Mar called does not reply, the call may be repeated at three-minute intervals.
- 1308B (1B) In areas where reliable VHF communication with a called Mar2 coast station is practicable, the calling mobile station may repeat the call as soon as it is ascertained that traffic has been terminated at the coast station.

- 1309 (2) In the case of a communication between a station of the Mar maritime mobile service and an aircraft station, calling may be renewed after an interval of five minutes.
- 1310 (3) Before renewing the call, the calling station shall ascertain that the station called is not in communication with another station.
- 1311 (4) If there is no reason to believe that harmful interference will be caused to other communications in progress, the provisions of Nos. 1308 and 1309 are not applicable. In such cases the call, sent three times at intervals of two minutes, may be repeated after an interval of less than fifteen minutes but not less than three minutes.
- 1311A (5) However, in the maritime mobile service, before renewing Mar the call, the calling station shall ascertain that further calling is unlikely to cause interference to other communications in progress and that the station called is not in communication with another station.
- 1312 § 6. Mobile stations shall not radiate a carrier wave between calls.
- 1313 § 7. When the name and address of the administration or private operating agency controlling a mobile station are not given in the appropriate list of stations or are no longer in agreement with the particulars given therein, it is the duty of the mobile station to furnish as a matter of regular procedure, to the land station to which it transmits traffic, all the necessary information in this respect.
- 1314 § 8. (1) The land station may, by means of the abbreviation TRMar (spoken as TANGO ROMEO), ask the mobile station to furnish it with the following information:

RR34-4

- 1315 a) position and, whenever possible, course and speed;
- 1316 b) next port of call.
- 1317 (2) The information referred to in Nos. 1314 to 1316, preceded
  Mar by the abbreviation TR, should be furnished by mobile stations, whenever this seems appropriate, without prior request from the coast station. The provision of this information is authorized only by the master or the person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station.

1318 SUP (Mar)

# ARTICLE 35

# Use of Frequencies for Radiotelephony in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Section I. General Provisions

- 1319 § 1. (1) The provisions of this Article are applicable to radiotelephone stations of the maritime mobile service.
- 1320 (2) Aircraft stations may enter into telephone communication with stations of the maritime mobile service on frequencies allocated to that service for radiotelephony. They shall then comply with the provisions of this Article and Article 27.
- (3) Any aircraft in distress shall transmit the distress call on Mar2\* the frequency on which watch is kept by the land or mobile stations capable of helping it. When the call is intended for stations in the maritime mobile service, the provisions of Nos. 1323 and 1324 or 1359 and 1359AA shall be complied with.
- 1321A § 1A. Except with regard to the provisions of Article 9 concern-Mar2 ing notification and recording of frequencies, when designating frequencies for single sideband radiotelephony the carrier frequency is always to be designated. The assigned frequency is to be determined in accordance with No. 445A.
- 1321B § 1B. Coast stations shall not occupy idle radiotelephone
   Mar2 channels by emitting identification signals, such as those generated by call slips or tapes. Exceptionally, a coast station when requested by a mobile station for the purpose of establishing a radiotelephone call, may emit a receiver tuning signal of not more than 10 seconds duration.

- 1322 § 2. The frequencies of transmission (and reception when these frequencies are in pairs as in the case of duplex radiotelephony) assigned to each coast station shall be indicated in the List of Coast Stations. This list shall also indicate any other useful information concerning the service performed by each coast station.
- 1322A § 2A. Single sideband apparatus in radiotelephone stations of Mar the maritime mobile service operating in the bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz allocated to this service and in the bands allocated exclusively to this service between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz shall satisfy the technical and operational conditions specified in Appendix 17A and Resolution No. Mar 4.
- 1322AA § 2AA. When linked compressor and expander systems are used Mar2 they shall conform to the characteristics specified in Appendix 20D, paragraph a).
- 1322AB § 2AB. Single sideband radio equipment used in conjunction with Mar2 linked compressor and expander systems shall conform to the characteristics specified in Appendix 17A and should also conform to Appendix 20D, paragraph b).

#### Section II. Bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz

- A. Mode of Operation of Stations
- 1322B § 2B. (1) Except in the cases specified in Nos. 984, 1322D and 1323,
  Mar2 the classes of emissions to be used in the bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz shall be:
  - *a*) A3 or
  - b) A3H, A3A and A3J.

1322B.1 SUP (Mar2)

RR35-2

However, unless otherwise specified in the present Regulations (see Nos. 984, 996, 1322D, 1323 and 1337):

- after 1 January 1975, class A3 emissions shall no longer be authorized for coast stations and
- after 1 January 1982, class A3H emissions for coast stations and class A3 and A3H emissions for ship stations shall no longer be authorized.

1322BA (1A) The peak envelope power of coast radiotelephone stationsMar2 operating in the authorized bands allocated between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz shall not exceed:<sup>1</sup>

- -5 kW for coast stations located north of latitude 32° N,
- 10 kW for coast stations located south of latitude 32° N.

1322C (2) The normal mode of operation for each coast station Mar shall be indicated in the List of Coast Stations.

(3) Transmissions in the bands 2170-2173.5 kHz and Mar2 2190.5-2194 kHz with the carrier frequency 2170.5 kHz and the carrier frequency 2191 kHz respectively are limited to class A3A and A3J emissions and are limited to a peak envelope power of 400 watts. However, on the frequency 2170.5 kHz and with the same power limit, coast stations may also use class A2H emissions when using the selective calling system<sup>2</sup> defined in Appendix 20C and, exceptionally, in Regions 1 and 3 and in Greenland, may also use class A3H emissions for safety messages.

Mar\*

<sup>1322</sup>BA.1 See Resolution No. Mar2 – 9. Mar2

<sup>1332</sup>D.1 SUP (Mar2)

<sup>1322</sup>D.2 <sup>2</sup>See also No. 1329A Mar2.

#### B. Distress

- 1323 § 3. (1) The frequency 2 182 kHz<sup>1</sup> is the international distress frequency for radiotelephony; it shall be used for this purpose by ship, aircraft and survival craft stations and by emergency positionindicating radiobeacons using frequencies in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 4 000 kHz when requesting assistance from the maritime services. It is used for the distress call and distress traffic, for signals of emergency position-indicating radiobeacons, for the urgency signal and urgency messages and for the safety signal. Safety messages shall be transmitted, where practicable, on a working frequency after a preliminary announcement on 2 182 kHz. The class of emission to be used for radiotelephony on the frequency 2 182 kHz shall be A3 or A3H (see No. 984). The class of emission to be used by emergency position-indicating radiobeacons shall be as specified in Appendix 20A (see also 1476G).
- 1323A (1A) In the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, in-Mar2 cluding Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, if a distress message on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz has not been acknowledged, the radiotelephone alarm signal, whenever possible followed by the distress call and message, may be transmitted again on a carrier frequency of 4 136.3 kHz or 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215.5 kHz respectively), as appropriate (see Nos. 1351E, 1351F and 1354A).

<sup>1323.1</sup> Where administrations provide at their coast stations a watch on 2 182 kHz for Mar2 receiving class A3A and A3J emissions as well as class A3 and A3H emissions, ship stations beyond the A3 or A3H communication range of such coast stations may call them for safety purposes using class A3A or A3J emissions. This procedure shall only be used when calling by the use of class A3 and A3H emissions has not been successful.

- 1324 (2) However, ship and aircraft stations which cannot transmit
  Mar2 on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz or, in accordance with No. 1323A, on the carrier frequencies 4 136.3 kHz or 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215.5 kHz respectively) should use any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.
- 1325 (3) Except for transmissions authorized on the carrier frequency
   Mar 2 182 kHz, all transmissions on the frequencies between 2 173.5 and 2 190.5 kHz are forbidden.
- 1325A (3A) Selective calling under the provisions of Article 28A may
   Mar2 be used on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz in the shore-to-ship, ship-to-shore and ship-to-ship directions and on this frequency shall be confined to distress and urgency and to vital navigational warnings. In no circumstances shall such selective calling be used in place of the procedures given in Nos. 1402, 1403, 1416, 1417 and 1465.
- (4) Any coast station using the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz for distress purposes shall be able to transmit the radiotelephone alarm signal described in No. 1465 (see also Nos. 1471, 1472 and 1473).
- 1326AA (4A) Any coast station authorized to send navigational warnings
   Mar2 should be able to transmit the navigational warning signal described in No. 1476AA, 1476AB and 1476AC.
- 1326A (5) Before transmitting on the carrier frequency 2182 kHz, a station in the mobile service should listen on this frequency for a reasonable period to make sure that no distress traffic is being sent (see No. 1217).

1326B (6) The provisions of No. 1326A do not apply to stations in dis-Mar tress.

# C. Search and Rescue

1326C § 3A. The frequency 3 023.5 kHz may be used for intercom-Mar2 munication between mobile stations when engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations, including communication between these stations and participating land stations, with the carrier frequencies, classes of emission and conditions of operation defined in Appendix 27.

# D. Call and Reply

1327 § 4. (1) The frequency 2 182 kHz may also be used :

- a) for call and reply in accordance with the provisions of Article 33;
- b) by coast stations to announce the transmission, on another frequency, of traffic lists (see Nos. 1301 to 1304);

1329A c) by coast stations when using the selective calling system defined in Appendix 20C with class of emission A2H, until 1 April 1977 (see No. 999E.1).

- 1330 (2) In addition, an administration may assign to its stations other frequencies for call and reply.
- 1331 § 5. To facilitate the reception of distress calls, all transmissions on 2 182 kHz shall be kept to a minimum.

RR35-6

# E. Watch

- 1332 § 6. (1) All coast stations which are open to public correspondence and which form an essential part of the coverage of the area for distress purposes shall, during their hours of service, maintain a watch on 2 182 kHz.
- 1333 (2) These stations shall maintain this watch by means of an operator using some aural method, such as headphones, split headphones or loudspeaker.
- 1334 (3) In addition, ship stations should keep the maximum watch
   Mar2 practicable on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz for receiving by any appropriate means the radiotelephone alarm signal described in No. 1465, and the navigational warning signal described in Nos. 1476AA, 1476AB and 1476AC, as well as distress, urgency and safety signals.
- 1335 § 7. Ship stations open to public correspondence should, as far as possible during their hours of service, keep watch on 2 182 kHz.
- 1335A § 7A. In order to increase the safety of life at sea and over the sea,
  Mar2 all stations of the maritime mobile service normally keeping watch on frequencies in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz shall, during their hours of service, and as far as possible, take steps to keep watch on the international distress carrier frequency 2 182 kHz for three minutes twice each hour beginning at x h 00 and x h 30 Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.).

# F. Traffic

1336 § 8. (1) Coast stations which use 2 182 kHz for calling shall be able to use at least one other frequency in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz.

- 1336A (1A) Coast stations authorized to use radiotelephony on one or
  Mar2 more frequencies other than 2 182 kHz in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz shall be capable of transmitting on those frequencies class A3 emissions or class A3H, A3A and A3J emissions. However, after 1 January 1975, class A3 emissions shall no longer be authorized, and after 1 January 1982 class A3H emissions also shall no longer be authorized, except on the frequency 2 182 kHz (see also No. 1322D).
- 1337 (2) Coast stations open to the public correspondence service Mar\* on one or more frequencies between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz shall also be capable of transmitting class A3H emissions with a carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz, and of receiving class A3 and A3H emissions with a carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz.
- 1338 (3) One of the frequencies which coast stations are required to be able to use (see No. 1336) is printed in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations to indicate that it is the normal working frequency of the stations. Supplementary frequencies, if assigned, are shown in ordinary type.
- 1339 (4) Working frequencies of coast stations shall be chosen in such a manner as to avoid interference with other stations.

# G. Additional Provisions Applying to Region 1

1340 § 9. (1) The provisions of this sub-section apply only to stations of the maritime mobile service.

1336A.1 SUP (Mar2)

RR35-8

- 1341 (2) The peak envelope power of mobile radiotelephone stations
   Mar operating in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz shall not exceed 400 watts.
- 1342 SUP (Mar2)
- 1343 § 10. (1) All stations on ships making international voyages should be able to use :

# 1344 a) the following ship-shore working frequencies, if required by their service:

carrier frequency 2 046 kHz (assigned frequency 2 047.4 kHz) and carrier frequency 2 049 kHz (assigned frequency 2 050.4 kHz) for class A3A and A3J emissions;

- carrier frequency 2 049 kHz also for class A3 and A3H emissions until 1 January 1982.

- 1345 b) the following intership frequencies, if required by their service:
  - carrier frequency 2 053 kHz (assigned frequency 2 054.4 kHz) and carrier frequency 2 056 kHz (assigned frequency 2 057.4 kHz) for class A3A and A3J emissions;
  - carrier frequency 2056 kHz also for class A3 and A3H emissions until 1 January 1982.

These frequencies may be used as additional ship-shore frequencies.

1346 (2) These frequencies shall not be used for working between stations of the same nationality.

1347 SUP (Mar)

RR35-10

- 1348 § 11. (1) Ships frequently exchanging correspondence with a coast station of a nationality other than their own may use the same frequencies as ships of the nationality of the coast station where mutually agreed by the administrations concerned.
- 1348A (2) In exceptional circumstances, if frequency usage according Mar to Nos. 1343 to 1345 or No. 1348 is not possible, a ship station may use one of its own assigned national ship-to-shore frequencies for communication with a coast station of another nationality, under the express condition that the coast station as well as the ship station take precautions (see No. 1217) to ensure that the use of such a frequency will not cause harmful interference to the service for which the frequency in question is authorized.

1349-1350 SUP (Mar2)

# H. Additional Provisions Applying to Regions 2 and 3

1351 § 13. All stations on ships making international voyages should, Mar if required by their service, be able to use the intership carrier frequencies:

> 2 635 kHz (assigned frequency 2 636.4 kHz) 2 638 kHz (assigned frequency 2 639.4 kHz)

The conditions of use of these frequencies are specified in No. 445.

# Section III. Bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz

A. Mode of Operation of Stations

1351A § 13A. (1) The classes of emission to be used for radiotelephony in the Mar2 maritime mobile service bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz are:

1349.1 SUP (Mar2)

- a) class A3<sup>1</sup> for existing ship stations until 1 January 1978, or
- b) class  $A3H^2$ , A3A and A3J.

1351B (2) The normal mode of operation of each coast station is Mar indicated in the List of Coast Stations.

- 1351C (3) Coast radiotelephone stations employing class A3H<sup>3</sup>, A3A
   Mar2 or A3J emissions in the maritime mobile service bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz shall use the minimum power necessary to cover their service area and shall at no time use a peak envelope power in excess of 10 kW per channel.
- 1351D (4) Ship radiotelephone stations employing class A3H<sup>4</sup>, A3A
   Mar2 or A3J emissions in the maritime mobile service bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz shall at no time use a peak envelope power in excess of 1.5 kW per channel.

#### Mar2

#### B. Distress

1351E § 13B.(1) In the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, in-Mar2 cluding Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequency 4 125 kHz) is designated to supplement the carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz for distress and safety purposes and for call and reply.

<sup>1351</sup>A.1 <sup>1</sup> For the use of class A3 and A3B emissions, see Resolution No. Mar2 – 13. Mar2

**<sup>1351</sup>A.2** <sup>3</sup>The conditions of use of class A3H emissions are specified in No. **13511.** in **Mar2** Appendix 17 and in Resolution No. Mar2 - 13.

<sup>1351</sup>A.3 SUP (Mar2)

<sup>1351</sup>C.1<br/>Mar23 For the use of class A3H emissions after 1 January 1978, see No. 13511.1351D.14 For the use of class A3H emissions after 1 January 1978, see No. 13511.

Mar2

1351F (2) In the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, the carrier
 Mar2 frequency 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequency 6 215.5 kHz) is designated to supplement the carrier frequency of 2 182 kHz for distress and safety purposes and for call and reply.

1351G (3) In the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, in-Mar2 cluding Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, before transmitting on the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz or 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215.5 kHz respectively), a station shall listen on the frequency for a reasonable period to make sure that no distress traffic is being sent (see No. 1217).

1351H (4) The provisions of No. 1351G do not apply to stations in Mar2 distress.

13511 (5) Stations using the carrier frequencies 4 136.3 kHz and Mar2 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215.5 kHz) in the conditions specified in Nos. 1351E and 1351F may continue to use class A3H emission until 1 January 1984.

Mar2 C. Call and Reply

**1352** § 14. (1) Ship stations may use the following carrier frequencies for Mar2 calling in radiotelephony:

4 136.3	kHz 1, 2
6 204	kHz <sup>3</sup>
8 268.4	kHz
12 403.5	kHz
16 533.5	kHz
22 073.5	kHz

Notes <sup>1 2 3</sup> See following page.

RR35-12

#### Radiotelephony

As from 1 January 1978, the above-indicated carrier frequencies will be replaced by the following carrier frequencies:

4 1 2 5	kHz 1, 2
6 215 • 5	kHz <sup>3</sup>
8 257	kHz
12 392	kHz
16 522	kHz
22 062	kHz

1352.1 In the United States and Canada, the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz (as from Mar2 I January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequency 4 125 kHz) is also authorized for common use by coast and ship stations for single sideband radiotelephony on a simplex basis, provided the peak envelope power of such stations does not exceed 1 kW (see also No. 1352A.2).

1352.2 <sup>2</sup> In the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, including Mexico, and in the Mar2 zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz is also authorized for common use by coast and ship stations for single sideband radiotelephony on a simplex basis for call, reply and safety purposes, provided the peak envelope power of such coast stations does not exceed 1 kW. In these zones the use of the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz for working purposes is not permitted (see also Nos. 1351E, 1351G and 1352.1).

As from 1 January 1978, the carrier frequency 4 136.3 kHz will be replaced by the carrier frequency 4 125 kHz.

1352.3 <sup>3</sup> In the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, the carrier frequency 6 204 kHz is
Mar2 also authorized for common use by coast and ship stations for single sideband radiotelephony on a simplex basis for call, reply and safety purposes, provided the peak envelope power of such coast stations does not exceed 1 kW. In these zones the use of the carrier frequency 6 204 kHz for working purposes is not permitted (see also No. 1351F).

As from 1 January 1978, the carrier frequency 6 204 kHz will be replaced by the carrier frequency 6 215.5 kHz.

#### RR35-14

#### Radiotelephony

1352A (2) Coast stations may use the following carrier frequencies for Mar2 calling in radiotelephony:<sup>1</sup>

4 434.9 kHz <sup>2</sup> 6 518.6 kHz <sup>2</sup> 8 802.4 kHz 13 182.5 kHz 17 328.5 kHz 22 699 kHz

As from 1 January 1978, the above-indicated carrier frequencies will be replaced by the following carrier frequencies:<sup>1</sup>

- 4 419.4 kHz <sup>2</sup> 6 521.9 kHz <sup>2</sup> 8 780.9 kHz 13 162.8 kHz 17 294.9 kHz 22 658 kHz
- 1352AA § 14A. Ship and coast stations using digital selective calling in
   Mar2 accordance with No. 999F may use the frequencies specified in
   Nos. 1238C and 1238D respectively.

As from 1 January 1978, the carrier frequencies  $4\,434.9\,$  kHz and  $6\,518.6\,$  kHz will be replaced by the carrier frequencies  $4\,419.4\,$  kHz and  $6\,521.9\,$  kHz, respectively.

**<sup>1352</sup>A.1** 'These frequencies may also be used by coast stations with class A2H emission, **Mar2** when using the selective calling system defined in Appendix 20C.

<sup>1352</sup>A.2 <sup>2</sup> In Regions 2 and 3, the carrier frequencies 4 434.9 kHz and 6 518.6 kHz are also Mar2 authorized for common use by coast and ship stations for single sideband radiotelephony on a simplex basis, provided the peak envelope power of such stations does not exceed 1 kW. The use of 6 518.6 kHz for this purpose should be limited to daytime use (see also No. 1352.1).

1352B - 1353A SUP (Mar2)

Mar2

#### Mar2 D. Search and Rescue

1353B § 15A. The frequency 5 680 kHz may be used for intercommunica-Mar2 tion between mobile stations when engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations, including communication between these stations and participating land stations with the carrier frequencies, classes of emission and conditions of operation defined in Appendix 27.

#### E. Watch

1354 § 16. The hours of service of coast stations open to publicMar correspondence and the frequency or frequencies on which watch is maintained shall be indicated in the List of Coast Stations.

1354A § 16A. (1) In the zone of Regions 1 and 2 south of latitude 15° N, in-Mar2 cluding Mexico, and in the zone of Region 3 south of latitude 25° N, all coast stations which are open to public correspondence and which form an essential part of the coverage of the area for distress purposes may, during their hours of service, maintain a watch on the carrier frequencies 4 136.3 kHz and/or 6 204 kHz (as from 1 January 1978 to be replaced by the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215.5 kHz respectively), as appropriate (see Nos. 1351E and 1351F). Such watch should be indicated in the List of Coast Stations.

1354B (2) These stations should maintain this watch by means of an Mar2 operator using some aural method, such as headphones, split headphones or loudspeaker.

RR35-16

Radiotelephony

Mar2

# F. Traffic

- 1355 § 17. (1) For the conduct of duplex telephony, the transmitting Mar2 frequencies of the coast stations and of the corresponding ship stations shall be associated in pairs, as indicated in Appendix 17 and Appendix 17 Rev., except temporarily in cases where working conditions prohibit the use of paired frequencies in order to meet operational needs.
- 1356 (2) The frequencies to be used for the conduct of simplex
   Mar2 radiotelephony are shown in Appendix 17, Section C, or in Appendix 17
   Rev., Section B. In these cases, the peak envelope power of the coast station transmitter shall not exceed 1 kW.
- 1357 (3) The frequencies indicated in Appendix 17 or in Appendix Mar2 17 Rev. for ship station transmissions may be used by ships of any category according to traffic requirements.
- 1358 (4) The technical characteristics of transmitters used for radio Mar telephony in the maritime mobile service in the bands between 4 000 and 23 000 kHz are specified in Appendix 17A.

#### Section IV. Bands between 156 and 174 MHz

- Mar<sup>2</sup> A. Distress, Safety, Call and Reply
- 1359 § 18. (1) The frequency 156.8 MHz is the international distress, safe-Mar2 ty and calling frequency for radiotelephony for stations of the maritime mobile service when using frequencies in the authorized bands between 156 and 174 MHz. It is used for the distress signal and call and distress traffic, for the urgency signal, urgency traffic and the safety signal. Safety messages shall be transmitted where practicable on a working frequency after a preliminary announcement on 156.8 MHz. The class of emission to be used for radiotelephony on the frequency 156.8 MHz shall be F3 (see Appendix 19).

1359AA (1A) However, ship stations which cannot transmit on 156.8Mar2 MHz should use any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.

- 1359A (1B) The frequency 156.8 MHz may also be used:
  - a) by coast and ship stations for call and reply in accordance with the provisions of Article 33;
    - b) by coast stations to announce the transmission on another frequency of traffic lists and important maritime information (see Nos. 1301 to 1304).

1359B (1C) The frequency 156.8 MHz may be used by ship stations Mar2 and coast stations for selective calling.

1360 SUP (Mar2)

Mar2

- 1361 (3) Any one of the channels designated in Appendix 18 for public correspondence may be used as a calling channel if an administration so desires. Such use shall be indicated in the List of Coast Stations.
- 1362 (4) Ship and coast stations in the public correspondence service may use a working frequency, for calling purposes, as provided in Article 33.
- (5) All emissions in the band 156.725-156.875 MHz<sup>1</sup> capable of causing harmful interference to the authorized transmissions of stations of the maritime mobile service on 156.80 MHz are forbidden.
- 1363A (6) Before transmitting on the frequency 156.8 MHz. a stationMar2 in the mobile service should listen on this frequency for a reasonable period to make sure that no distress traffic is being sent (see No. 1217).

<sup>1363.1</sup> $^{1}$ After 1 January 1983 this band is reduced to 156.7625-156.8375 MHz (seeMar2Resolution No. Mar2 - 14).

1363B (7) The provisions of No. 1363A do not apply to stations in Mar2 distress.

1363C (8) To facilitate the reception of distress calls all transmissionsMar2 on 156.8 MHz shall be kept to a minimum and shall not exceed one minute.

# B. Watch

- **1364** § 19. (1) A coast station providing an international maritime mobile Mar2 radiotelephone service in the band 156-174 MHz and which forms an essential part of the coverage of the area for distress purposes should, during its working hours in that band, maintain an efficient aural watch on 156.8 MHz (see Recommendation No. Mar2 - 10).
- 1365 (2) In addition to the watch referred to in No. 1364, a coast station open to the international public correspondence service should, during its hours of service, maintain watch on its receiving frequency or frequencies indicated in the List of Coast Stations for receiving calls from mobile stations.
- 1366 (3) The method of watch on a working frequency shall be no less efficient than watch by an operator.
- 1367 (4) Ship stations should, where practicable, maintain watch on
   Mar2 156.8 MHz when within the service area of a coast station providing international maritime mobile radiotelephone service in the band 156-174 MHz. Ship stations fitted only with VHF radiotelephone equipment operating in the authorized bands between 156 and 174 MHz, should maintain watch on 156.8 MHz, when at sea.
- 1367A (5) Ship stations, when in communication with a port station
   Mar2 may, on an exceptional basis and subject to the agreement of the administration concerned, continue to maintain watch, on the appropriate port operations frequency only, provided that watch on 156.8 MHz is being maintained by the port station.

- 1367B (6) Ship stations, when in communication with a coast station
   Mar2 in the ship movement service and subject to the agreement of the administrations concerned, may continue to maintain watch on the appropriate ship movement service frequency only, provided the watch on 156.8 MHz is being maintained by that coast station.
- 1368 § 20. A coast station in the port operations service in an area where 156.80 MHz is being used for distress, urgency or safety, shall, during its working hours, keep an additional watch on 156.60 MHz or other port operations frequency indicated in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations.
- 1368A § 20A. A coast station in the ship movement service in an area
   Mar2 where 156.8 MHz is being used for distress, urgency and safety shall, during its working hours, keep an additional watch on the ship movement frequencies indicated in heavy type in the List of Coast Stations.

# C. Traffic

- **1369** § 21. (1) Where practicable, coast stations open to the international public correspondence service shall be capable of working with ship stations equipped for duplex or semi-duplex operation.
- 1370 (2) The method of working (single-frequency or two-frequency)
   Mar\* specified in Appendix 18 for each channel should be used in the international services (see Resolution No. Mar2 14).
- 1371 § 22. Communications in the port operations service shall be
   Mar2 restricted to those relating to operational handling, the movement and the safety of ships and, in emergency, to the safety of persons. Messages of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service.

- 1371A § 22A. Communications in the ship movement service shall beMar2 restricted to those relating to the movement of ships. Messages of a public correspondence nature shall be excluded from this service.
- 1372 § 23. (1) Coast stations, which use 156.80 MHz for calling shall be able to use at least one other authorized channel in the international maritime mobile radiotelephone service in the band 156 to 174 MHz.
- 1373 (2) In the band 156 to 174 MHz administrations shall, where Mar\* practicable, assign frequencies to coast and ship stations in accordance with the Table of Transmitting Frequencies given in Appendix 18 for such international services as administrations consider necessary (see Resolution No. Mar2 14).
- 1373A (3) The normal sequence in which channels should be put Mar into use by stations of the maritime mobile service in the band 156-174 MHz is indicated by the figures in the relevant columns of Appendix 18.
- 1373B (4) Administrations should, as far as possible, arrange that shipMar stations fitted with the channels corresponding to the figures in a circle in Appendix 18 can obtain a reasonably adequate use of available services.
- **1373C** SUP (Mar2)
- 1374 (6) In assigning frequencies to their coast stations, administra-Mar tions should collaborate in cases where harmful interference might occur.
- 1375 (7) Channels are designated by numbers in the Table of Trans-Mar\* mitting Frequencies given in Appendix 18 (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 14).

- 1376 § 24. (1) In assigning frequencies to stations of authorized services, other than maritime mobile, administrations shall avoid the possibility of interference to international maritime services in the bands between 156 and 174 MHz.
- 1377 (2) The use of channels for maritime mobile purposes other Mar\* than those indicated in the Table of Transmitting Frequencies given in Appendix 18 shall not cause harmful interference to services which operate in accordance with that Table and shall not prejudice the future development of such services (see Resolution No. Mar2 - 14).

1378 SUP (Mar)

 1379 § 25. The carrier power of ship station transmitters shall not Mar exceed 25 watts for equipment brought into service after 1 January, 1970.
# ARTICLE 35A

# Conditions to be Observed by Mobile Earth Stations in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service

1379AA § 1. Mobile earth stations shall be so established as to conform Mar2 to the provisions of Chapter II as regards frequencies.

1379AB § 2. The frequencies of emissions of mobile earth stations shallMar2 be checked as often as practicable by the inspection service to which these stations are subject.

1379AC § 3. The energy radiated by receiving apparatus shall be re-Mar2 duced to the lowest practicable value and shall not cause harmful interference to other stations.

1379AD § 4. Administrations shall take all practicable steps necessary to Mar2 ensure that the operation of any electrical or electronic apparatus installed in mobile earth stations does not cause harmful interference to the essential radio services of stations which are operating in accordance with the provisions of these Regulations.

# **CHAPTER VIII**

# Distress, Alarm, Urgency and Safety

### **ARTICLE 36**

# Distress Signal and Traffic. Alarm, Urgency and Safety Signals

#### Section I. General

1380 § 1. The procedure specified in this Article is obligatory in the maritime mobile service and for communications between aircraft stations and stations of the maritime mobile service. The provisions of this Article are also applicable to the aeronautical mobile service except in the case of special arrangements between the governments concerned.

1380A § 1A. The procedures specified in this Article are obligatory in Mar<sup>2</sup> the maritime mobile-satellite service and for communications between stations on board aircraft and stations of the maritime mobile-satellite service, where this service or stations of this service are specifically mentioned. Nos. 1391, 1394, 1397, 1398, 1399, 1400, 1481, 1483 and 1490 are also applicable.

1381 § 2. (1) No provision of these Regulations prevents the use by a Mar2 mobile station or ship earth station in distress of any means at its disposal to attract attention, make known its position, and obtain help.

1381A (1A) No provision of these Regulations prevents the use by Mar2 stations on board aircraft or ships engaged in search and rescue operations, in exceptional circumstances, of any means at their disposal to assist a mobile station in distress. 1382 (2) No provision of these Regulations prevents the use by a land station, in exceptional circumstances, of any means at its disposal to assist a mobile station in distress.

1383 § 3. The distress call and message shall be sent only on the Mar2 authority of the master or person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station or ship earth station.

- 1384 § 4. In cases of distress, urgency or safety, transmissions :
- 1385 a) by radiotelegraphy, shall not in general exceed a speed of sixteen words a minute;
- **1386** b) by radiotelephony, shall be made slowly and distinctly, each word being clearly pronounced to facilitate transcription.
- 1386A § 4A. The abbreviations and signals of Appendix 13A and the Mar Phonetic Alphabet and Figure Code in Appendix 16 should be used where applicable and, where language difficulties exist, the use of the International Code of Signals also is recommended.
- 1387 § 5. (1) The characteristics of the radiotelegraph alarm signal are given in No. 1463.
- 1388 (2) The characteristics of the radiotelephone alarm signal are given in No. 1465.

1388AA (3) The characteristics of the "all ships call" in the selective Mar2 calling system, which is reserved for alarm purposes only, are given in Appendix 20C.

1388A § 5A. Information concerning the characteristics of the emergency Mar position-indicating radiobeacon signals is given in Nos. 1476B, 1476C and 1476D.

### Section II. Distress Signal

- 1389 § 6. (1) The radiotelegraph distress signal consists of the group .... \_\_\_\_\_, symbolized herein by SOS, transmitted as a single signal in which the dashes are emphasized so as to be distinguished clearly from the dots.
- 1390 (2) The radiotelephone distress signal consists of the word MAYDAY pronounced as the French expression "m'aider".
- 1391 (3) These distress signals indicate that a ship, aircraft or other vehicle is threatened by grave and imminent danger and requests immediate assistance.

### Section III. Distress Call and Message

- 1392 § 7. (1) The distress call sent by radiotelegraphy consists of :
  - the distress signal  $\overline{SOS}$ , sent three times;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the mobile station in distress, sent three times.
- 1393 (2) The distress call sent by radiotelephony consists of: Mar
  - the distress signal MAYDAY, spoken three times;
    - the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
    - the call sign or other identification of the mobile station in distress, spoken three times.

- 1394 § 8. The distress call shall have absolute priority over all other transmissions. All stations which hear it shall immediately cease any transmission capable of interfering with the distress traffic and shall continue to listen on the frequency used for the emission of the distress call. This call shall not be addressed to a particular station and acknowledgment of receipt shall not be given before the distress message which follows it is sent.
- 1395 § 9. (1) The radiotelegraph distress message consists of :
  - the distress signal  $\overline{SOS}$ ;
  - the name, or other identification, of the mobile station in distress;
  - particulars of its position;
  - -- the nature of the distress and the kind of assistance desired;
  - any other information which might facilitate the rescue.
- 1396 (2) The radiotelephone distress message consists of :
  - the distress signal MAYDAY;
  - the name, or other identification, of the mobile station in distress;
  - particulars of its position;
  - the nature of the distress and the kind of assistance desired;
  - any other information which might facilitate the rescue.
- 1397 § 10. (1) As a general rule, a ship shall signal its position in latitude Mar2 and longitude (Greenwich), using figures for the degrees and minutes, together with one of the words NORTH or SOUTH and one of the words EAST or WEST. In radiotelegraphy, the signal - - - - - shall be used to separate the degrees from the minutes; however this shall not necessarily apply to the maritime mobile-satellite service. When practicable, the true bearing and distance in nautical miles from a known geographical position may be given.

- 1398 (2) As a general rule, and if time permits, an aircraft shall transmit in its distress message the following information :
  - estimated position and time of the estimate;
  - heading in degrees (state whether magnetic or true);
  - indicated air speed ;
  - altitude;
  - type of aircraft;
  - nature of distress and type of assistance desired ;
  - any other information which might facilitate the rescue (including the intention of the person in command, such as forced alighting on the sea or crash landing).
- (3) As a general rule, an aircraft in flight shall signal its position either in radiotelephony or radiotelegraphy :
  - by latitude and longitude (Greenwich) using figures for the degrees and minutes, together with one of the words NORTH or SOUTH and one of the words EAST or WEST; or
  - by the name of the nearest place, and its approximate distance in relation thereto, together with one of the words NORTH, SOUTH, EAST or WEST, as the case may be, or when practicable, by words indicating intermediate directions.
- 1400 (4) However, in radiotelegraphy, the words NORTH or SOUTH and EAST or WEST, indicated in Nos. 1397 and 1399, may be replaced by the letters N or S and E or W.

## RR36-6

## Section IV. Distress Call and Message Transmission Procedure

## A. Radiotelegraphy

1401 § 11. (1) The radiotelegraph distress procedure shall consist of :
1402 — the alarm signal; followed in order by :
1403 — the distress call and an interval of two minutes;
1404 — the distress call;
1405 — the distress message;
1406 — two dashes of ten to fifteen seconds duration each;
1407 — the call sign of the station in distress.

1408 (2) However, when time is vital, the second step of this proMar cedure (No. 1403) or even the first and second steps (Nos. 1402 and 1403), may be omitted or shortened. These two steps of the distress procedure may also be omitted in circumstances where transmission of the alarm signal is considered unnecessary.

- 1409 § 12. (1) The distress message, preceded by the distress call, shall be repeated at intervals, especially during the periods of silence prescribed in No. 1130 for radiotelegraphy, until an answer is received.
- 1410 (2) The intervals shall, however, be sufficiently long to allow time for stations preparing to reply to start their sending apparatus.
- 1411 (3) The alarm signal may also be repeated, if necessary.
- 1412 § 13. The transmissions under Nos. 1406 and 1407, which are to permit direction-finding stations to determine the position of the station in distress, may be repeated at frequent intervals if necessary.

- 1413 § 14. When the mobile station in distress receives no answer to a distress message sent on the distress frequency, the message may be repeated on any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.
- 1414 § 15. Immediately before a crash landing or a forced landing (on land or sea) of an aircraft, as well as before total abandonment of a ship or an aircraft, the radio apparatus should be set for continuous emission, if considered necessary and circumstances permit.

## B. Radiotelephony

- 1415 § 16. The radiotelephone distress procedure shall consist of :
- 1416 the alarm signal (whenever possible) followed by :
- 1417 the distress call;
- 1418 the distress message.
- 1419 § 17. After the transmission by radiotelephony of its distress message, the mobile station may be requested to transmit suitable signals followed by its call sign or other identification, to permit direction-finding stations to determine its position. This request may be repeated at frequent intervals if necessary.
- 1420 § 18. (1) The distress message, preceded by the distress call, shall Mar\* be repeated at intervals, especially during the periods of silence prescribed in No. 1335A for radiotelephony, until an answer is received.
- 1421 (2) The intervals shall, however, be sufficiently long to allow time for stations preparing to reply to start their sending apparatus.
- 1422 (3) This repetition shall be preceded by the alarm signal whenever possible.

- 1423 § 19. When the mobile station in distress receives no answer to a distress message sent on the distress frequency, the message may be repeated on any other available frequency on which attention might be attracted.
- 1424 § 20. Immediately before a crash landing or a forced landing (on land or sea) of an aircraft, as well as before total abandonment of a ship or an aircraft, the radio apparatus should be set for continuous emission, if considered necessary and circumstances permit.

## Section V. Acknowledgment of Receipt of a Distress Message

- 1425 § 21. (1) Stations of the mobile service which receive a distress message from a mobile station which is, beyond any possible doubt, in their vicinity, shall immediately acknowledge receipt.
- 1426 (2) However, in areas where reliable communications with
   Mar one or more coast stations are practicable, ship stations should defer this acknowledgement for a short interval so that a coast station may acknowledge receipt.
- 1427 (3) Stations of the mobile service which receive a distress message from a mobile station which, beyond any possible doubt, is not in their vicinity, shall allow a short interval of time to elapse before acknowledging receipt of the message, in order to permit stations nearer to the mobile station in distress to acknowledge receipt without interference.
- 1427A (4) However, stations in the maritime mobile service which Mar receive a distress message from a mobile station which, beyond any possible doubt, is a long distance away need not acknowledge receipt of messages except as specified in No. 1455.
- 1428 § 22. The acknowledgment of receipt of a distress message shall be given in the following form :
- 1429 a) Radiotelegraphy:
- Mar2 the distress signal  $\overline{SOS}$ ;

- the call sign of the station sending the distress message, sent three times;
- the word DE;
- the call sign of the station acknowledging receipt, sent three times;
- the group RRR;
- the distress signal SOS.
- 1430 b) Radiotelephony:

Mar<sub>2</sub>

- the distress signal MAYDAY;
- the call sign or other identification of the station sending the distress message, spoken three times;
- the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
- the call sign or other identification of the station acknowledging receipt, spoken three times;
- the word RECEIVED (or RRR spoken as ROMEO ROMEO ROMEO in case of language difficulties);
- the distress signal MAYDAY.
- 1431 § 23. (1) Every mobile station which acknowledges receipt of a Mar distress message shall, on the order of the master or person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle, transmit, as soon as possible, the following information in the order shown:
  - its name;
  - its position in the form prescribed in Nos. 1397, 1399 and 1400;
  - the speed at which it is proceeding towards, and the approximate time it will take to reach, the mobile station in distress;

- additionally, if the position of the ship in distress appears doubtful, ship stations should also transmit, when available, the true bearing of the ship in distress preceded by the abbreviation QTE (for classification of bearings, see Appendix 23).
- 1432 (2) Before transmitting the message specified in No. 1431,Mar the station shall ensure that it will not interfere with the emissions of other stations better situated to render immediate assistance to the station in distress.

### Section VI. Distress Traffic

- 1433 § 24. Distress traffic consists of all messages relating to the immediate assistance required by the mobile station in distress.
- 1434 § 25. In distress traffic, the distress signal shall be sent before the call and at the beginning of the preamble of any radiotelegram.
- 1435 § 26. The control of distress traffic is the responsibility of the mobile station in distress or of the station which, by the application of the provisions of Section VII of the present Article, has sent the distress message. These stations may, however, delegate the control of the distress traffic to another station.
- 1436 § 27. The station in distress or the station in control of distressMar traffic may impose silence either on all stations of the mobile service in the area or on any station which interferes with the distress traffic. It shall address these instructions "to all stations" (CQ) or to one station only, according to circumstances. In either case, it shall use:
- 1437 in radiotelegraphy, the abbreviation QRT, followed by the distress signal SOS;
- 1438 in radiotelephony, the signal SEELONCE MAYDAY, pronounced as the French expression "silence, m'aider".

- 1439 § 28. If it is believed to be essential, any station of the mobile service near the ship, aircraft or other vehicle in distress, may also impose silence. It shall use for this purpose :
- 1440 a) in radiotelegraphy, the abbreviation QRT, followed by the word DISTRESS and its own call sign;
- b) in radiotelephony, the word SEELONCE, pronounced as the French word "silence", followed by the word DISTRESS and its own call sign.
- 1442 § 29. (1) In radiotelegraphy, the use of the signal QRT SOS shall be reserved for the mobile station in distress and for the station controlling distress traffic.
- 1443 (2) In radiotelephony, the use of the signal SEELONCE MAYDAY shall be reserved for the mobile station in distress and for the station controlling distress traffic.
- 1444 § 30. (1) Any station of the mobile service which has knowledge of distress traffic and which cannot itself assist the station in distress shall nevertheless follow such traffic until it is evident that assistance is being provided.
- 1445 (2) Until they receive the message indicating that normal working may be resumed (see No. 1449) all stations which are aware of the distress traffic, and which are not taking part in it, are forbidden to transmit on the frequencies on which the distress traffic is taking place.
- 1446 § 31. A station of the mobile service which, while following distress traffic, is able to continue its normal service, may do so when the distress traffic is well established and on condition that it observes the provisions of No. 1445 and does not interfere with the distress traffic.
- 1447 § 32. In cases of exceptional importance and provided that no interference or delay is caused to the handling of distress traffic, urgency and safety messages may be announced during a lull in the

distress traffic, preferably by coast stations, on the distress frequencies. This announcement shall include an indication of the working frequency on which the urgency or safety message will be transmitted. In this case, the signals provided for in Nos. 1477, 1478, 1488 and 1489 should only be sent once (e.g. XXX DE ABC QSW...).

- 1448 § 33. A land station or an earth station in the maritime mobile-Mar2 satellite service at a specified fixed point receiving a distress message shall, without delay, take the necessary action to advise the appropriate authorities responsible for providing for the operation of rescue facilities.
- 1449 § 34. (1) When distress traffic has ceased on a frequency which has.
   Mar2 been used for distress traffic, the station which has controlled this traffic shall transmit on that frequency a message addressed "to all stations" (CQ) indicating that normal working may be resumed.
- 1449A (1A) When complete silence is no longer necessary on a fre-Mar2 quency which is being used for distress traffic, the station controlling the traffic shall transmit on that frequency a message addressed "to all stations" (CQ) indicating that restricted working may be resumed.
- 1450(2) a)In radiotelegraphy, the message referred to in No. 1449Mar2consists of:
  - the distress signal SOS;
  - the call "to all stations" (CQ) sent three times;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the station sending the message;
  - the time of handing in of the message;
  - the name and call sign of the mobile station which was in distress;
  - the service abbreviation QUM.

- b) In radiotelegraphy, the message referred to in No. 1449A consists of:
  - the distress signal  $\overline{SOS}$ ;
  - the call "to all stations" (CQ) sent three times;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the station sending the message;
  - the time of handing in of the message;
  - the name and call sign of the mobile station which is in distress;
  - the service abbreviation QUZ.
- 1451(3) a) In radiotelephony, the message referred to in No. 1449 con-<br/>sists of:
  - the distress signal MAYDAY;
  - the call "Hello all stations" or CQ (spoken as CHARLIE QUEBEC) spoken three times;
  - the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
  - the call sign or other identification of the station sending the message;
  - the time of handing in of the message;
  - the name and call sign of the mobile station which was in distress;
  - the words SEELONCE FEENEE pronounced as the French words "silence fini".
  - b) In radiotelephony, the message referred to in No. 1449A consists of:
    - the distress signal MAYDAY;
    - the call "Hello all stations" or CQ (spoken as CHARLIE QUEBEC) spoken three times;

- the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
- the call sign or other identification of the station sending the message;
- the time of handing in of the message;
- the name and call sign of the mobile station which is in distress;
- the words PRU-DONCE pronounced as the French word "prudence".
- 1451A § 34A. When a station in distress has delegated control of distress Mar working to another station, the person in charge of the station in distress should, when he considers silence no longer justified, immediately inform the controlling station, which will act in accordance with the provisions of No. 1449.

# Section VII. Transmission of a Distress Message by a Station not itself in Distress

- 1452 § 35. A mobile station or a land station which learns that a mobile station is in distress shall transmit a distress message in any of the following cases :
- 1453 a) when the station in distress is not itself in a position to transmit the distress message;
- b) when the master or person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle not in distress, or the person responsible for the land station, considers that further help is necessary;
- 1455 c) when, although not in a position to render assistance, it has heard a distress message which has not been acknowledged.

1456 § 36. (1) The transmission of a distress message under the conditions
Mar2 prescribed in Nos. 1453 to 1455 shall be made on one or more of the international distress frequencies (500 kHz, 2 182 kHz, 156.8 MHz) or on any other frequency which may be used in case of distress (see Nos. 1107, 1108, 1208, 1321, 1323, 1324, 1359 and 1359AA).

- 1457 (2) This transmission of the distress message shall always be preceded by the call indicated below, which shall itself be preceded whenever possible by the radiotelegraph or radiotelephone alarm signal.
- (3) This call consists of :
- *a)* Radiotelegraphy :
  - the signal  $\overline{\text{DDD}}$   $\overline{\text{SOS}}$   $\overline{\text{SOS}}$   $\overline{\text{SOS}}$   $\overline{\text{DDD}}$ ;
  - the word DE;
  - the call sign of the transmitting station, sent three times.
- 1460 b) Radiotelephony:

Mar

- the signal MAYDAY RELAY pronounced as the French expression "m'aider relais", spoken three times;
- the words THIS IS (or DE spoken as DELTA ECHO in case of language difficulties);
- the call sign or other identification of the transmitting station, spoken three times.
- 1461 § 37. When the radiotelegraph alarm signal is used an interval of two minutes shall be allowed, whenever this is considered necessary, before the transmission of the call mentioned in No. 1459.
- 1462 § 38. When a station of the mobile service transmits a distress message under the conditions mentioned in No. 1455, it shall take all necessary steps to notify the authorities who may be able to render assistance.

1462A § 38A. A ship station should not acknowledge receipt of a distress
Mar message transmitted by a coast station under the conditions mentioned in Nos. 1452 to 1455 until the master or person responsible has confirmed that the ship station concerned is in a position to render assistance.

### Section VIII. Radiotelegraph and Radiotelephone Alarm Signals

- 1463 § 39. (1) The radiotelegraph alarm signal consists of a series of twelve dashes sent in one minute, the duration of each dash being four seconds and the duration of the interval between consecutive dashes one second. It may be transmitted by hand but its transmission by means of an automatic instrument is recommended.
- 1464 (2) Any ship station working in the bands between 405 and 535 kHz, which is not provided with an automatic apparatus for the transmission of the radiotelegraph alarm signal shall be permanently equipped with a clock, clearly marking the seconds, preferably by means of a sweep hand completing one revolution per minute. This clock shall be placed at a point sufficiently visible from the operator's table so that the operator may, by keeping it in view, easily and correctly time the different elements of the alarm signal.
- 1465 § 40. (1) The radiotelephone alarm signal consists of two substantially sinusoidal audio frequency tones transmitted alternately. One tone shall have a frequency of 2 200 Hz aand the other a frequency of 1 300 Hz, the duration of each tone being 250 milliseconds.
- 1466 (2) The radiotelephone alarm signal, when generated by automatic means, shall be sent continuously for a period of at least thirty seconds but not exceeding one minute; when generated by other means, the signal shall be sent as continuously as practicable over a period of approximately one minute.

1466AA (2A) The radiotelephone alarm signal transmitted by coastMar2 stations shall be that described in Nos. 1465 and 1466, which may be followed by a single tone of 1 300 Hz for 10 seconds.

- 1466A (3) The use of the radiotelephone alarm signal (see No. 1465)
   Mar by emergency position-indicating radiobeacons is indicated in Article 36, Section VIIIA.
- 1466B (4) To reduce unnecessary alarm signal emissions, tests of the
   Mar2 radiotelephone alarm signal on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz are prohibited (see No. 1295A).

1466C (5) As an exception such tests are permitted for radiotelephone
 Mar2 emergency equipment which can operate only on the international distress frequency 2 182 kHz, in which case a suitable artificial aerial shall be employed.

- 1467 § 41. The purpose of these special signals is :
- a) in radiotelegraphy, the actuation of automatic devices giving the alarm to attract the attention of the operator when there is no listening watch on the distress frequency;
- 1469 b) in radiotelephony, to attract the attention of the person on watch or to actuate automatic devices giving the alarm, or activating a silenced loudspeaker for the message which is to follow.
- 1470 § 42. (1) These signals shall only be used to announce :
- a) that a distress call or message is about to follow; or
- 1472 b) the transmission of an urgent cyclone warning,
  Mar which should be preceded by the safety signal (see Nos. 1488 and 1489). In this case they may only be used by coast stations duly authorized by their government; or

1473 c) the loss of a person or persons overboard. In this case they may only be used when the assistance of other ships is required and cannot be satisfactorily obtained by the use of the urgency signal only, but the alarm signal shall not be repeated by other stations. The message shall be preceded by the urgency signal (see Nos. 1477 and 1478).

1473A (2) The radiotelephone alarm signal may be used by emergency Mar position-indicating radiobeacons of Type H (see No. 1476C).

- 1474 (3) In the cases referred to in Nos. 1472 and 1473, an interval of two minutes should, if possible, separate the end of the radiotele-graph alarm signal and the beginning of the warning or the message.
- 1475 § 43. Automatic devices intended for the reception of the radiotelegraph and radiotelephone alarm signals shall meet the requirements specified in Appendix 20.
- 1476 § 44. Before any such automatic device is approved for use on ships, the administration having jurisdiction over those ships shall be satisfied by practical tests made under operating conditions equivalent to those obtaining in practice (including interference, vibration, etc.), that the apparatus complies with the provisions of these Regulations.

Mar2 Section VIIIAA. Navigational Warning Signal

1476AA § 44AA. (1) The navigational warning signal consists of one Mar<sup>2</sup> substantially sinusoidal tone of the frequency 2 200 Hz, interrupted so that the durations of tone and space are 250 milliseconds each. 1476AB (2) The signal should be transmitted by coast stations con-Mar2 tinuously for a period of 15 seconds before vital navigational warnings on radiotelephony in the medium frequency maritime bands.

1476AC (3) The purpose of the signal is to attract the attention of the
 Mar2 person on watch using a loudspeaker or a filtered loudspeaker, or to activate an automatic device to activate a silenced loudspeaker for the message which is to follow.

## Section VIIIA. Emergency position-indicating radiobeacon signals

1476A §44A.(1) The emergency position-indicating radiobeacon signal Mar consists of:

1476B a) for medium frequencies, i.e.  $2 \, 182 \, \text{kHz}^{1}$ :

Mar

- a keyed emission modulated by a tone of 1 300 Hz, and having a ratio of the period of the emission to the period of silence equal to or greater than one, and an emission duration between one and five seconds; or
- 1476C 2) the radiotelephone alarm signal (see No. 1465) followed by the Morse letter B and/or the call sign of the ship to which the radio-beacon belongs transmitted by keying a carrier modulated by a tone of either 1 300 or 2 200 Hz;

 <sup>1476</sup>B.1 <sup>1</sup> In Japan, there are emergency position-indicating radiobeacons which Mar transmit the distress signal and identification on frequencies between 2 089.5 kHz and 2 092.5 kHz using class A1 emissions.

1476D b) for very high frequencies, i.e. 121.5 MHz and 243
 Mar MHz, the signal characteristics shall be in accordance with those recommended by the Organizations mentioned in Resolution No. Mar 7.

1476E (2) Only the signal specified in No. 1476B shall be used by Mar low power radiobeacons (Type L) and it shall be transmitted continuously.

1476F (3) High power radiobeacons (Type H) may transmit either Mar of the signals specified in Nos. 1476B or 1476C with a keying cycle which consists of the keying signal for between thirty and fifty seconds followed by a period of silence of between thirty and sixty seconds.

1476G (4) However, the keying cycles in Nos. 1476E and 1476F Mar may be interrupted for speech transmission if administrations so desire.

1476H (5) The essential purpose of the emergency position-indicating Mar radiobeacon signals is to facilitate determining the position of survivors in search and rescue operations.

1476I (6) These signals shall indicate that one or more persons areMar in distress, may no longer be on board a ship or an aircraft, and that receiving facilities may not be available.

1476J (7) Any mobile service station receiving one of these signals,Mar while no distress or urgent traffic is being passed, shall consider that the provisions of Nos. 1452 and 1453 are applicable.

1476K (8) Equipment designed to transmit emergency position-Mar indicating radiobeacon signals on the carrier frequency 2 182 kHz shall meet the requirements specified in Appendix 20A.

 1476L (9) Equipment designed to transmit emergency position in-Mar2 dicating radiobeacon signals on the frequencies 121.5 MHz and 243 MHz shall be in agreement with the recommendations and standards recommended by the Organizations mentioned in Resolution No. Mar 7.

### Section IX. Urgency Signal

- 1477 § 45. (1) In radiotelegraphy, the urgency signal consists of three repetitions of the group XXX, sent with the letters of each group and the successive groups clearly separated from each other. It shall be transmitted before the call.
- 1478 (2) In radiotelephony, the urgency signal consists of three
   Mar2 repetitions of the group of words PAN PAN, each word of the group pronounced as the French word "panne". The urgency signal shall be transmitted before the call.
- 1479 § 46. (1) The urgency signal shall be sent only on the authority of the
   Mar2 master or the person responsible for the ship, aircraft or other vehicle carrying the mobile station or mobile earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service.
- 1480 (2) The urgency signal may be transmitted by a land station orMar2 an earth station in the maritime mobile-satellite service at specified fixed points only with the approval of the responsible authority.
- 1481 § 47. (1) The urgency signal indicates that the calling station has a very urgent message to transmit concerning the safety of a ship, aircraft or other vehicle, or the safety of a person.
- 1482 (2) The urgency signal and the message following it shall be
  Mar2 sent on one or more of the international distress frequencies (500 kHz, 2 182 kHz, 156 8 MHz), or on any other frequency which may be used in case of distress.

1482A (2A) However, in the maritime mobile service, the message shall Mar2 be transmitted on a working frequency:

- a) in the case of a long message or a medical call or
- b) in areas of heavy traffic in the case of the repetition of a message transmitted in accordance with the provision as laid down in No. 1482.

An indication to this effect shall be given at the end of the

call.

1483 (3) The urgency signal shall have priority over all other communications, except distress. All stations which hear it shall take care not to interfere with the transmission of the message which follows the urgency signal.

1483A (4) In the maritime mobile service, urgency messages may be Mar addressed either to all stations or to a particular station.

- **1484** § 48. Messages preceded by the urgency signal shall, as a general rule, be drawn up in plain language.
- 1485 § 49. (1) Mobile stations which hear the urgency signal shall continue
  Mar to listen for at least three minutes. At the end of this period, if no urgency message has been heard, a land station should, if possible, be notified of the receipt of the urgency signal. Thereafter, normal working may be resumed.
- 1486 (2) However, land and mobile stations which are in communication on frequencies other than those used for the transmission of the urgency signal and of the call which follows it may continue their normal work without interruption provided the urgency message is not addressed "to all stations" (CQ).
- 1487 § 50. When the urgency signal has been sent before transmitting a message "to all stations" (CQ) and which calls for action by the stations receiving the message, the station responsible for its transmission shall cancel it as soon as it knows that action is no longer necessary. This message of cancellation shall likewise be addressed "to all stations" (CQ).

#### Section X. Safety Signal

- 1488 § 51. (1) In radiotelegraphy, the safety signal consists of three repetitions of the group TTT, the individual letters of each group, and the successive groups being clearly separated from each other. It shall be sent before the call.
- 1489 (2) In radiotelephony, the safety signal consists of the word SÉCURITÉ pronounced clearly as in French, spoken three times and transmitted before the call.
- 1490 § 52. (1) The safety signal indicates that the station is about toMar2 transmit a message containing an important navigational or important meteorological warning.
- (2) The safety signal and call shall be sent on one or more of
   Mar2 the international distress frequencies (500 kHz, 2182 kHz, 156.8 MHz) or on any other frequency which may be used in case of distress.
- 1492 (3) The safety message which follows the call should be sent onMar2 a working frequency. A suitable announcement to this effect shall be made at the end of the call.
- 1492A (4) In the maritime mobile service, safety messages shall
   Mar generally be addressed to all stations. In some cases, however, they may be addressed to a particular station.
- 1493 § 53. (1) With the exception of messages transmitted at fixed times, Mar\* the safety signal, when used in the maritime mobile service, shall be transmitted towards the end of the first available period of silence (see No. 1130 for radiotelegraphy and No. 1335A for radiotelephony); the message shall be transmitted immediately after the period of silence.

- 1494 (2) In the cases prescribed in Nos. 1612, 1615 and 1619, the safety signal and the message which follows it shall be transmitted as soon as possible, and shall be repeated at the end of the first period of silence which follows.
- 1495 § 54. All stations hearing the safety signal shall listen to the safety message until they are satisfied that the message is of no concern to them. They shall not make any transmission likely to interfere with the message.

# CHAPTER IX

# Mar2 Radiotelegrams, Radiotelephone Calls and Radiotelex Calls

## ARTICLE 37

# Mar<sup>2</sup> Order of Priority of Communications in the Mobile Service except in the Maritime Mobile Service and in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service

- **1496** The term "communication" as used in this Article means radiotelegrams as well as radiotelephone calls. The order of priority for communications in the mobile service shall be as follows :
  - 1. Distress calls, distress messages, and distress traffic.
  - 2. Communications preceded by the urgency signal.
  - 3. Communications preceded by the safety signal.
  - 4. Communications relating to radio direction-finding.
  - 5. Communications relating to the navigation and safe movement of aircraft.
  - 6. Communications relating to the navigation, movements, and needs of ships, and weather observation messages destined for an official meteorological service.
  - 7. Government radiotelegrams : Priorité Nations.
  - 8. Government communications for which priority has been requested.
  - 9. Service communications relating to the working of the radiocommunication service or to communications previously exchanged.
  - 10. Government communications other than those shown in 7 and 8 above, and all other communications.

## ARTICLE 37A

# Order of Priority of Communications in the Maritime Mobile Service and in the Maritime Mobile-Satellite Service

1496A The term "communication" as used in this Article meansMar2 radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and radiotelex calls. The order of priority for communications in the maritime mobile service and the maritime mobile-satellite service shall be as follows:

- 1. Distress calls, distress messages, and distress traffic;
- 2. Communications preceded by the urgency signal;
- 3. Communications preceded by the safety signal;
- 4. Communications relating to radio direction-finding;
- 5. Communications relating to the navigation and safe movement of aircraft engaged in search and rescue operations:
- 6. Communications relating to the navigation, movements and needs of ships, and weather observation messages destined for an official meteorological service;
- FFATPRIORITENATIONS Government radio telegrams relative to the application of the United Nations Charter;

- 8. ETATPRIORITE Government radiotelegrams with priority and Government calls for which priority has been expressly requested:
- 9. Service communications relating to the working of the telecommunication service or to communications previously exchanged:
- 10. Government communications other than those shown in 7 and 8 above, ordinary private communications, RCT radiotelegrams and press radiotelegrams.

# ARTICLE 38

## Indication of the Station of Origin of Radiotelegrams

- 1497 § 1. When, because of duplication of names, the name of a station is followed by its call sign, the latter shall be separated from the name of the station by a fraction bar. Example: Oregon/OZOC (not Oregonozoc); Rose/DDOR (not Roseddor).
- 1498 § 2. When a coast or aeronautical station retransmits over the general network of telecommunication channels a radiotelegram received from a mobile station, it shall transmit, as office of origin, the name of the mobile station in which the radiotelegram originated as this name appears in the appropriate list of stations, followed by its own name. Where appropriate, the provisions of No. 1497 shall also apply.
- 1499 § 3. In order to avoid any confusion with a telegraph office or a fixed station of the same name, the coast or aeronautical station may, if desirable, complete the indication of the name of the mobile station of origin by the word "ship" or "aircraft" placed before the name of the station of origin.

## ARTICLE 39

### **Routing of Radiotelegrams**

- **1500** § 1. (1) In routing radiotelegrams, a mobile station should, as a general rule, give preference to the coast or aeronautical station established on the territory of the country of destination, or the country likely to provide the most suitable transit route for radiotelegrams.
- (2) However, to expedite or facilitate the routing of radiotele-Mar<sup>2\*</sup> grams to a coast or aeronautical station, a mobile station may transmit them to another mobile station. The latter shall dispose of such radiotelegrams in the same manner as if they originated with itself (see the Additional Radio Regulations, Articles 10 and 10A).
- 1502 § 2. A mobile station, when using class A2 emission in the bands between 405 and 535 kHz to transmit radiotelegrams to a coast or aeronautical station which is not the nearest to it, shall cease working or shall change frequency or class of emission upon the first request made by a coast or aeronautical station which is nearer to the mobile station than the coast or aeronautical station being worked, when this request is based upon interference which the working of the mobile station causes to the nearer coast or aeronautical station.
- 1503 § 3. If the sender of a radiotelegram handed in at a mobile station has indicated the coast or aeronautical station to which he desires his radiotelegram to be sent, the mobile station shall, in order to effect this transmission to the coast or aeronautical station indicated, wait, if necessary, until the conditions specified in Nos. 1500 to 1502 above are fulfilled.
- 1504 § 4. In order to facilitate disposal of traffic, and subject to such restrictions as individual governments may impose, coast stations may, in exceptional circumstances and with discretion, without incurring additional charges, exchange radiotelegrams and service messages relating thereto.

# ARTICLE 40\*)

# Mar2 Accounting for Radiotelegrams and Radiotelephone Calls except in the Maritime Mobile Service

## Section I. General

- 1505 § 1. In principle, land station and ship and aircraft station charges shall not be entered in the international telegraph and telephone accounts.
- 1506 § 2. Administrations reserve to themselves the right to make, between themselves and with the recognized private operating agencies concerned, different arrangements with a view to the adoption of other accounting systems, more specifically the adoption, as far as practicable, of the system by which the land station and ship and aircraft station charges follow the radiotelegrams and radiotelephone calls from country to country through the medium of the telegraph and telephone accounts.<sup>1</sup> Such arrangements are subject to previous agreement between the administrations concerned.
- **1507** § 3. In the absence of a different arrangement in accordance with the provisions of No. **1506**, the accounts relating to these charges are prepared monthly by the administrations to which the land stations are subject and are forwarded by them to the administrations or accounting authorities concerned.
- **1508** § 4. (1) Where the enterprise operating the land station is not the administration of the country, this enterprise may replace the administration of that country as far as accounts are concerned. In this event the provisions of Nos. **1510** to **1559** shall apply to such enterprise in the same manner as to an administration.
- **1509** (2) When the provisions of No. **1082** are not followed, and the operating enterprise controlling the mobile station is not known, accounts should be sent to the administration to which the mobile station is subject, for forwarding to the appropriate accounting authority for settlement.

<sup>1506.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Canada and the United States of America request that this system be adopted to the greatest possible extent in relations between themselves and other countries.

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: References to the Maritime Mobile Service in this Article should no longer be taken into account (see Foreword).

## Section II. Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelegrams

- **1510** § 5. (1) In the case of radiotelegrams originating in ship and aircraft stations, the administration to which the land station is subject shall debit the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the administration to which the operating enterprise of the mobile station of origin is subject, or the operating enterprise direct) with :
  - the land station charges,
  - the charges relating to transmission over the general network of telecommunication channels, which will hereafter be called telegraph charges,
  - the total charges collected for prepaid replies,
  - land station and telegraph charges made for collation,
  - charges collected for delivery by express as well as the supplementary charges fixed by the Telegraph Regulations for delivery by post or by air mail,
  - charges fixed by the Telegraph Regulations for copies of multiple telegrams.
- **1511** (2) So far as concerns transmission over the general network of telecommunication channels, radiotelegrams are treated, from the point of view of accounting, in conformity with the provisions of the Telegraph Regulations.
- 1512 § 6. (1) For radiotelegrams to a country other than that to which the land station belongs, the telegraph charges to be settled in accordance with the above provisions shall be the charges shown in the table of rates relating to international telegraph correspondence, or those fixed by special arrangements between the administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies of adjacent countries and published by those administrations or recognized private operating agencies.
- 1513 (2) However, account must be taken of the fact that a sevenword minimum charge is levied for every radiotelegram; for press radiotelegrams this minimum is fourteen words.

- **1514** § 7. (1) In the case of radiotelegrams addressed to ship and aircraft stations, the administration to which the office of origin is subject shall be debited direct by the administration to which the land station is subject, with the land station and ship or aircraft station charges plus the land station and ship or aircraft station charges applicable to collation and for copies of multiple telegrams, but only where the radiotelegram has been transmitted to the ship or aircraft station. In the case provided for in No. 2132 of the Additional Radio Regulations, however, the administration to which the office of origin is subject shall be debited with the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station charge by the administration to which the land station is subject.
- **1515** (2) Unless otherwise arranged, the administration to which the office of origin is subject shall be debited through the medium of the telegraph accounts, from country to country if necessary, by the administration to which the land station is subject, with the telegraph charges and the total charges for prepaid replies.
- 1516 (3) When the radiotelegram has been transmitted, the administration to which the land station is subject credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the administration to which the operating enterprise of the mobile station of destination is subject, or the operating enterprise direct):
- a) with the ship or aircraft station charge;
- 1518 b) if occasion arises, with
  - the charges due to intermediate ship or aircraft stations,
  - the total charge collected for prepaid replies,
  - the ship or aircraft station charge for collation,
  - the charges fixed by the Telegraph Regulations for copies of multiple telegrams.
- **1519** § 8. When the charge for a radiotelegram is paid for wholly or partly by means of a reply voucher, the radiotelegram shall be treated for accounting purposes as if the charge had been paid in cash.
- 1520 § 9. Radiotelegrams exchanged between stations in ships or aircraft:

1523

1521	a)	without the intervention of land stations: except when other arrangements have been made, the enterprise to which the station of destination is subject debits the enterprise to which the station of origin is subject with all charges collected, less the charges due to this latter station;
1522	Ь)	through the medium of a single land station: the administration to which the land station is subject debits the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the administra- tion to which the operating enterprise of the mobile station of origin is subject, or the operating enterprise

direct) with all the charges collected, less the charges due to that mobile station, in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 1510 and 1511. Thereafter the provisions of Nos. 1514 to 1518 are applied;

c) through the medium of two land stations :

the administration to which the first land station is subject debits the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the administration to which the operating enterprise of the mobile station of origin is subject, or the operating enterprise direct) with all the charges collected, less the charges due to that mobile station, in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 1510 and 1511. The provisions of Nos. 1514 to 1518 are then applied, the first land station being regarded as the office of origin as far as the accounts are concerned.

- 1524 § 10. In the case of radiotelegrams which, at the request of the sender, are forwarded through one or two intermediate ship or aircraft stations, each such intermediate station debits with the charge accruing to it for transit:
- a) the ship or aircraft station of destination, in the case of a radiotelegram originating on land and destined for a ship or aircraft station, or in the cases contemplated in Nos. 1522 and 1523 (second radiotelegraph transmission);

b) the ship or aircraft station of origin, in the case of a radiotelegram originating on a ship or aircraft station and destined for the land, or in the cases provided for in Nos. 1521 to 1523 (first radiotelegraph transmission).

## Section III. Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelephone Calls

- 1527 § 11. In the case of radiotelephone calls originating in ship or aircraft stations, the administration to which the land station is subject :
  - debits the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the administration to which the operating enterprise of the mobile station of origin is subject, or the operating enterprise direct) with the land station charges, the charges relating to transmission over the telephone system of the country of the land station, and, where appropriate, with the charges relating to transmission over the international telephone system,
  - -- credits, where appropriate, through the international telephone accounts, the administration or recognized private operating agency of the country of destination, and the administrations or recognized private operating agencies of intermediate countries, if any, with the charges relating to transmission over the international telephone system.
- 1528 § 12. (1) In the case of radiotelephone calls destined for ship or aircraft stations and originating in the country to which the land station belongs, the administration to which the land station is subject credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the administration to which the operating enterprise of the mobile station of destination is subject, or the operating enterprise direct) with the ship or aircraft station charges.

1530

- **1529** (2) In the case of radiotelephone calls destined for ship or aircraft stations and originating in a country other than that to which the land station belongs :
  - a) the administration to which the land station is subject:
     debits the administration or recognized private operating agency of the country of origin with the land station and ship or aircraft station charges,
    - credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the administration to which the operating enterprise of the mobile station of destination is subject, or the operating enterprise direct) with the ship or aircraft station charges;
- b) the administration or recognized private operating agency of the country in which the calls originate credits, through the international telephone accounts, the administration of the country to which the land station is subject, and the administrations or recognized private operating agencies of intermediate countries, if any, with the charges relating to transmission over the international telephone system.
- **1532** § 13. The provisions of Nos. **1520** to **1523** relative to the accounting for radiotelegrams exchanged between stations on ships or aircraft shall be followed in the case of radiotelephone calls exchanged between stations on ships or aircraft.
- **1533** § 14. For accounting purposes, collect radiotelephone calls shall be regarded as originating in the country or mobile station of destination.

## Section IV. Exchange and Verification of Accounts. Payment of Balances

**1534** § 15. (1) In principle, radiotelegrams and radiotelephone calls are entered individually, with all necessary particulars, in the monthly accounts which serve as a basis for the accounting mentioned in this
Article. A specimen statement is given in Appendix 21. The accounts, in duplicate, are forwarded before the end of the third month following that to which the accounts relate.

- 1535 (2) However, when by special agreement, the accounts cover a period of more than one month, these accounts shall be forwarded before the end of the third month following the last month of the period to which the accounts in question relate.
- 1536 § 16. The acceptance of an account is notified, or observations thereon made, within a period of six months from the date of its despatch. An administration or recognized private operating agency which has not received any observations in this period shall be entitled to regard the account as admitted by right.
- 1537 § 17. The periods mentioned in Nos. 1534 and 1536 may be exceeded when exceptional difficulties occur in the transmission of the documents by post between the land stations and the administrations to which they are subject. However, the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency may refuse the settlement and adjustment of accounts presented more than eighteen months after the date of handing-in of the radiotelegrams or the date of establishment of the radiotelephone calls to which the accounts relate.
- **1538** § 18. Unless otherwise arranged, the following provisions are applicable to the radiotelegraph and radiotelephone accounts referred to in the present Article.
- **1539** § 19. (1) When there are differences between the accounts prepared by two administrations, two recognized private operating agencies, or an administration and a recognized private operating agency, the monthly accounts shall be admitted without revision in the following cases :

Amount of the account of the creditor	Difference not exceeding	
less than 1,000 gold francs	10 gold francs	
from 1,000 to 100,000 gold francs	1% of the amount of the creditor's account	
more than 100,000 gold francs	1% of the first 100,000 gold francs, and 05% of the remainder of the cre- ditor's account.	

- 1540 (2) A revision which has been begun shall be stopped following the exchange of observations between the two administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies concerned, as soon as the difference is brought down to a sum not exceeding the maximum fixed by No. 1539.
- 1541 § 20. (1) Immediately after the acceptance of the accounts proper to the last month of the quarter, a quarterly account showing the balance for the whole of the three months of the quarter shall, unless otherwise arranged between the two administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies concerned, be prepared by the creditor administration or recognized private operating agency and forwarded in duplicate to the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency, which, after verification, shall return one of the copies endorsed with its acceptance.
- (2) In default of acceptance of one or other of the monthly accounts of a given quarter before the expiration of the sixth month following the quarter to which the accounts relate, the quarterly account may, nevertheless, be prepared by the creditor administration or recognized private operating agency with a view to a provisional settlement which shall become obligatory for the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency under the conditions fixed by No. 1544.

- 1543 (3) Adjustments later agreed upon shall be included in a subsequent quarterly settlement.
- 1544 § 21. The quarterly account shall be verified and the amount shall be paid within a period of six weeks dating from the day on which it is received by the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency. Beyond this period, the creditor administration or recognized private operating agency shall have the right to charge interest at the rate of six per cent per annum, reckoned from the day following the date of expiration of the said period.
- 1545 § 22. (1) The balance of the quarterly account in gold francs shall be paid by the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency to the creditor administration or recognized private operating agency by a sum equivalent to its value, in conformity with the provisions of these Regulations and of such special monetary arrangements as may exist between the countries of the administrations or recognized private operating agencies concerned.
- 1546 (2) This payment shall be effected, without cost to the creditor administration or recognized private operating agency <sup>1</sup>, by one of the following methods:
- a) at the choice of the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency, in gold or by means of cheques or drafts payable on demand in the capital or in a commercial centre of the creditor country, or by transfer on a bank of this capital or of a commercial centre of the creditor country; cheques, drafts or transfers shall be made out in one of the currencies specified under Part A of Appendix 22;

<sup>1546.1</sup> Taxes, clearing expenses, impositions and commissions which may be levied on the creditor administration or recognized private operating agency by the country in which they operate shall not be considered as expenses to be borne by the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency.

- b) by agreement between the two administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies, through the intermediary of a bank clearing through the Bank of International Settlements at Basle;
- **1549** c) by any other means agreed upon between the parties concerned.
- **1550** (3) The currencies used for payment, and the rules for converting the balances expressed in gold francs into the currency of payment, shall be those shown in Appendix 22.
- **1551** (4) Any loss or gain resulting from the settlement of balances by cheque or draft shall be treated according to the following rules :
- a) any loss or gain arising from an unforeseen rise or fall affecting the gold par rate of one of the currencies specified in (3) a), (3) b) or (3) c) of § 2 of Appendix 22 and occurring up to and including the day on which the cheque or draft is received, shall be divided equally between the administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies concerned;
- b) when a considerable variation occurs in the gold par rate or in the rate upon which conversion was based, the provisions indicated in No. 1552 shall apply, except when a rise or fall is caused by a revaluation or devaluation of the currency of the creditor country;
- c) in the case of delay in the despatch of a cheque or draft which has been delivered, or in the transmission to a bank of a transfer order, the debtor administration and/or recognized private operating agency shall bear any loss incurred as a result of such delay; any unreasonable period <sup>1</sup> which may have elapsed between delivery by the bank and forwarding of the cheque or draft shall be considered as a delay; if any

<sup>1554.1 &</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> A period greater than four working days counted from the day of issue of the cheque or draft (but not including that day) until the day of forwarding of this cheque or draft.

gain is incurred as a result of such delay, one half shall be made good to the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency;

- d) in any case provided for in Nos. 1552 to 1554, differences not exceeding five per cent shall be ignored;
- 1556 e) the provisions of Nos. 1546 to 1550 shall be observed for the settlement of differences; and the period of settlement shall begin from the date of receipt of the cheque or draft.
- **1557** (5) When the amount of the balance is more than 5,000 gold francs (five thousand), the date of the despatch of a cheque or a draft, the date of its purchase and its amount, or else the date of the transfer order and its amount, shall, upon a request by the creditor administration or recognized private operating agency, be notified by the debtor administration or recognized private operating agency by means of a service telegram.

## Section V. Period of Retention of Accounting Records

- **1558** § 23. (1) The originals of radiotelegrams and documents relating to radiotelegrams and radiotelephone calls retained by the administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies shall be held, with all necessary precautions from the point of view of secrecy, until the settlement of the relative accounts and, in any case, for at least six months counting from the month in which the accounts were sent.
- (2) However, should an administration or recognized private operating agency deem it desirable to destroy such documents before the above-mentioned period, and hence is not in a position to carry out an inquiry in respect of the services for which it is responsible, such administration or recognized private operating agency shall bear all the consequences both as regards refund of charges and any difference in the accounts in question which might otherwise have been observed.

## ARTICLE 40A

# Accounting for Radiotelegrams, Radiotelephone Calls and Radiotelex Calls in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Section I. General

**1559AA** § 1. For the purposes of this Article, the following terms shall Mar2 have the meanings defined below:

1559AAA Accounting authority: Any organization notified by an ad Mar2 ministration to the Secretary-General for inclusion in the List of Ship Stations as being responsible for settling radio maritime accounts for some or all of the ship stations licensed by that administration. An accounting authority may be the administration itself, a private operating agency, a ship station licensee or an operating enterprise authorized by a ship station licensee to receive and settle accounts on his behalf.

1559AAB Land-line charges: Charges relating to transmission over Mar2 the general network of telecommunication channels, national and international.

**1559AB** § 2. In principle, land station and mobile station charges shall Mar2 not be entered in the international telegraph and telephone accounts.

1559AC § 3. The following charges shall be included in the accounts: Mar2

1559AD (1) In the case of radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and Mar2 radiotelex calls originating in mobile stations,

- the land station charges,

- the land-line charges,

- the accessory charges for radiotelegrams which have to be considered in the accounting, and
- the supplementary charges for radiotelephone calls with special facilities.

1559AE (2) In the case of radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and Mar2 radiotelex calls destined for mobile stations and passing through a land station of another country,

- the land station charges,
- the mobile station charges.
- 1559AF (3) As far as the transmission over the general international
   Mar2 network of telecommunication channels is concerned, and from the point of view of accounting, the provisions laid down in the Telegraph Regulations and Telephone Regulations, taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations and Instructions, shall apply to radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and radiotelex calls.

1559AG (4) The land-line charges shall be included in the international Mar2 telegraph and telephone accounts and shall be accounted for according to the provisions of the Telegraph Regulations and Telephone Regulations, taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations and Instructions.

1559AH § 4. Administrations reserve to themselves the right to make, Mar2 between themselves and with the recognized private operating agencies concerned, different arrangements with a view to the adoption of other accounting systems, more specifically the adoption, as far as practicable, of the system by which the land station and mobile station charges follow the radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and radiotelex calls from country to country through the medium of the telegraph and telephone accounts.<sup>1</sup> Such arrangements are subject to previous agreement between the administrations concerned.

**<sup>1559</sup>AH.1** Canada and the United States of America request that this system be adopted to **Mar2** the greatest possible extent in relations between themselves and other countries.

1559AI § 5. In the absence of a different arrangement in accordance Mar2 with the provisions of No. 1559AH, the accounts relating to these charges are prepared monthly by the administrations to which the land stations are subject and are forwarded by them to the accounting authorities concerned.

- 1559AJ § 6. The country on whose territory is established a land station Mar2 serving as intermediary for the exchange of radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and radiotelex calls between a mobile station and another country, is considered, as far as the application of land-line charges is concerned, as the country of origin or destination and not as a transit country.
- 1559AK § 7. (1) Where the enterprise operating the land station is not the Mar2 administration of the country, this enterprise may replace the administration of that country as far as accounts are concerned. In this event, all the provisions of Article 40A shall apply to such enterprise in the same manner as to an administration.
- 1559AL (2) When the provisions of No. 1082 are not followed, and the Mar2 operating enterprise controlling the mobile station is not known, accounts should be sent to the administration to which the mobile station is subject. for forwarding to the appropriate accounting authority for settlement.
- 1559AM (3) If an accounting authority does not meet its obligations, theMar2 administration which has issued the licence for the ship station should assist, as far as possible, the creditor administration in its efforts to have the accounts settled.
- 1559AN (4) In the general interest of administrations, the number of Mar2 accounting authorities shall be kept to the minimum required for the efficient settlement of accounts.

**RR40A-4** 

#### Section II. Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelegrams

1559AO § 8. (1) In the case of radiotelegrams originating in mobile stations,Mar2 the administration to which the land station is subject shall debit the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with:

- the land station charges,
- the land-line charges,
- the total charges collected for prepaid replies,
- any accessory charges for special telegram services.

-1

1559AP (2) So far as transmission over the general network of telecom-Mar2 munication channels is concerned, see Nos. 1559AF and 1559AG.

- 1559AQ § 9. (1) In the case of radiotelegrams destined for a country other Mar2 than that to which the land station belongs, the land-line charges to be settled in accordance with the above provisions shall be the charges shown in the table of rates relating to international telegraph correspondence, or those fixed by special arrangements between the administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies of adjacent countries and published by those administrations or recognized private operating agencies.
- 1559AR (2) The land-line charges applicable to radiotelegrams to a Mar2 country other than that to which the land station belongs may be the collection charges fixed or applied by the administration or recognized private operating agency to which the land station belongs.
- 1559AS (3) A seven-word minimum charge is levied for every Mar2 radiotelegram; for press radiotelegrams this minimum is fourteen words.

1559AT § 10. (1) In the case of radiotelegrams addressed to mobile stations, Mar2 the administration to which the office of origin is subject shall be debited direct by the administration to which the land station is subject with the land station and mobile station charges, but only where the radiotelegram has been transmitted to the mobile station. In the case provided for in No. 2132 of the Additional Radio Regulations, however, the administration to which the office of origin is subject shall be debited with the land station charge by the administration to which the land station is subject.

1559AU (2) When the radiotelegram has been transmitted, the ad-Mar2 ministration to which the land station is subject credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority):

1559AV Mar2	a)	with the mobile station charge;
1559AW	b)	if occasion arises, with
Mar2		- the total charge collected for prepaid replies,
		- any accessory charges for special telegram services.

1559AX § 11. When the charge for a radiotelegram is paid for wholly orMar2 partly by means of a reply voucher, the radiotelegram shall be treated for accounting purposes as if the charge had been paid in cash.

1559AY § 12. Radiotelegrams exchanged between mobile stations: Mar2

**1559AZ** a) without the intervention of land stations:

Mar2 except when other arrangements have been made, the administration to which the station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) debits the administration to which the station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with all charges collected, less the charges due to this latter station;

# b) through the medium of a single land station: Mar2 b) through the medium of a single land station: the administration to which the land station is subject debits the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with all the charges collected, less the charges due to that mobile station. Thereafter the provisions of Nos. 1559AU to 1559AW are applied;

## 1559BB c) through the medium of two land stations:

Mar2 the administration to which the first land station is subject debits the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with all the charges collected, less the charges due to that mobile station, taking into account the provisions of Nos. 1559AP and 1559AR. Thereafter the provisions of Nos. 1559AT to 1559AW are applied by the second land station, the first land station being regarded as the office of origin as far as the accounts are concerned.

#### Section III. Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelephone Calls

1559BC § 13. (1) In the case of radiotelephone calls originating in mobileMar2 stations, the administration to which the land station is subject debits the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with:

- the land station charges,
- the land-line charges,
- where appropriate, the supplementary charges for radiotelephone calls with special facilities.

1559BD (2) So far as transmission over the general network of telecom-Mar2 munication channels is concerned, see Nos. 1559AF and 1559AG. 1559BE § 14. The land-line charges applicable to radiotelephone calls to aMar2 country other than that to which the land station belongs are the collection charges fixed or applied by the administration or recognized private operating agency to which the land station belongs.

- 1559BF § 15. In the case of radiotelephone calls destined for mobileMar2 stations and originating in the country to which the land station belongs, the administration to which the land station is subject credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with the mobile station charges.
- 1559BG § 16. (1) In the case of radiotelephone calls destined for mobileMar2 stations and originating in a country other than that to which the land station belongs, the administration to which the land station is subject:
  - debits the administration or recognized private operating agency of the country of origin with the land station and mobile station charges,
  - credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with the mobile station charges.

1559BH (2) So far as transmission over the general network of telecom-Mar2 munication channels is concerned, see Nos. 1559AF and 1559AG.

1559BI § 17. The provisions of Nos. 1559AY to 1559BB relative to the Mar2 accounting for radiotelegrams exchanged between mobile stations shall be followed in the case of radiotelephone calls exchanged between mobile stations.

1559BJ § 18. For accounting purposes, collect radiotelephone calls shall Mar2 be regarded as originating in the country or mobile station of destination.

#### Section IV. Establishment of Accounts for Radiotelex Calls

1559BK § 19. (1) In the case of radiotelex calls originating in mobile stations, Mar2 the administration to which the land station is subject debits the administration to which the mobile station of origin is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with:

- the land station charges,
- the land-line charges.

1559BL (2) So far as transmission over the general network of telecom-Mar2 munication channels is concerned, see Nos. 1559AF and 1559AG.

1559BM § 20. The land-line charges applicable to radiotelex calls to a Mar2 country other than that to which the land station belongs are the collection charges fixed or applied by the administration or recognized private operating agency to which the land station belongs.

1559BN § 21. In the case of radiotelex calls destined for mobile stationsMar2 and originating in the country to which the land station belongs, the administration to which the land station is subject credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with the mobile station charges.

1559BO § 22. (1) In the case of radiotelex calls destined for mobile stationsMar2 and originating in a country other than that to which the land station belongs, the administration to which the land station is subject:

- debits the administration or recognized private operating agency of the country of origin with the land station and mobile station charges,
- credits the administration to which the mobile station of destination is subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority) with the mobile station charges.

1559BP (2) So far as transmission over the general network of telecom-Mar2 munication channels is concerned, see Nos. 1559AF and 1559AG. 1559BQ § 23. The provisions of Nos. 1559AY to 1559BB relative to the Mar2 accounting for radiotelegrams exchanged between mobile stations shall be followed in the case of radiotelex calls exchanged between mobile stations.

1559BR § 24. For accounting purposes collect radiotelex calls (if collect Mar2 calls are admitted) shall be regarded as originating in the country or mobile station of destination.

# Section V. Exchange and Verification of Accounts. Payment of Balances

1559BS § 25. Exchange and verification of accounts and payment of Mar2 balances will be carried out in accordance with the Telegraph Regulations and the Telephone Regulations taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations, subject to the special provisions in Nos. 1559BT to 1559BX.

**1559BT** § 26. (1) The accounts, in duplicate, are forwarded before the end of Mar2 the third month following that to which the accounts relate.

- 1559BU (2) Radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and radiotelex calls
  Mar2 shall be entered individually, with all necessary particulars, in the monthly accounts which serve as a basis for the accounting mentioned in this Article. The entries in accounts shall be spaced in such a way that the duplicate of the accounts can be divided and used for the ac counting with the mobile station licensee by the administration to which the mobile stations are subject (or, if appropriate, the accounting authority). In addition, the entries shall be grouped under mobile station name and call sign, with a total charge shown for each mobile station. A specimen statement is given in Appendix 21A.
- 1559BV § 27. (1) In principle, an account shall be considered as accepted Mar2 without the need for specific notification of acceptance to the accounting authority which sent it.

# RR40A-10

1559BW (2) However, any accounting authority shall have the right to Mar2 question the contents of an account for a period of six months after receipt of the account.

1559BX § 28. The periods mentioned in Nos. 1559BT and 1559BW may Mar2 be exceeded when exceptional difficulties occur in the transmission of the documents by post between the land stations and the administrations to which they are subject. However, the debtor accounting authority may refuse the settlement and adjustment of accounts presented more than eighteen months after the date of handing in of the radiotelegrams or the date of establishment of the radiotelephone calls or radiotelex calls to which the accounts relate.

## Section VI. Period of Retention of Accounting Records

1559BY § 29. (1) The originals of radiotelegrams and documents relating to Mar2 radiotelegrams, radiotelephone calls and radiotelex calls retained by the administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies shall be held, with all necessary precautions from the point of view of secrecy, until the settlement of the relative accounts and, in any case, for at least six months counting from the month in which the accounts were sent.

1559BZ (2) However, should an administration or recognized private
 Mar2 operating agency deem it desirable to destroy such documents before the above-mentioned period, and hence not be in a position to carry out an inquiry in respect of the services for which it is responsible, such administration or recognized private operating agency shall bear all the consequences both as regards refund of charges and any difference in the accounts in question which might otherwise have been observed.

# CHAPTER X

# **Miscellaneous Stations and Services**

# **ARTICLE 41**

### **Amateur Stations**

- 1560 § 1. Radiocommunications between amateur stations of different countries shall be forbidden if the administration of one of the countries concerned has notified that it objects to such radiocommunications.
- 1561 § 2. (1) When transmissions between amateur stations of different countries are permitted, they shall be made in plain language and shall be limited to messages of a technical nature relating to tests and to remarks of a personal character for which, by reason of their unimportance, recourse to the public telecommunications service is not justified. It is absolutely forbidden for amateur stations to be used for transmitting international communications on behalf of third parties.
- 1562 (2) The preceding provisions may be modified by special arrangements between the administrations of the countries concerned.
- 1563 § 3. (1) Any person operating the apparatus of an amateur station shall have proved that he is able to send correctly by hand and to receive correctly by ear, texts in Morse code signals. Administrations concerned may, however, waive this requirement in the case of stations making use exclusively of frequencies above 144 MHz.
- 1564 (2) Administrations shall take such measures as they judge necessary to verify the technical qualifications of any person operating the apparatus of an amateur station.

- 1565 § 4. The maximum power of amateur stations shall be fixed by the administrations concerned, having regard to the technical qualifications of the operators and to the conditions under which these stations are to work.
- 1566 § 5. (1) All the general rules of the Convention and of these Regulations shall apply to amateur stations. In particular, the emitted frequency shall be as stable and as free from spurious emissions as the state of technical development for such stations permits.
- 1567 (2) During the course of their transmissions, amateur stations shall transmit their call sign at short intervals.
- 1567A § 6. Space stations in the amateur-satellite service operating in Spa2 bands shared with other services shall be fitted with appropriate devices for controlling emissions in the event that harmful interference is reported in accordance with the procedure laid down in Article 15. Administrations authorizing such space stations shall inform the I.F.R.B., and shall ensure that sufficient earth command stations are established before launch to guarantee that any harmful interference that might be reported can be terminated by the authorizing Administration (see No. 470V).

# ARTICLE 42

# **Experimental Stations**

- **1568** § 1. (1) An experimental station may enter into communication with an experimental station of another country only after it has been authorized to do so by its administration. Each administration shall notify other administrations concerned when such authorizations are issued.
- **1569** (2) The administrations concerned determine by special arrangement the conditions under which communications may be established.
- **1570** § 2. (1) In experimental stations any person operating radiotelegraph apparatus, either on his own account or for another, shall have proved his ability to transmit by hand and to receive by ear, texts in Morse code signals.
- **1571** (2) Administrations shall take such steps as they think necessary to verify the qualifications, from the technical point of view, of any person operating the apparatus of an experimental station.
- **1572** § 3. The administrations concerned shall fix the maximum power of experimental stations, having regard to the purpose for which their establishment has been authorized and the conditions under which they are to work.
- 1573 § 4. (1) All the general rules of the Convention, and of these Regulations, shall apply to experimental stations. In particular, experimental stations shall comply with the technical conditions imposed upon transmitters operating in the same frequency bands, except where the technical principles of the experiments prevent this.
- 1574 (2) During the course of their transmissions, experimental stations shall transmit, at short intervals, their call sign, or, in the case of stations not yet provided with a call sign, their name.

RR42-2

1575 § 5. Where there is no risk of an experimental station causing harmful interference to a service of another country, the administration concerned may, if considered desirable, adopt different provisions from those contained in this Article.

# **ARTICLE 43**

# Mar2 Radiodetermination Service and Radiodetermination-Satellite Service

## Section I. General Provisions

- 1576 § 1. Administrations which have established a radiodetermination service shall take the necessary steps to ensure the effectiveness and regularity of that service; however they accept no responsibility for the consequences that might arise from the use of inaccurate information furnished, defective working, or failure of their stations.
- 1577 § 2. In the case of doubtful or unreliable observations, the station taking the bearing or fixing the position shall, whenever possible, notify the station for which the information is being obtained of any such doubt or unreliability.
- 1578 § 3. Administrations shall notify to the Secretary General the characteristics of each radiodetermination station providing an international service of value to the maritime mobile service and, if considered necessary, for each station or group of stations, the sectors in which the information furnished is normally reliable. This information is published in the List of Radiodetermination and Special Service Stations, and the Secretary-General shall be notified of any change of a permanent nature.
- 1579 § 4. The method of identification of radiodetermination stations shall be so chosen as to avoid any doubt as to their identity.
- **1580** § 5. Signals sent by ràdiodetermination stations shall be such as to permit accurate and precise measurements.
- **1581** § 6. Any information concerning modification or irregularity of working of a radiodetermination station shall be notified without delay in the following manner :

- a) Land stations of countries operating a radiodetermination service shall send out daily, if necessary, notices of modifications or irregularities in working until such time as normal working is restored or, if a permanent alteration has been made, until such time as it can reasonably be taken that all navigators interested have been warned.
- b) Permanent alterations or irregularities of long duration shall be published as soon as possible in the relevant notices to navigators.
- **1584** § 7. Where radiocommunication by telegraphy or telephony is part of a radiodetermination service, such communication shall be subject to the provisions of these Regulations.

**1584A** § 7A. The provisions of Nos. **1576** to **1584** also apply to the Mar2 maritime radiodetermination-satellite service, in so far as practicable.

# Section II. Radio Direction-Finding Stations

- **1585** § 8. (1) In the maritime radionavigation service, the radiotelegraph frequency normally used for radio direction-finding is 410 kHz. All direction-finding stations of the maritime radionavigation service using radiotelegraphy shall be able to use this frequency. They shall, in addition, be able to take bearings on 500 kHz, especially for locating stations sending signals of distress, alarm and urgency.
- 1586 (2) Where a radio direction-finding service is provided in the authorized bands between 1 605 and 2 850 kHz, the radio direction-finding stations should be able to take bearings on the radiotelephone distress and calling frequency 2 182 kHz.
- **1587** § 9. The procedure to be followed by radio direction-finding stations is given in Appendix 23.

- **1588** § 10. In the absence of prior arrangements, an aircraft station which calls a radio direction-finding station for a bearing shall use for this purpose a frequency on which the station called normally keeps watch.
- **1589** § 11. In the aeronautical radionavigation service, the procedure contemplated for radio direction-finding in this section is applicable, except where special procedures are in force as a result of arrangements concluded between the administrations concerned.

#### Section III. Radiobeacon Stations

- **1590** § 12. When an administration thinks it desirable in the interests of navigation to organize a service of radiobeacon stations, it may use for this purpose :
- a) radiobeacons properly so called, established on land or on ships permanently moored or, exceptionally, on ships navigating in a restricted area, the limits of which are known and published. The emissions of these radiobeacons may have either directional or non-directional patterns;
- 1592 b) fixed stations, coast stations or aeronautical stations designated to function as radiobeacons, at the request of mobile stations.
- **1593** § 13. (1) Radiobeacons properly so called shall use the frequency bands which are available to them under Chapter II.
- 1594 (2) Other stations notified as radiobeacons shall use for this purpose their normal working frequency and their normal class of emission.
- 1595 (3) The power radiated by each radiobeacon properly so called shall be adjusted to the value necessary to produce the stipulated field strength at the limit of the range required (see Nos. 434 and 458).

# **ARTICLE 44**

# **Special Services**

## Section I. Meteorology

1596	§	1.	(1)	Meteorological messages comprise :
1597				a) messages addressed to meteorological services officially entrusted with weather forecasts, more specifically for the protection of maritime and air navigation;
1598				b) messages from these meteorological services intended specially for :
1599				— ship stations;
1600				- protection of aircraft;
1601				— the public.
1602			(2)	The information contained in these messages may be:
1603				a) observations taken at fixed times;
1604				b) warnings of dangerous phenomena;
1605				c) forecasts and warnings;
1606				d) statements of the general meteorological situation.
1607				The various national meteorological services mutually repare common transmission programmes so as to use the

transmitters best situated to serve the regions concerned.

- 1608 (2) The meteorological observations contained in the classes mentioned in Nos. 1597 to 1600 are, in principle, drawn up in an international meteorological code, whether they are transmitted by or intended for mobile stations.
- 1609 § 3. For observation messages intended for an official meteorological service, use shall be made of the facilities resulting from the allocation of exclusive frequencies to synoptic meteorology and the aeronautical meteorological service, in conformity with regional

# RR44-2

agreements made by the services concerned for the use of these frequencies.

- 1610 § 4. (1) Meteorological messages specially intended for all ship stations shall in principle be sent in accordance with a definite timetable, and, as far as possible, at times when they can be received by ship stations with only one operator. In radiotelegraphy the transmission speed shall not exceed sixteen words a minute.
- 1611 (2) During the transmission "to all stations" of meteorological messages intended for stations of the maritime mobile service, all stations of this service whose transmissions might interfere with the reception of these messages, shall keep silent in order to permit all stations which desire to do so to receive these messages.
- 1612 (3) Meteorological warning messages for the maritime mobile Mar2\* service shall be transmitted without delay. They shall be repeated at the end of the first silence period which follows their receipt (see Nos. 1130 and 1335A) as well as at the end of the first silence period which occurs in the working hours of a ship station having a single operator. They shall be preceded by the safety signal and sent on the appropriate frequencies (see No. 1491).
- 1613 (4) In addition to the regular information services contemplated in the preceding sub-paragraphs, administrations shall take the necessary steps to ensure that certain stations shall, upon request, communicate meteorological messages to stations in the maritime mobile service.
- 1614 (5) The provisions of Nos. 1610 to 1613 are applicable to the aeronautical mobile service, in so far as they are not contrary to more detailed special arrangements which ensure at least equal protection to air navigation.
- 1615 § 5. (1) Messages originating in mobile stations and containing information concerning the presence of cyclones shall be transmitted, with the least possible delay, to other mobile stations in the vicinity and to the appropriate authorities at the first point of the coast with

which contact can be established. Their transmission shall be preceded by the safety signal.

- 1616 (2) Any mobile station may, for its own use, listen to messages containing meteorological observations sent out by other mobile stations, even those which are addressed to a national meteorological service.
- 1617 (3) Stations of the mobile services which transmit meteorological observations addressed to a national meteorological service are not required to repeat them to other stations. However, the exchange between mobile stations, on request, of information relating to the state of the weather is authorized.

## Section II. Notices to Mariners

- 1618 § 6. The provisions of Nos. 1610 to 1614 shall apply to notices to mariners.
- 1619 § 7. Messages containing information concerning the presence of dangerous ice, dangerous wrecks, or any other imminent danger to marine navigation, shall be transmitted as soon as possible to other ship stations in the vicinity, and to the appropriate authorities at the first point of the coast with which contact can be established. These transmissions shall be preceded by the safety signal.
- **1620** § 8. When thought desirable, and provided the sender agrees, administrations may authorize their land staticns to communicate information concerning maritime damage or casualties or information of general interest to navigation, to the marine information agencies approved by them and subject to the conditions fixed by them.

## Section III. Medical Advice

1621 § 9. Mobile stations requiring medical advice may obtain it through any of the land stations shown as providing this service in the List of Radiodetermination and Special Services Stations.

1622 § 10. Radiotelegrams and radiotelephone calls concerning medical advice may be preceded by the appropriate urgency signal (see Nos. 1479 to 1487).

## Section IV. Standard Frequency and Time Signals

- 1623 § 11. (1) To facilitate more efficient use of the radio frequency spectrum and to assist other technical and scientific activities, administrations should endeavour to provide, on a co-ordinated world-wide basis, a service of standard frequency and time signal transmissions. Attention should be given to the extension of this service to those areas of the world not adequately served.
- 1624 (2) To this end, each administration shall take steps to coordinate with the assistance of the International Frequency Registration Board, any new standard frequency or time signal transmission or any change in existing transmissions in the standard frequency bands. For this purpose, administrations shall exchange between themselves, and furnish to the Board, all relevant information. On this matter the Board shall consult the Director of the C.C.I.R. who shall also continue to seek the advice and co-operation of the International Time Bureau (B.I.H.), the International Scientific Radio Union (U.R.S.I.) and other international organizations having a direct and substantial interest in the subject.
- 1625 (3) In so far as is practicable, a new frequency assignment in the standard frequency bands should not be made or notified to the Board until appropriate co-ordination has been completed.
- 1626 § 12. Administrations shall co-operate in reducing interference in the standard frequency bands in accordance with the Recommendations of the C.C.I.R.
- 1627 § 13. Administrations which provide this service shall co-operate through the C.C.I.R. in the collation and distribution of the results of the measurements of standard frequencies and time signals, as well as details concerning adjustments to the frequencies and time signals.
- 1628 § 14. In selecting the technical characteristics of standard frequency and time signal transmissions, administrations shall be guided by the relevant C.C.I.R. Recommendations.

# **CHAPTER XI**

## **ARTICLE 45**

#### Effective Date of the Radio Regulations

The Radio Regulations (Geneva, 1959) signed on 21 December 1959, include the following provisions:

- 1629 § 1. These Regulations, which are annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention, shall come into force on first May, 1961.
- **1630** § 2. The provisions of the Extraordinary Administrative Radio Conference Agreement, Geneva, 1951, shall be abrogated upon the coming into force of the provisions of these Regulations.
- 1631 § 3. The delegates signing these Regulations hereby declare that, should an administration make reservations about the application of one or more provisions of these Regulations, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration.

The Final Acts of the Extraordinary Administrative Radio Conference to allocate frequency bands for Space Radiocommunication purposes (Geneva, 1963), signed on 8 November 1963, include the following provisions:

"The revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, shall form an integral part of the Radio Regulations, which are annexed to the

## RR45-2

International Telecommunication Convention. They shall come into force on the first of January, 1965, upon which date the provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, which are cancelled or modified by these revisions, shall be abrogated.

The delegates signing this revision of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, hereby declare that should an administration make reservations concerning the application of one or more of the revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration."

The Final Acts of the Extraordinary Administrative Radio Conference for the preparation of a revised allotment plan for the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service (Geneva, 1966), signed on 29 April 1966, include the following provisions:

"The revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, shall form an integral part of the Radio Regulations which are annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention. These revised provisions shall come into force on and from the first of July, 1967, except for the Frequency Allotment Plan for the Aeronautical Mobile (R) Service contained in Appendix 27 which shall come into force on and from 0001 hours G.M.T. on the tenth of April, 1970. The provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, which are cancelled, superseded or modified by these revised provisions shall be abrogated on the dates of coming into force of the respective revised provisions.

The delegates signing this revision of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, hereby declare that should an administration make reservations concerning the application of one or more of the revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration." The Final Acts of the World Administrative Radio Conference to deal with matters relating to the Maritime Mobile Service (Geneva, 1967), signed on 3 November 1967, include the following provisions:

"The revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, shall form an integral part of the Radio Regulations which are annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention. They shall come into force on 1 April 1969 upon which date the provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, which are cancelled or modified by these revisions shall be abrogated.

The delegates signing this revision of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, hereby declare that, should an administration make reservations concerning the application of one or more of the revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration."

The Final Acts of the World Administrative Radio Conference for Space Telecommunications (Geneva, 1971), signed on 17 July 1971, include the following provisions

"The revised provisions of the Radio Regulations shall form an integral part of the Radio Regulations which are annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention. They shall come into force on 1 January, 1973, on which date the provisions of the Radio Regulations which are cancelled or modified by this revision shall be abrogated.

The delegates signing this revision of the Radio Regulations hereby declare that, should an administration make reservations concerning the application of one or more of the revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration." The Final Acts of the World Administrative Radio Conference for Maritime Radiocommunications (Geneva, 1974), signed on 8 June 1974, include the following provisions:

"The revised provisions of the Radio Regulations shall form an integral part of the Radio Regulations which are annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention. They shall come into force on 1 January 1976, upon which date the provisions of the Radio Regulations which are cancelled or modified by this revision shall be abrogated.

The delegates signing this revision of the Radio Regulations hereby declare that, should an administration make reservations concerning the application of one or more of the revised provisions of the Radio Regulations, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration." ADDITIONAL RADIO REGULATIONS

# **ADDITIONAL RADIO REGULATIONS**

## ARTICLE 1\*)

# Mar<sup>2</sup> Application of the Telegraph Regulations and the Telephone Regulations to Radiocommunications except in the Maritime Mobile Service

- 2001 § 1. The provisions of the Telegraph and Telephone Regulations and the Protocols annexed thereto are applicable to radiocommunications in so far as the provisions of the Radio Regulations do not provide otherwise.
- 2002 § 2. (1) With the exceptions mentioned in the following Articles, radiotelegrams are drawn up and treated in accordance with the provisions of the Telegraph Regulations for telegrams.
- 2003 (2) The use of groups of letters from the International Code of Signals is permitted in radiotelegrams in the maritime mobile service.
- 2004 § 3. Since the word RADIO or AERADIO, as the case may be, is always included in the list of stations and in the address of a radiotelegram, as part of the name of the land station, this word must not be given as a service indication at the beginning of the preamble in the transmission of a radiotelegram.

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: References to the Maritime Mobile Service in this Article should no longer be taken into account (see Foreword).

# ARTICLE 1A

# Application of the Telegraph Regulations and the Telephone Regulations to Radiocommunications in the Maritime Mobile Service

2004A § 1. The provisions of the Telegraph Regulations and the Mar2 Telephone Regulations and the Protocols annexed thereto, taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations, shall apply to radiocommunications in so far as the provisions of the Radio Regulations do not provide otherwise.

2004B § 2. (1) With the exceptions mentioned in the following Articles,
 Mar2 radiotelegrams are drawn up and treated in accordance with the provisions of the Telegraph Regulations for telegrams, taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations.

**2004C** (2) The use of groups of letters from the International Code of Mar2 Signals is permitted in radiotelegrams in the maritime mobile service.

2004D § 3. Since the word RADIO or AERADIO, as the case may be,Mar2 is always included in the list of stations and in the address of a radiotelegram, as part of the name of the land station, this word must not be given as a service indication at the beginning of the preamble in the transmission of a radiotelegram.

12

## **ARTICLE 2**

## **Address of Radiotelegrams**

- 2005 § 1. (1) The address of radiotelegrams destined for mobile stations must be as complete as possible and must include :
- 2006 a) the name or the designation of the addressee, with supplementary particulars, if necessary;
- 2007 b) in the case of a ship station, the name of this station followed, when necessary, by its call sign, the latter separated from the name of the station by a fraction bar, as shown in the List of Ship Stations;
- 2008 c) in the case of an aircraft station the call sign or other identification, as it appears in No. 2011;
- 2009 d) the name of the land station through which the message is to be forwarded, as it appears in the appropriate list of stations.
- 2010 (2) If the ship does not appear in the List of Ship Stations, the sender should, if possible, indicate the nationality and route followed by the ship.
- 2011 (3) However, the name and call sign required under Nos. 2007 and 2008 may be replaced, at the risk of the sender, by particulars of the passage made by such mobile station, indicated by the names of the ports or airports of departure and of destination, or by any equivalent indication.
- 2012 (4) In the address, the name of the mobile station and that of the land station, written as they appear in the appropriate list of stations are, in all cases and irrespective of their length, each counted as one word.

Note by the General Secretariat: The Administration of a Member of the Union has pointed out that in No. 2008 there is a discrepancy between the French and Spanish texts on the one hand and the English text on the other. According to the French text, it would appear that the words "call sign" in Nos. 2008 and 2011 should read "flight identification number".

- 2013 § 2. (1) Mobile stations not supplied with the International List of Telegraph Offices may add to the name of the telegraph office of destination,
  - the name of the territorial subdivision, or
  - -- the country of destination, or
  - both of the above,

if it is doubtful whether, without such addition, the message could be correctly routed without difficulty.

2014 (2) In that case the name of the telegraph office and the supplementary particulars are counted and charged for as a single word. The land station operator receiving the radiotelegram retains or deletes these particulars, or further amends the name of the office of destination as is necessary or sufficient for forwarding the radiotelegram to its proper destination.

#### ARTICLE 3

# Time of Handing-in of Radiotelegrams

- 2015 § 1. In the transmission of radiotelegrams originating in a mobile station, the date and time of handing-in at this station are given in the preamble.
- **2016** § 2. The time of handing-in is indicated in Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.) from 0 to 24 h. beginning at midnight, and is always expressed and transmitted by means of four figures (0001 to 2400).
- 2017 § 3. Administrations of countries situated outside Zone A (Appendix 12 to the Radio Regulations) may, however, authorize ship stations passing along the coasts of their countries to use zone time for giving, in a group of four figures, the time of handing-in. In that case the group must be followed by the letter F.
#### ARTICLE 4\*)

Mar2	Charges for Radiotelegrams except in the Maritime Mobile Service				
	Section I. General. Full-rate Radiotelegrams				
2018	§ 1. The charge for a radiotelegram originating in and/or intended for a mobile station comprises, according to circumstances :				
2019	a) the ship or aircraft charge or charges accruing to the mobile station of origin or destination, or to both of these stations;				
2020	b) the land station charge accruing to the land station or stations (see No. 2028) which participate in the trans- mission;				
2021	c) the charge for transmission over the general network of telecommunication channels, reckoned in accordance with the ordinary rules;				
2022	d) the charges for accessory services requested by the sender.				

- 2023 § 2. (1) The land station charge and the ship or aircraft charge, as well as the charge for transmission over the general network of telecommunication channels are fixed on the basis of a word rate; for each full-rate radiotelegram, however, a minimum charge for seven words shall be made.
- 2024 (2) In conformity with Article 30 of the Convention the rate shall be expressed in gold francs. The rate shall be the same in the two directions for radiotelegrams transmitted over the same route.
- 2025 (3) The maximum land station charge is 0.60 gold franc (sixty centimes) per word; the maximum ship or aircraft charge is 0.40 gold franc (forty centimes) per word. Administrations shall notify to the Secretary-General the rates fixed by them.
- 2026 (4) Each administration, however, reserves to itself the right to fix and authorize a land station charge higher than the maximum

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: Nos. 2046 to 2057 still apply to the Maritime Mobile Service, otherwise references to the Maritime Mobile Service in this Article should no longer be taken into account (see Foreword).

charge indicated in No. 2025 in the case of land stations which are exceptionally costly on account of their installation or working.

- 2027 § 3. (1) When a single land station is used as an intermediary between mobile stations, only one land station charge is collected. If the land station charge applicable to traffic with the mobile station of origin is different from that applicable to traffic with the mobile station of destination, the higher of these two charges is collected. In addition, a land telegraph charge may be collected equal to that indicated in No. 2030 as applicable to transmission over the telecommunication network.
- 2028 (2) When, at the request of the sender, two land stations are used as intermediaries between two mobile stations, the land station charge of each station is collected and also the telegraph charge for the section between the two stations.
- 2029 § 4. The retransmission service and charges are governed by Article 10 of these Regulations.
- 2030 § 5. In the case of radiotelegrams originating in or destined for a country which pass through land stations of that country, the telegraph charge per word applicable to the transmission over the internal telecommunication system of that country is notified in gold francs to the Secretary-General by the administration to which the land stations are subject.
- 2031 SUP (Mar)
- 2032 § 7. The country on whose territory is established a land station serving as intermediary for the exchange of radiotelegrams between a mobile station and another country, is considered, as far as the application of telegraph charges is concerned, as the country of origin or destination of the radiotelegrams, and not as a transit country.
- 2033 § 8. (1) For the purpose both of transmission and of international accounting, the word count of the office of origin is decisive in the case of radiotelegrams destined for mobile stations, and that of the mobile station of origin is decisive in the case of radiotelegrams originating in mobile stations.

- 2034 (2) Nevertheless, when a radiotelegram is expressed wholly or partly either :
  - in one of the languages of the country of destination (in the case of radiotelegrams originating in mobile stations), or
  - in one of the languages of the country to which the mobile station is subject (in the case of radiotelegrams destined for mobile stations),

and when the radiotelegram contains combinations or alterations of words contrary to the usage of that language, the office or the mobile station of destination, as the case may be, has the right to recover from the addressee the amount of the charge not collected. Where payment is refused, the radiotelegram may be withheld.

**2035** § 9. The total charge for radiotelegrams is collected from the sender, with the exception of :

2036	<ul> <li>a) express charges to be collected on delivery (see No. 576 of the Telegraph Regulations, Geneva Revision, 1958);</li> </ul>
2037	<ul> <li>b) charges applicable to radiotelegrams to be redirected at the request of the addressee as provided under No. 2122 (see Article 57 of the Telegraph Regulations, Geneva Revision, 1958);</li> </ul>
2038	c) the charges applicable to inadmissible combinations or alterations of words, observed by the office or mobile station of destination (see No. 2034) which are collected from the addressee.

2039 § 10. Mobile stations must be acquainted with the tariffs necessary for charging for radiotelegrams. However, they are authorized, where necessary, to obtain such information from land stations; rates furnished by land stations are expressed in gold francs.

- 2040 § 11. The land station or ship or aircraft station charges for radio-Mar telegrams concerning stations not yet included in the appropriate list of stations are fixed, as part of its duties, by the office which collects the charge. The ship or aircraft station charges pertaining to radiotelegrams intended for mobile stations, the names or call signs of which are replaced by the indication of the route followed or by any other equivalent indication (see No. 2011), are also fixed, as part of its duties, by the office which collects the charge. They are the normal rates notified by the administration(s) concerned or, in the absence of such notification, they are the maximum charges prescribed in No. 2025.
- 2041 § 12. (1) No new rate and no modification, either general or of detail, relative to the tariff shall be effective for countries other than those which establish the new rate or rate modification until fifteen days after its notification by the Secretary-General, excluding the day of despatch, and it shall not be applied until the first of the month following the expiration of this period.
- 2042 (2) If there are several notifications, the date of the first only is to be considered in reckoning the interval.
- 2043 (3) The interval of fifteen days shall be reduced to ten days for modifications intended to equalize rates with those already notified for competing routes.
- 2044 (4) Nevertheless, for radiotelegrams originating in mobile stations, modifications of tariffs are not applicable until a month after the periods laid down in No. 2041.
- 2045 (5) No exceptions shall be made to the provisions of Nos. 2041 to 2044.

#### Section II. Reduced-rate Radiotelegrams

### A. Radiotelegrams of Immediate General Interest

**2046** § 13. No charge for radio transmission in the mobile service is made for radiotelegrams of immediate general interest, which fall within the following classes :

- a) distress messages and replies thereto;
- 2048 b) messages originating in mobile stations notifying the presence of icebergs, derelicts, mines and other dangers to navigation, or announcing cyclones and storms;
- 2049 c) messages announcing unexpected phenomena threatening air navigation or the sudden occurrence of obstacles at airports;
- 2050 d) messages originating in mobile stations notifying sudden changes in the position of buoys, the working of lighthouses, devices connected with buoyage, etc.;
- *e)* service messages relating to the mobile service.

## B. Radiotelegrams Relating to Medical Advice

2052 § 14. No charge for radio transmission is made for messages relating to medical advice exchanged direct between mobile stations and land stations which are shown in the List of Radiodetermination and Special Service Stations as providing such a service. Such messages from mobile stations to any one of these land stations shall be addressed in accordance with the conditions indicated in this List.

## C. Meteorological Radiotelegrams

2053 § 15. (1) The term "meteorological radiotelegram" denotes a radiotelegram consisting solely of meteorological observations or meteorological forecasts, which is sent by an official meteorological service or by a station in official relation with such a service, and addressed to such a service or to such a station.

2054 (2) Meteorological radiotelegrams must bear the service instruction
 Mar =OBS= at the beginning of the preamble and the paid service indication =OBS= before the address. This paid service indication is the only one admitted.

- 2055 (3) If requested, the sender must affirm that the text of his radiotelegram complies with the above conditions.
- 2056 § 16. (1) Land station and ship or aircraft station charges applicable to meteorological radiotelegrams are reduced by at least 50 per cent in all relations. The minimum number of chargeable words in meteorological radiotelegrams shall be fixed at seven.
- **2057** (2) For land stations, the date on which this provision is put into force is fixed by agreement between the administrations and operating companies on the one hand, and the official meteorological services concerned on the other hand.

 $\cap$ 

#### D. Press Radiotelegrams

2057A § 16A. Press telegrams from a mobile station to a land station Mar shall be admitted as press radiotelegrams.

# 2058 § 17. The minimum number of chargeable words for press radiotelegrams shall be fixed at fourteen.

- 2059 § 18. (1) The land station and ship or aircraft charges are reduced Mar by 50 per cent. These radiotelegrams are subject to the conditions of acceptance laid down in Articles 65 to 69 of the Telegraph Regulations, Geneva Revision, 1958. For those radiotelegrams which are addressed to a destination in the country of the land station, the telegraph charge to be collected is one-half of the telegraph charge applicable to an ordinary radiotelegram.
- 2060 (2) Press radiotelegrams destined for a country other than that of the land station are subject to the press rate in force between the country of the land station and the country of destination.

- E. Radiotelegrams concerning Persons Protected in Time of War by the Geneva Conventions of 12 August, 1949
- **2061** § 19. (1) Radiotelegrams concerning persons protected in time of war by the Geneva Conventions of 12 August, 1949, are accepted under the conditions specified in Article 64 of the Telegraph Regulations (Geneva Revision, 1958) and shall bear the paid service indication = RCT = placed before the address.
- 2062 (2) The land station charge and the ship or aircraft station charge for radiotelegrams bearing the paid service indication = RCT = shall be decreased in the same proportion as the charge for transmission on the general network of telecommunication channels (see Nos. 646 and 647 of the Telegraph Regulations, Geneva Revision, 1958).

### ARTICLE 4A

## Charges for Radiotelegrams in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Section I. General. Full-rate Radiotelegrams

**2062AA** § 1. The charge for a radiotelegram originating in and/or in-Mar2 tended for a mobile station comprises, according to circumstances:

2062AB Mar2	<i>a)</i>	the mobile station charge or charges accruing to the mobile station of origin or destination, or to both of these stations;
2062AC Mar2	b)	the land station charge or charges accruing to the land station or stations (see No. <b>2062AJ</b> ) which participate in the transmission;
2062AD Mar2	c)	the land-line charge;
2062AE Mar2	d)	the accessory charges for special telegram services re- quested by the sender.

2062AF § 2.(1) The land station charge and the mobile station charge, as Mar2 well as the land-line charge, are fixed on the basis of a word rate; for each full-rate radiotelegram, however, a minimum charge for seven words shall be made.

2062AG (2) In conformity with Article 30 of the Convention the rateMar2 shall be expressed in gold francs. The rate shall be the same in the two directions for radiotelegrams transmitted over the same route.

2062AH (3) Administrations shall notify to the Secretary-General the Mar2 rates fixed by them.

#### AR4A-2

2062AI § 3. (1) When a single land station is used as an intermediary Mar2 between mobile stations, only one land station charge is collected. If the land station charge applicable to traffic with the mobile station of origin is different from that applicable to traffic with the mobile station of destination, the higher of these two charges is collected.

2062AJ (2) When, at the request of the sender, two land stations areMar2 used as intermediaries between two mobile stations, the land station charge of each station is collected and also the land-line charge for the section between the two stations.

2062AK § 4. The retransmission service by mobile stations is governed Mar2 by Article 10A of these Regulations.

2062AL § 5. In the case of radiotelegrams orginating in or destined for a Mar2 country, which pass through land stations of that country, the land-line charge per word applicable to the transmission over the internal telecommunication system of that country is notified in gold francs to the Secretary-General by the administration to which the land stations are subject.

2062AM § 6. (1) For the purpose both of transmission and of international Mar2 accounting, the word count of the office of origin is decisive in the case of radiotelegrams destined for mobile stations, and that of the mobile station of origin is decisive in the case of radiotelegrams originating in mobile stations.

2062AN (2) Nevertheless, when a radiotelegram is expressed wholly or Mar2 partly either:

- in one of the languages of the country of destination (in the case of radiotelegrams originating in mobile stations), or
- in one of the languages of the country to which the mobile station is subject (in the case of radiotelegrams destined for mobile stations),

and when the radiotelegram contains combinations or alterations of words contrary to the usage of that language, the office or the mobile station of destination, as the case may be, has the right to recover from the addressee the amount of the charge not collected. Where payment is refused, the radiotelegram may be withheld.

2062AO § 7. The total charge for radiotelegrams is collected from the Mar2 sender, with the exception of:

- 2062APa) express charges to be collected on delivery (seeMar2C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations);
- 2062AQb)charges applicable to radiotelegrams to be redirected<br/>at the request of the addressee as provided under<br/>C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations;
- 2062AR c) the charges applicable to inadmissible combinations or alterations of words, observed by the office or mobile station of destination (see No. 2062AN) which are collected from the addressee.
- 2062AS § 8. Mobile stations must be acquainted with the tariffs
   Mar2 necessary for charging for radiotelegrams. However, they are authorized, where necessary, to obtain such information from land stations; rates furnished by land stations are expressed in gold francs.
- **2062AT** § 9. The land station or mobile station charges for Mar2 radiotelegrams concerning stations not vet included in the appropriate list of stations are fixed, as part of its duties, by the office which collects the charge. The mobile station charges pertaining to radiotelegrams intended for mobile stations, the names or call signs of which are replaced by the indication of the route followed or by any other equivalent indication (see No. 2011), are also fixed, as part of its duties, by the office which collects the charge. They are the normal rates notified by the administration(s) concerned.
- 2062AU § 10. (1) No new rate and no modification, either general or of detail,Mar2 relative to the tariff shall be effective for countries other than those which establish the new rate or rate modification until 15 days after its

notification by the Secretary-General, excluding the day of despatch, and it shall not be applied until the first of the month following the expiration of this period.

2062AV (2) If there are several notifications, the date of the first only is Mar2 to be considered in reckoning the interval.

- 2062AW (3) The interval of 15 days shall be reduced to 10 days forMar2 modifications intended to equalize rates with those already notified for competing routes.
- 2062AX (4) Nevertheless, for radiotelegrams originating in mobile
   Mar2 stations, modifications of tariffs are not applicable until a month after the periods laid down in No. 2062AU.

2062AY (5) No exceptions shall be made to the provisions of Nos. Mar2 2062AU to 2062AX.

#### Section II. Reduced-rate Radiotelegrams

## A. Radiotelegrams of Immediate General Interest

2062AZ § 11. The provisions of Nos. 2046 to 2051 are applicable to the Mar2 maritime mobile service.

B. Radiotelegrams relating to Medical Advice

2062BA § 12. The provisions of No. 2052 are applicable to the maritime Mar2 mobile service.

#### C. Meteorological Radiotelegrams

**2062BB** § 13. The provisions of Nos. **2053** to **2057** are applicable to the Mar2 maritime mobile service.

0

#### D. Press Radiotelegrams

**2062BC** § 14. Press telegrams from a mobile station to a land station shall Mar2 be admitted as press radiotelegrams.

2062BD § 15. The minimum number of chargeable words for press Mar2 radiotelegrams shall be fixed at 14.

2062BE § 16. (1) The land station and mobile station charges are reduced by

Mar2 50 per cent. The conditions of acceptance specified in C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations should be taken into account for these radiotelegrams. For those radiotelegrams which are addressed to a destination in the country of the land station, the land-line charge to be collected is one-half of the land-line charge applicable to an ordinary radiotelegram.

2062BF (2) Press radiotelegrams destined for a country other than thatMar2 of the land station are subject to the press rate in force between the country of the land station and the country of destination.

## E. Radiotelegrams concerning Persons Protected in Time of War by the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949

2062BG § 17. (1) Radiotelegrams concerning persons protected in time of Mar2 war by the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949, are accepted under the conditions specified in number 4 of the Annex to the Telegraph Regulations (Geneva, 1973), taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations, and shall bear the service indication RCT placed before the address.

2062BH (2) The land station charge and the mobile station charge for
 Mar2 radiotelegrams bearing the service indication RCT shall be decreased in the same proportion as the charge for transmission on the general network of telecommunication channels (see C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations).

## ARTICLE 5\*)

## Mar2 Charges for Radiotelephone Calls in the Aeronautical Mobile Service

2066

2068

#### Section I. Mobile Station Charge, Land Station Charge, Land-line Charge

- 2063 § 1. Unless special arrangements between the administrations and/or the recognized private operating agencies concerned are in effect, the following rules shall be applied as regards charging for radiotelephone calls in the maritime and aeronautical mobile services.
- 2064 § 2. The charge for a radiotelephone call originating in and/or intended for a mobile station comprises, according to circumstances :
- 2065 a) the mobile station charge or charges accruing to the mobile station of origin or destination, or to both of these stations;
  - b) the land station charge or charges accruing to the land station or land stations which participate in the transmission;
- 2067 c) the land-line charge or charges, i.e., the appropriate charge for transmission over the general network of telecommunication channels;
  - d) the charges for accessory services requested by the person who booked the call (see Section II).
- 2069 § 3. (1) The charge for a radiotelephone call is fixed on a time basis. Calls of a duration of three minutes or less are charged as for three minutes. In the case of calls whose duration exceeds three minutes, a charge per minute is made for the period in excess of three minutes, any fraction of a minute being charged as for one minute. The charge per minute is one-third of the charge for three minutes.
- 2070 (2) The mobile station charge will in principle be the same for ship stations and aircraft stations of the same nationality under like conditions of installation and working.
- 2071 (3) Administrations shall notify the Secretary-General of the rates fixed by them.

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: References to the Maritime Mobile Service in this Article should no longer be taken into account (see Foreword).

- 2072 § 4. (1) When a single land station is used as an intermediary for a radiotelephone call between two mobile stations, only one land station charge is collected. If the land station charge applicable to traffic with the mobile station booking the radiotelephone call is different from that applicable to traffic with the mobile station called, the higher of these two charges is collected.
- 2073 (2) When, at the request of the person booking the radiotelephone call, two land stations are used as intermediaries for a radiotelephone call between two mobile stations, the appropriate land station charge of each station is collected and also the land-line charge between the two land stations.
- 2074 § 5. (1) When handled through a land station the chargeable duration of a radiotelephone call will be fixed at the end of the call by the land station; if two land stations are participating in the handling of the radiotelephone call, the opinion of that land station will prevail which has accepted the call from the originating mobile station. The decision of this land station will also be valid for international accounting.
- 2075 (2) The chargeable duration of a radiotelephone call between two mobile stations in direct communication with each other will be fixed by the mobile station in which the call originates.
- **2076** § 6. (1) When, through any fault of the service, the booking of a radiotelephone call is not followed by the calling and called stations being placed in communication, no charge shall be payable. If the amount of the charge has been paid, it shall be refunded.
- 2077 (2) When, through any fault of the service, the correspondents experience difficulty in the course of a radiotelephone conversation, the chargeable duration of the call shall be reduced to the total time during which speech conditions have been satisfactory.

- 2078 § 7. (1) When after onward transmission of the booking particulars of a radiotelephone call, it is cancelled at the request of the person booking the call, or when a correspondent refuses to accept a call, or when the caller does not answer the call though his station is not engaged, or when the caller has become unavailable, a report charge will be collected.
- 2079 (2) The report charge will be not more than one-third of the charge for an ordinary radiotelephone call of three minutes' duration between the two stations concerned.
- **2080** § 8. The total charge for a radiotelephone call is collected from the calling station with the exception of collect calls (if collect calls are admitted). For collect calls, the charge shall be payable by the called subscriber.

Ð

- 2081 § 9. Mobile stations must be acquainted with the tariffs applicable to radiotelephone calls. However, they are authorized, where necessary, to obtain such information from land stations; rates furnished by land stations are expressed in gold francs, or in any other currency by special arrangement between the respective administrations and/or recognized private operating agencies of the mobile and land stations.
- **2082** § 10. The rules prescribed in Nos. **2041** to **2044** shall be applied as regards the interval before the application of new rates.

## Section II. Supplementary Charge

2083 § 11. Unless special arrangements between the administrations and/or the recognized private operating agencies concerned are in effect, the following supplementary charges for préavis calls, avis d'appel calls, and collect calls, if admitted, shall be applied.

- 2084 § 12. (1) The charge for a préavis call (from ship or aircraft to land), a call with avis d'appel (from ship or aircraft to land) and a collect call shall be the same as that for an ordinary call of the same duration, with the addition of a supplementary charge equal to one-third of the charge for a radiotelephone call of three minutes' duration, between the two stations concerned.
- 2085 (2) The préavis charge or avis d'appel charge is payable when the mobile station with which the call is booked transmits the particulars of this booking. This charge is, however, not collected when, because of a fault of the service, the call is not established or the station wanted has not been advised.
- 2086 (3) The caller will, however, be required to pay the supplementary charge for a collect call if the called subscriber refuses to pay for the call and the call is not established.
- 2087 (4) When the booking of a radiotelephone call which is liable to the payment of a supplementary charge (for example, a collect call) is accompanied by a préavis or an avis d'appel, only one supplementary charge shall be collected.

## **ARTICLE 5A**

## Charges for Radiotelephone Calls in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Section I. Mobile Station Charge, Land Station Charge, Land-Line Charge

2087AA § 1. Unless special arrangements between the administrations
 Mar2 and/or the recognized private operating agencies concerned are in effect, the following rules shall be applied as regards charging for radiotelephone calls in the maritime mobile service.

**2087AB** § 2. The charge for a radiotelephone call originating in and/or Mar<sup>2</sup> intended for a mobile station comprises, according to circumstances:

2087AC Mar2	a)	the mobile station charge or charges accruing to the mobile station of origin or destination, or to both of these stations;
<b>2087AD</b> Mar2	b)	the land station charge or charges accruing to the land station or land stations (see No. 2087AL) which par- ticipate in the transmission;
2087AE Mar2	c)	the land-line charge or charges;
2087AF Mar2	d)	the supplementary charges for special facilities re- quested by the person who booked the call (see Nos. <b>2087AV</b> to <b>2087AZ</b> ).

2087AG § 3. (1) If no uniform charges apply in respect of the land stations
Mar2 of a country, different land station charges for radiotelephone calls shall be fixed for the medium frequency, high frequency and very high frequency bands. Calls of a duration of three minutes or less are charged as for three minutes. In the case of calls whose duration exceeds three minutes, a charge per minute is made for the period in excess of three minutes, any fraction of a minute being charged as for one minute. The charge per minute is one-third of the charge for three minutes.

Mar2

2087AH (2) In the case of radiotelephone calls originating in or destined
 Mar2 for a country which pass through land stations of that country, the charges applicable to the transmission over the internal telecommunication system of that country are notified in gold francs to the Secretary-General.

- 2087AI (3) The mobile station charge will in principle be the same for
   Mar2 mobile stations of the same nationality. If no uniform charges apply in respect of mobile stations of the same nationality, different mobile station charges for radiotelephone calls may be fixed for the MF, HF and VHF bands.
- 2087AJ (4) The land and mobile station charges for radiotelephoneMar2 calls shall be expressed in gold francs; administrations shall notify to the Secretary-General the rates fixed by them.
- 2087AK § 4. (1) When a single land station is used as an intermediary for a Mar2 radiotelephone call between two mobile stations, only one land station charge is collected. If the land station charge applicable to traffic with the mobile station booking the radiotelephone call is different from that applicable to traffic with the mobile station called, the higher of these two charges is collected.
- 2087AL (2) When, at the request of the person booking the Mar2 radiotelephone call, two land stations are used as intermediaries for a radiotelephone call between two mobile stations, the appropriate land station charge of each station is collected and also the land-line charge between the two land stations.

2087AM § 5. (1) When handled through a land station the chargeable dura-Mar2 tion of a radiotelephone call will be fixed at the end of the call by the land station; if two land stations are participating in the handling of the radiotelephone call, the opinion of that land station will prevail which has accepted the call from the originating mobile station. The decision

of this land station will also be valid for international accounting.

2087AN (2) The chargeable duration of a radiotelephone call betweenMar2 two mobile stations in direct communication with each other will be fixed by the mobile station in which the call originates.

- 2087AO § 6. (1) When, through any fault of the service, the booking of a Mar2 radiotelephone call is not followed by the calling and called stations being placed in communication, no charge shall be payable. If the amount of the charge has been paid, it shall be refunded.
- 2087AP (2) In order to simplify operating and accounting procedures,
   Mar2 administrations may decide that no charge shall be payable when a requested connection has not been set up, whatever the reason.
- 2087AQ (3) However, administrations may decide to collect charges inMar2 cases where there is no fault of service. In that case the basis of charging shall be notified to the Secretary-General for inclusion in the List of Coast Stations.
- 2087AR (4) When, through any fault of the service, the correspondents
   Mar2 experience difficulty in the course of a radiotelephone conversation, the chargeable duration of the call shall be reduced to the total time during which speech conditions have been satisfactory.
- 2087AS § 7. The total charge for a radiotelephone call is normally
   Mar2 collected from the calling station with the exception of collect calls (if collect calls are admitted). For collect calls, the charge shall be payable by the called subscriber.
- 2087AT § 8. Mobile stations must be acquainted with the tariffs
   Mar2 applicable to radiotelephone calls. However, they are authorized, where necessary, to obtain such information from land stations; rates furnished by land stations are expressed in gold francs.

2087AU § 9. The rules prescribed in Nos. 2062AU to 2062AY shall be Mar2 applied as regards the interval before the application of new rates.

#### Section II. Supplementary Charge

2087AV § 10. Unless special arrangements between the administrations
 Mar2 and/or the recognized private operating agencies concerned are in effect, supplementary charges for personal calls (from mobile station to land) and collect calls, if admitted, shall be applied.

2087AW §11.(1) The charge for these special call facilities may be based on Mar2 the land-line charge only.

2087AX (2) However, administrations may decide to calculate the Mar2 charge for these special facilities on the total call charge for a three-minute call.

2087AY (3) In either case the amount shall be calculated on the basis Mar2 applied in the normal international relation concerned.

2087AZ (4) When the booking of a radiotelephone call which is liable toMar2 the payment of a supplementary charge (for example, a collect call) is accompanied by a booking of a personal call, only one supplementary charge shall be collected.

## ARTICLE 5B

## Charges for Radiotelex Calls in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Section I. Mobile Station Charge, Land Station Charge, Land-Line Charge

2087BA § 1. Unless special arrangements between the administrations Mar2 and/or the recognized private operating agencies concerned are in effect, the following rules shall be applied as regards charging for radiotelex calls in the maritime mobile service.

**2087BB** § 2. The charge for a radiotelex call originating in and/or in-Mar2 tended for a mobile station comprises, according to circumstances:

2087BC Mar2	a)	the mobile station charge or charges accruing to the mobile station of origin or destination, or to both of these stations;
2087BD Mar2	b)	the land station charge or charges accruing to the land station or land stations which participate in the transmission;
2087BE Mar2	c)	the land-line charge or charges;
2087BF Mar2	d)	the charges for accessory services requested by the per- son who booked the call (see Nos. 2087BW to 2087BZ).

2087BG § 3. (1) If no uniform charges apply in respect of the land stations of Mar2 a country, different land station charges for radiotelex calls shall be fixed for the MF, HF and VHF bands. The charge for a manually operated or semi-automatic radiotelex call is fixed on a time basis. Calls of a duration of three minutes or less are charged as for three minutes. In the case of calls whose duration exceeds three minutes, a charge per minute is made for the period in excess of three minutes, any fraction of a minute being charged as for one minute. The charge per minute is one-third of the charge for three minutes. 2087BH (2) Fully automatic radiotelex calls should be charged by one Mar2 of the following two methods, taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations:

- a) charging minute by minute;
- b) charging by periodic pulses of the type used in the national automatic service.
- 2087BI (3) In the case of radiotelex calls originating in or destined for a
   Mar2 country which pass through land stations of that country, the charges applicable to the transmission over the internal telecommunication system of that country are notified in gold francs to the Secretary-General.
- 2087BJ (4) The mobile station charge will in principle be the same for Mar2 mobile stations of the same nationality. If no uniform charges apply in respect of mobile stations of the same nationality, different mobile station charges for radiotelex calls may be fixed for the MF, HF and VHF bands.
- 2087BK (5) The land and mobile station charges for radiotelex callsMar2 shall be expressed in gold francs; administrations shall notify to the Secretary-General the rates fixed by them.
- 2087BL § 4. (1) When a single land station is used as an intermediary for a Mar2 radiotelex call between two mobile stations, only one land station charge is collected. If the land station charge applicable to traffic with the mobile station booking the radiotelex call is different from that applicable to traffic with the mobile station called, the higher of these two charges is collected.
- 2087BM (2) When, at the request of the person booking the radiotelexMar2 call, two land stations are used as intermediaries for a radiotelex call between two mobile stations, the appropriate land station charge of each station is collected and also the land-line charge between the two land stations.

0

- 2087BN § 5. (1) When handled through a land station, the chargeable
   Mar2 duration of a radiotelex call will be fixed at the end of the call by the land station; if two land stations are participating in the handling of the radiotelex call, the opinion of that land station will prevail which has accepted the call from the originating mobile station. The decision of this land station will also be valid for international accounting.
- 2087BO (2) The chargeable duration of a radiotelex call between twoMar2 mobile stations in direct communication with each other will be fixed by the mobile station in which the call originates.
- 2087BP § 6. (1) When, through any fault of the service, the booking of a radiotelex call is not followed by the calling and called stations being placed in communication, no charge shall be payable. If the amount of the charge has been paid, it shall be refunded.
- 2087BQ (2) In order to simplify operating and accounting procedures,Mar2 administrations may decide that no charge shall be payable when a requested connection has not been set up, whatever the reason.
- 2087BR (3) However, administrations may decide to collect charges in
   Mar2 cases where there is no fault of service. In that case the basis of charging shall be notified to the Secretary-General for inclusion in the List of Coast Stations.
- 2087BS (4) When, through any fault of the service, difficulty is ex Mar2 perienced in the course of a radiotelex call, the chargeable duration of the call shall be reduced to the total time during which transmission conditions have been satisfactory.
- 2087BT § 7. The total charge for a radiotelex call is normally collected Mar2 from the calling station with the exception of collect calls (if collect calls are admitted). For collect calls, the charge shall be payable by the called subscriber.

2087BU § 8. Mobile stations must be acquainted with the tariffsMar2 applicable to radiotelex calls. However, they are authorized, where necessary, to obtain such information from land stations; rates furnished by land stations are expressed in gold francs.

**2087BV** § 9. The rules prescribed in Nos. **2062AU** to **2062AY** shall be Mar2 applied as regards the interval before the application of new rates.

#### Section II. Supplementary Charge

2087BW § 10. Unless special arrangements between the administrations Mar2 and/or the recognized private operating agencies concerned are in effect, the supplementary charges for accessory services, if admitted, shall be applied.

2087BX § 11. (1) The charge for accessory services may be based on the Mar2 land-line charge only.

2087BY (2) However, administrations may decide to calculate the Mar2 charge for accessory services on the total call charge for a three-minute call.

**2087BZ** (3) In either case the amount shall be calculated on the basis Mar2 applied in the normal international relation concerned.

## ARTICLE 6\*)

#### **Radio Air Letters**

- 2088 § 1. Each administration may organize a service of radiomaritime letters between ships at sea and its coast stations, and radio air letters between aircraft in flight and its land stations. Such correspondence is transmitted by radio between the ships or aircraft and the land stations. They may be forwarded on the land section :
- 2089 a) wholly or partly by post (ordinary or airmail);
- 2090 b) exceptionally by telegraph, in which case delivery is subject to the periods of delay fixed for letter telegrams of the European or extra-European systems.
- 2091 § 2. Radio retransmission of radiomaritime letters and radio air letters is not permitted in the mobile service.
- 2092 § 3. Radiomaritime letters and radio air letters shall be exchanged only with places in the country in which the land station is situated, unless other arrangements have been made with the administrations concerned. In that event, an additional charge may be collected in accordance with the agreement between these administrations.
- **2093** § 4. Radiomaritime letters bear the paid service indication = SLT = and radio air letters the paid service indication = ALT =. These indications precede the address.
- 2094 § 5. (1) Other paid service indications which may be admitted are : =RPx=, =PR=, =GP=, =GPR=, =PAV=, =PAVR=.

Mar2

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: References to the Maritime Mobile Service in this Article should no longer be taken into account (see Foreword).

- 2095 (2) Where the transmission over the land section is performed exceptionally by telegraph, the only paid service indications which may be admitted are:
  =RPx=, =GP=, =TR=, =LX=, =LXDEUIL=, =Réexpédié de x=.
- 2096 § 6. The address must enable delivery to be effected without inquiry or requests for information. Registered or abbreviated addresses are admitted when, exceptionally, radiomaritime letters and radio air letters are forwarded telegraphically on the land section.
- 2097 § 7. As a general rule, the text is subject to the regulations applicable to letter telegrams (see Article 70 of the Telegraph Regulations, Geneva Revision, 1958).
- 2098 § 8. (1) The ship or aircraft station charge for radiomaritime letters and radio air letters shall be 2.75 gold francs up to 22 words. For each word in excess of 22 : 0.125 gold franc.
- 2099 (2) The land station charge up to 22 words and the charge per word in excess shall be determined by the administrations. concerned subject to a maximum of 4.40 gold francs for the first and 0.20 gold franc for the second. The land station charge shall include the postal charge (by ordinary letter) due for routing in the country to which the land station is subject.
- 2100 (3) The following charges are added where applicable :
- 2101 charges due for authorized accessory services and, if necessary, the further charge mentioned in No. 2092.
- 2102 the telegraph charge when transmission on the land section is exceptionally by telegraph.

- 2103 § 9. Radiomaritime letters and radio air letters rank for radio transmission after ordinary radiotelegrams on hand. Those which have not been transmitted within 24 hours of handing-in are sent concurrently with ordinary radiotelegrams.
- 2104 § 10. The normal rules of accounting as regards radiocommunications are applicable to radiomaritime letters and to radio air letters, in accordance with the provisions of Nos. 2098 and 2099.
- **2105** § 11. (1) When a radiomaritime letter or a radio air letter fails to reach its destination due to the failure of the postal service, only the charges in respect to the services not carried out are refunded.
- 2106 (2) Reimbursement of charges is admitted when, through the fault of the telegraph or radiotelegraph service, a radiomaritime or radio air letter has not reached its destination, as well as in the cases provided for in Nos. 911, 912 and 913 of the Telegraph Regulations (Geneva Revision, 1958).

#### Mar2

#### ARTICLE 6A

#### **Radiomaritime Letters**

2106A § 1. Each administration may organize a service of Mar2 radiomaritime letters between ships at sea and its land stations. Such correspondence is transmitted by radio between the ships and the land stations. They may be forwarded on the land section:

2106B<br/>Mar2a) wholly or partly by post (ordinary or airmail);2106C<br/>Mar2b) exceptionally by telegraph, in which case delivery is<br/>subject to the periods of delay fixed for letter<br/>telegrams.

**2106D § 2.** Radio retransmission of radiomaritime letters is not per-Mar2 mitted in the mobile service.

2106E § 3. Radiomaritime letters shall be addressed only to places in
 Mar2 the country in which the land station is situated, unless it is indicated in the List of Coast Stations that the station concerned will accept such traffic for onward transmission by post to places in other countries.

2106F § 4. Radiomaritime letters bear the service indication SLT. This Mar2 indication precedes the address.

2106G § 5. Except as otherwise provided in this Article, radiomaritime Mar2 letters may be accepted, taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations relating to letter telegrams.

2106H § 6. Special telegram services are admitted, provided the ad-Mar2 ministrations or recognized private operating agencies concerned accept them, taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations.

## AR6A-2

21061 § 7. The address must enable delivery to be effected without in-Mar2 quiry or requests for information. Registered or abbreviated addresses are admitted when, exceptionally, radiomaritime letters are forwarded telegraphically on the land section.

2106J § 8. (1) The land station charge shall include the postal charge (by Mar2 ordinary letter or airmail letter) due for routing in the country to which the land station is subject. An additional charge may be collected where delivery is to be made to a country other than that to which the land station is subject.

2106K (2) The following charges are added where applicable: Mar2
2106L - charges due for authorized accessory services and, if necessary, the further charge mentioned in No. 2106J;
2106M - the land-line charge when transmission on the land section is exceptionally by telegraph.

2106N § 9. Radiomaritime letters rank for radio transmission after Mar2 ordinary radiotelegrams on hand. Those which have not been transmitted within 24 hours of handing-in are sent concurrently with ordinary radiotelegrams.

**21060** § 10. The normal rules of accounting as regards radiocom-Mar2 munications are applicable to radiomaritime letters.

2106P § 11. (1) When a radiomaritime letter fails to reach its destinationMar2 due to the failure of the postal service, only the charges in respect to the services not carried out are refunded.

2106Q (2) Reimbursement of charges is admitted when, through the
 Mar2 fault of the telegraph or radiotelegraph service, a radiomaritime letter has not reached its destination, as well as in the cases provided for in Article 12 of the Telegraph Regulations (Geneva, 1973), taking into account C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations.

## ARTICLE 7\*)

Mar2	Special Radiotelegrams. Paid Service Indications except in the Maritime Mobile Service
2107	§ 1. The following special radiotelegrams are admitted pro- vided the administrations concerned accept them :
2108 Mar	a) Press radiotelegrams in the conditions specified in Nos. 2057A to 2060.
2109 Mar	b) Meteorological radiotelegrams in the conditions specified in Nos. 2053 to 2057.
2110	c) Paid service advices. These are forwarded, as far as practicable, by the same route as that of the original radiotelegram. In the case of diversion (for example, in case of interruption or where the mobile station proceeds beyond the service area of the land station which has acted as intermediary for the transmission of the original radiotelegram) they bear the indication "dévié" and particulars of the route followed by the original radiotelegram.
2111	d) Urgent radiotelegrams, but only over the general network of telecommunication channels.
2112	e) Radiotelegrams with prepaid reply. The reply voucher issued on board a mobile station gives the right to send up to its value a radiotelegram to any destination, but only from the mobile station which issued the voucher. When the charge for a radiotelegram paid for by voucher exceeds the value of the voucher, the excess charge must be paid by the sender using the voucher.
2113	f) Radiotelegrams with collation.
2114	g) Radiotelegrams with notification of delivery destined for mobile stations, but only as far as concerns the notification to the telegraph office of origin of the

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: References to the Maritime Mobile Service in this Article should no longer be taken into account (see Foreword).

date and time at which the land station has transmitted the radiotelegram to the mobile station of destination.

- 2115 h) Multiple radiotelegrams.
- *i)* Radiotelegrams to be delivered by express or by post (from ship or aircraft to land).
- 2117 j) De luxe radiotelegrams (subject to the conditions laid down in Article 60 of the Telegraph Regulations, Geneva Revision, 1958).
- 2117A k) The supplementary charges levied by the offices of origin or by mobile stations for the special radio-telegrams specified in Nos. 2110 to 2117 inclusive shall be the charges specified in the Telegraph Regulations, Geneva Revision, 1958.
- 2118 *l*) Radiotelegrams to be retransmitted by one or two Mar mobile stations at the sender's request (=RM=), in the conditions specified in Nos. 2152 to 2154.
- 2119 m) Radiomaritime letters and radio air letters in the condi-Mar tions specified in Article 6 of these Additional Regulations.
- 2120 n) Radiotelegrams concerning persons protected in time of Mar
   Mar
   war by the Geneva Conventions of 12 August 1949 (=RCT=) in the conditions specified in Nos. 2061 and 2062.
- 2121 SUP (Mar)
- 2122 § 2. In addition, the following paid service indications shall be permitted in radiotelegrams: =GP=, =GPR=, =MP=, =TR=, =TFx= (from ship or aircraft to land), =TLXx= (from ship or aircraft to land), =Jx= (from land to ship or aircraft), =Réexpédié de x= (only when the charge for forwarding can be collected), =Jour=, =Nuit=, =Etat Priorité Nations=, =Etat Priorité=, =Etat=, =Remettre x= (from ship or aircraft to land).
- 2123 § 3. Radiotelegrams are not admitted as letter telegrams. Radiotelegrams to follow the addressee at the request of the sender are also not admitted.

# Mar2 ARTICLE 7A

## Mar2\* Special Radiotelegram Services in the Maritime Mobile Service

2123A Special telegram services are admitted, taking into account
 Mar2 C.C.I.T.T. Recommendations and provided the administrations or recognized private operating agencies concerned accept them.

#### Period of Retention of Radiotelegrams at Land Stations

#### Section I. Radiotelegrams destined for Ships at Sea

- 2124 § 1. (1) The sender of a radiotelegram destined for a ship at sea may specify the number of days during which the coast station may hold the radiotelegram.
- 2125 (2) In that case, the sender writes before the address the paid service indication = Jx = (x days) specifying the number of days (ten at the most) exclusive of the day of handing-in of the radio-telegram.

**2126** § 2. When it has not been possible for a land station to transmit **Mar** to a ship station:

- a) a radiotelegram bearing the paid service indication = Jx = within the prescribed period, or
- b) a radiotelegram not bearing this service indication up to the morning of the fourth day following the date of handing-in,

the coast station informs the office of origin, which notifies the sender. The sender of the radiotelegram may then ask, by paid service advice, addressed to the coast station, either that his radiotelegram be cancelled as regards the section between the coast station and the ship station or that further attempts at transmitting it to the ship station be made during a period of another seven days at the most. Failing such a request, the radiotelegram is treated as undelivered by the coast station three days after the dispatch of the advice of non-transmission. The same applies upon the expiry of any period for further attempts which may have been requested by the sender if it has been impossible to reach the ship. The office of origin shall be immediately advised if the coast station transmits the radiotelegram during the last-mentioned period of three days. The same shall apply if the coast station transmits the radiotelegram during the additional period which may have been requested by the sender.

- 2127 § 3. On the morning of the day following that day on which a mar2 radiotelegram to a mobile station is treated as undelivered by the land station, the latter shall advise the office of origin which notifies the sender. The mobile station charge and the charges for the special telegram services not performed shall be refunded to the sender.
- 2128 § 4. The periods mentioned in No. 2126 shall be ignored if the coast station is sure that the ship station will soon come within its service area.
- 2129 § 5. (1) On the other hand, the lapse of those periods is not awaited when the coast station is sure that the ship station being in course of a voyage either has definitely left its service area or will not enter it. If there is reason to believe that no other coast station of the administration or of the private enterprise to which it is subject is or will be in touch with it, the coast station cancels the radiotelegram as far as concerns the section between itself and the ship station and informs the office of origin which notifies the sender. In the contrary case, the coast station forwards the radiotelegram to the coast station believed to be in touch with the ship station, provided, however, that no additional charge results therefrom.
- (2) The coast station which carries out the redirection alters
   Mar the address of the radiotelegram by placing after the name of the ship station that of the new coast station charged with the transmission and adding at the end of the preamble the service instruction "redirected from x Radio" which must be transmitted throughout the course of the radiotelegram.
- 2131 (3) If, within the limits of the requisite period of retention of Mar radiotelegrams, the coast station which has redirected a radiotelegram to another coast station is subsequently in a position to transmit the radiotelegram direct to the mobile station of destination, it does so by inserting the service instruction "ampliation" before the preamble. It shall then transmit to the coast station to which the radiotelegram had been redirected a service notice informing the latter of the transmission of the said radiotelegram.

**2132** § 6. When a radiotelegram cannot be transmitted to a ship station owing to the arrival of the latter in a port near the coast station, the latter station may, according to circumstances, forward the radiotelegram to the ship station by other means of communication, at the same time informing the office of origin by service advice of the delivery. In this case the coast station charge is retained by the administration to which the coast station is subject and the ship charge is refunded to the sender by the administration to which the office of origin is subject.

#### Section II. Radiotelegrams destined for Aircraft in Flight

- 2133 § 7. (1) Radiotelegrams intended for aircraft in flight must be sent by land stations with the least possible delay. When the land station is certain that the aircraft station cannot be reached, it immediately informs the office of origin by service advice, so that the land station and aircraft station charges, and any charges for special services not performed, may be refunded to the sender.
- 2134 (2) When, however, a radiotelegram cannot be transmitted to an aircraft station due to the latter's arrival at an airport (other than that where the land station is situated) and if the stay of the aircraft is prolonged, the land station may, if necessary, forward the radiotelegram to the aircraft station by other means of communication, and advise the office of origin of this transmission by a service message. In this case, the land station charge is retained by the administration to which the land station belongs, and the aircraft station charge is refunded to the sender by the administration to which the office of origin is subject.
- 2135 (3) The radiotelegram may be delivered to the aircraft station at the airport where the land station, which should have made the transmission, is situated.
- **2136** (4) In this case, the land station notifies the office of origin of this delivery by service advice, and the office of origin refunds the land station and aircraft station charges to the sender.

#### Doubtful Reception. Transmission by "Ampliation". Long-distance Radiocommunications

- 2137 § 1. (1) In the mobile service, when communication becomes difficult, the two stations in communication make every effort to complete the radiotelegram in course of transmission. The receiving station may request not more than two repetitions of a radiotelegram of which the reception is doubtful. If this triple transmission is ineffective, the radiotelegram is kept on hand in case a favourable opportunity for completing its transmission occurs.
- 2138 (2) If the transmitting station considers that it will not be possible to re-establish communication with the receiving station within twenty-four hours, it proceeds as follows:
- a) If the transmitting station is a mobile station, it immediately informs the sender of the reason for the non-transmission of his radiotelegram. The sender may then request :
- 2140 that the radiotelegram be transmitted through another land station or through other mobile stations; or,
- 2141 that the radiotelegram be held until it can be transmitted without additional charge; or.
- **2142** that the radiotelegram be cancelled.
- b) If the transmitting station is a land station, it applies the provisions of Article 8 of these Regulations to the radiotelegram.

- When a mobile station subsequently transmits a radio-**2144** § 2. telegram thus held to the land station which incompletely received it, this new transmission must bear the service instruction "ampliation" in the preamble of the radiotelegram. If the radiotelegram is transmitted to another land station subject to the same administration or the same private enterprise, the new transmission must bear the service instruction "ampliation via ..." (insert here the call sign of the land station to which the radiotelegram was transmitted in the first instance) and the administration or private enterprise in question may claim only the charges relating to a single transmission. The "other land station" which thus forwards the radiotelegram may claim from the mobile station of origin any additional charges resulting from the transmission of the radiotelegram over the general network of telecommunication channels between itself and the office of destination
- 2145 § 3. When the land station designated in the address as the station by which the radiotelegram is to be forwarded cannot reach the mobile station of destination, and has reason to believe that such mobile station is within the service area of another land station of the administration or private enterprise to which it is itself subject, it may, if no additional charge is incurred thereby, forward the radiotelegram to this other land station.
- **2146** § 4. (1) A station of the mobile service which has received a radiotelegram and has been unable to acknowledge its receipt in the usual way, must take the first favourable opportunity to give such acknowledgment.
- 2147 (2) When the acknowledgment of receipt of a radiotelegram transmitted between a mobile station and a land station cannot be given direct, it is forwarded through another mobile or land station by service advice if the latter is able to communicate with the station which has transmitted the radiotelegram in question. In any case, no additional charge shall result.

- 2148 § 5. (1) Administrations reserve the right to organize a longdistance radiocommunication service between land stations and mobile stations, with deferred acknowledgment of receipt or without any acknowledgment of receipt.
- 2149 (2) When there is doubt about the accuracy of any part of a radiotelegram transmitted under either of these systems, the indication "doubtful reception" is entered on the copy delivered to the addressee, and the doubtful words or groups of words are underlined. If words are missing, blanks are left in the places where these words should be.
- **2150** (3) In the long-distance radiocommunication service with deferred acknowledgment of receipt, when the transmitting land station has not, within a period of 5 days, received the acknowledgment of receipt of a radiotelegram sent by it, the station notifies the office of origin. The reimbursement of the land station and ship or aircraft station charges must be postponed until the office of origin has ascertained from the land station in question that an acknowledgment of receipt has not been received subsequently, within a period not exceeding one month.
- 2151 (4) Each administration designates the land station or stations
   Mar participating in the long-distance radio service. An indication to this effect shall appear in the List of Coast Stations.

## ARTICLE 10\*)

#### Mar2 Retransmission by Mobile Stations, except in the Maritime Mobile Service

#### Section I. Retransmission at the Request of the Sender

- 2152 § 1. Mobile stations shall, if the sender so requests, serve as inter-Mar mediaries for the routing of radiotelegrams; the number of intermediary mobile stations is, however, limited to two.
- **2153** § 2. Radiotelegrams forwarded as described in No. **2152** above shall bear, before the address, the paid service indication = RM = (retransmission).
- **2154** § 3. The transit charge, whether two intermediary stations are concerned or only one, is fixed uniformly at 0.40 gold franc (forty centimes) per word, with the collection of a minimum charge for seven words. When two mobile stations have participated, this charge is divided equally between them.

#### Section II. Routine Retransmission

- **2155** § 4. (1) When a land station cannot reach the mobile station for which a radiotelegram is destined and no payment for retransmission of the radiotelegram has been deposited by the sender, the land station may, in order to forward the radiotelegram to its destination, have recourse to the help of another mobile station provided that the latter consents. The radiotelegram is then transmitted to this other mobile station. The help of the latter is given free of charge.
- 2156 (2) The same provision is also applicable to traffic from mobile stations to land stations, when necessary.

<sup>\*)</sup> Note by the General Secretariat: References to the Maritime Mobile Service in this Article should no longer be taken into account (see Foreword).

## AR10-2

- /

• <

- 2157 (3) The station assisting in the free retransmission in accordance
   Mar with the provisions of Nos. 2155 and 2156 must enter the service abbreviation QSP... (name of the mobile station) at the end of the preamble of the radiotelegram.
- 2158 (4) In order that a radiotelegram thus forwarded may be considered as having reached its destination, the station which has made use of this indirect route must have obtained the regular acknowledgment of receipt, either direct or by an indirect route, from the mobile station for which the radiotelegram was destined or from the land station to which it was to be forwarded, as the case may be.

## ARTICLE 10A

#### Routine Retransmission by Maritime Mobile Stations

2158A § 1. (1) When a land station cannot reach the mobile station for
Mar2 which a radiotelegram is destined, the land station may, in order to forward the radiotelegram to its destination, have recourse to the help of another mobile station provided that the latter consents. The radiotelegram is then transmitted to this other mobile station. The help of the latter is given free of charge.

2158B (2) The same provision is also applicable to traffic from mobile Mar2 stations to land stations, when necessary.

- 2158C (3) The station assisting in the free retransmission in accor Mar2 dance with the provisions of Nos. 2158A and 2158B must enter the service abbreviation QSP... (name of the mobile station) at the end of the preamble of the radiotelegram.
- 2158D (4) In order that a radiotelegram thus forwarded may be con-Mar2 sidered as having reached its destination, the station which has made use of this indirect route must have obtained the regular acknowledge-ment of receipt, either direct or by an indirect route, from the mobile station for which the radiotelegram was destined or from the land station to which it was to be forwarded, as the case may be.

#### Advice of Non-Delivery

- 2159 § 1. When, for any reason, a radiotelegram originating in a mobile station and destined for a place on land cannot be delivered to the addressee, an advice of non-delivery is addressed to the land station which received the radiotelegram. After checking the address, the land station forwards the advice, when possible, to the mobile station, if necessary, by way of another land station of the same country or of a neighbouring country, as far as existing conditions or special agreements permit.
- 2160 § 2. When a radiotelegram received at a mobile station cannot Mar be delivered, that station so informs the office or mobile station of origin by a service advice. In the case of a radiotelegram originating on land, this service advice is sent, whenever possible, to the land station through which the radiotelegram passed, or, if necessary, to another land station of the same country or of a neighbouring country, so far as existing conditions or special arrangements permit. In such cases the name or call sign of the station from which the radiotelegram was received is quoted.

# Radiotelegrams originating in or destined for Aircraft

2161 In the absence of special arrangements the provisions of the Additional Radio Regulations are applicable generally to public correspondence radiotelegrams originating in or destined for aircraft.

#### Mar2 Radiocommunications for Multiple Destinations (not applicable in the Maritime Mobile Service)

2162 Radiocommunications for multiple destinations shall be carried on in accordance with the provisions of the Telegraph Regulations.

#### Effective Date of the Additional Radio Regulations

The Additionnal Radio Regulations (Geneva, 1959) signed on 21 December 1959, include the following provisions:

- 2163 These Additional Radio Regulations shall come into force on first May, 1961.
- **2164** The delegates signing these Regulations hereby declare that, should an administration make reservations about the application of one or more provisions of these Regulations, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration.

The Final Acts of the World Administrative Radio Conference to deal with matters relating to the Maritime Mobile Service (Geneva, 1967), signed on 3 November 1967, include the following provisions:

"The revised provisions of the Additional Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, shall form an integral part of the Additional Radio Regulations which are annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention. They shall come into force on 1 April 1969, upon which date the provisions of the Additional Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, which are cancelled or modified by these revisions shall be abrogated.

The delegates signing this revision of the Additional Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, hereby declare that, should an administration make reservations concerning the application of one or more of the revised provisions of the Additional Radio Regulations, Geneva, 1959, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration."

The Final Acts of the World Maritime Administrative Radio Conference (Geneva, 1974), signed on 8 June 1974, include the following provisions:

"The revised provisions of the Additional Radio Regulations shall form an integral part of the Additional Radio Regulations which are annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention. They shall come into force on 1 January 1976, upon which date the provisions of the Additional Radio Regulations which are cancelled or modified by this revision shall be abrogated.

The delegates signing this revision of the Additional Radio Regulations hereby declare that, should an administration make reservations concerning the application of one or more of the revised provisions of the Additional Radio Regulations, no other administration shall be obliged to observe that provision or those provisions in its relations with that particular administration."